Mac format ISSUE 237 August 2011

All your Apple needs

Mac FORMAT

>Mac >iPad >iPhone
>Issue 237 August 2011

NEVER LOSE A FILE AGAIN!

How to back up your Mac

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

84 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine

Save time in iPhoto

Get your Mac to organise photos

Learn great iMovie tricks

Add animated maps to your videos

Add charts in Numbers

Brighten up your spreadsheets

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- Conran Speaker Dock
- Corel Painter 12
- Yeti Pro Microphone

AND MUCH MORE!

Unleashing OS X Lion

How to install and take your first steps

Faster app launching with Launchpad
Resume: start up as you left off
Never lose your work with Auto Save!
Introducing Mission Control
Share files with AirDrop
New multi-touch gestures
ALL THE NEW FEATURES EXPLAINED!

GROUP TEST

Super screens

Six mid-price monitors tested

Tweak your Mac

For a smooth-running system

IN DEPTH

Old Macs reborn

Great uses for classic Macs

ON THE DISC

- **Filter Forge 2.0 Basic** Enhance your photos
- **Singlemizer 1.0** Find and remove duplicate files

techradar.com

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION

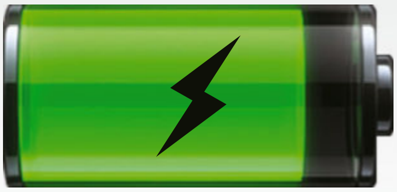
AUGUST 2011 £5.99 £6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI

08>

9 771353 851021

>OS X Lion unleashed! >Never lose a file again! How to back up your Mac >Group Test: mid-price Mac monitors >Conran Audio Speaker Dock & more! Printed in the UK

HyperJuice™



External Batteries for Apple® MacBook®, iPad®, iPhone®, iPod® & USB devices

HyperJuice

iPad 2/iPhone Compatible

Recharge iPhone 14**X** or extend iPad battery life up to **34** hrs

HyperJuice 60Wh
(16,000mAh)
Extend your MacBook battery life up to **20** hrs.

Recharge iPhone 23**X** or extend iPad battery life up to **50** hrs

HyperJuice 100Wh
(27,000mAh)
Extend your MacBook battery life up to 26 hrs.

Recharge iPhone 35**X** or extend iPad battery life up to **70** hrs

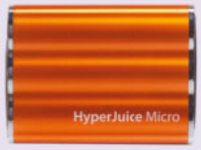
HyperJuice 150Wh
(41,000mAh)
Extend your MacBook battery life up to 34 hrs.

Recharge iPhone 52**X** or extend iPad battery life up to **99** hrs

HyperJuice 222Wh
(61,000mAh)
Extend your MacBook battery life up to 45 hrs.

HyperJuice Nano

HyperJuice Nano
(1800mAh)
Recharge mobile & other devices that use a Micro USB connection.



HyperJuice Micro
(3600mAh)
Recharge the iPhone **3x** or extend the iPad's battery life up to **15** hrs.

HyperJuice Mini

HyperJuice Mini
(7200mAh)
Recharge the iPhone **6x** or extend the iPad's battery life up to **20** hrs.

HyperJuice Stand
(11,000mAh)
Supports iPad at 2 angles & extend the iPad's battery life up to **26** hrs.

HyperJuice Nano, Mini, Micro available in 10 different vibrant colors!

⬛ ⬛ ⬜ 🟪 🟦 🟩 🟨 🟧 🟥 🟪

© 2011 Sanho Corporation. Apple, iPad, iPhone, iPod, and MacBook are registered trademarks of Apple, Inc. All rights reserved.

hyperjuice.com

Welcome...

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!

Mac FORMAT
NEVER LOSE A FILE AGAIN!
Unleashing OS X Lion

Subscribe to *MacFormat* to **save 35%** on the newsstand price, and get *The iLife '11 Handbook* as well. **Turn to page 32 to sign up!**

Like many other *MacFormat* readers you're probably thinking about installing the new OS X 10.7 Lion, especially after reading in this issue all about the great new features it offers. Before you do though, a word of caution. With Lion just a click away on the Mac App Store, it's all too tempting to dive in and start installing without first getting your Mac in proper order. I'm talking about making some backups.

Backing up is never the most exciting of topics, but it's nevertheless essential, especially before a big operating system update. Upgrading your operating system is probably one of the most fundamental changes you can make to your Mac, and while the process will be trouble-free for most people, I can guarantee that, for a tiny percentage, things won't go so smoothly. And if you find yourself in that small minority you'll be wishing you made a backup before you installed.

In our feature, starting on page 34, we'll tell you all you need to know about backing up your Mac – from how to do it to how to restore from a backup. It's all here in one magazine. Let me know how you get on upgrading to Lion and whether you like the OS. We're back on 17 August with more from the world of Apple. See you then!

Graham Barlow, Editor
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat

>> THIS ISSUE'S HIGHLIGHTS

> OS X Lion unleashed
Get started with Apple's new OS **p24**

> Never lose a file
How to back up your Mac **p34**

> Tweak your Mac
Get under the hood of your Mac **p68**

> Old Macs reborn
Put retired Macs to good use **p74**

> Help and advice
Got a Mac problem? Start here **p80**

> The latest reviews
Great new software and kit **p87**

> Super screens
We test six mid-price monitors **p110**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Rob Mead-Green

Deputy Editor

"A good monitor is a really important part of the whole Mac experience – and I've picked a cracker in this month's group test."
Rob screen-tests the latest monitors p110

Ian Osborne

Reviews Editor

"Lion's price and licencing terms are incredibly generous. £21 for a brand-new OS that you can install on every one of your Macs? Yes please!"
Ian spots a bargain p24

Laurence Cable

Contributor

"You'd be amazed at just how much more quickly you get things done on your Mac by setting up your own set of keyboard shortcuts."
Laurence reveals OS X tips and tricks p63

Tim Hardwick

Production Editor

"Finally, so-called writers can stop their procrastinating and get down to brass tacks, free from formatting and styling distractions."
Tim loses his excuse for not writing a novel p96

Alex Thomas

Art Editor

"It's great to see classics like the anglepoise iMac and G4 cube being put to such unique uses."
Alex gets nostalgic for old Apple hardware favourites, like the G4 Cube Mac p74

Mac FORMAT Contents

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

ISSUE AT A GLANCE

Do more with your Mac today

30 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p47**

Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p80**

Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p87**

Buyers' Guide

The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p115**

Unleashing OS X Lion

How to install and take your first steps

Faster app launching with Launchpad
Resume: start up as you left off
Never lose your work with Auto Save!
Introducing Mission Control
Share files with AirDrop
New multi-touch gestures
ALL THE NEW FEATURES EXPLAINED!

24

WIN! A Canon EOS 550d SLR camera plus software! **Page 12**

Monitor magic

Six mid-price displays on test **p110**

Backup benefits

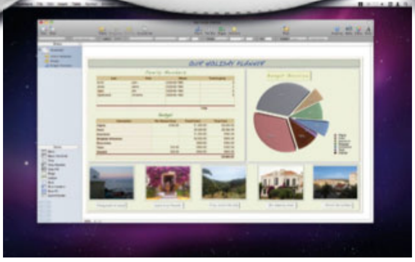
Never lose your files again! **p34**

"Old Macs don't die for good, but are reborn in odd and interesting ways…"

11 USES FOR AN OLD MAC P68

> Slim down apps

With Xslimmer, on your disc **p70**



> Beautify Numbers

Spruce up your spreadsheets **p56**

"The transition from standard to pro brings a new stereo XLR jack"

BLUE MICROPHONES YETI PRO REVIEWED P91

>> ON THE DISC

> Filter Forge 2.0

Basic edition photo enhancer

> ChromaTunes 1

Create great iTunes playlists

> Singlemizer 1.0

Remove duplicate files

Mac FORMAT
ISSUE 237 / August 2011
>> FULL VERSIONS
ChromaTunes 1.0
Filter Forge 2.0 Basic Edition
Singlemizer 1.0
Plus widgets, shareware, demos and more!
Got a problem with the disc?

Mac FORMAT
All your Apple needs
NEVER LOSE A FILE AGAIN!
How to back up your Mac
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Save time in iPhoto
Learn great iMovie tricks
Add charts in Numbers
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Unleashing OS X Lion
How to install and take your first steps
Super screens
Tweak your Mac
Old Macs reborn
ON THE DISC
techradar.com

>> Regulars

Start-up
Hot Apple news **6**

Competition
Win a Canon EOS 550D SLR digital camera **12**

Me & My Mac
At home with a Mac **14**

I use my Mac for…
Creating games **16**

Gadgets
Great new kit **18**

Feedback
Have your say **20**

Lion unleashed!
OS X's new features **24**

Subscribe to MacFormat
Never miss an issue again! **32, 93**

Backup plan
Never worry about losing files again **34**

How to…
Improving Mac skills **47**

11 great uses for an old Mac
It's alive! **74**

Q&A
Problems solved **80**

Reviews
Definitive tests **87**

Buyers' Guide
How to choose your new Mac **115**

Mac User Groups
Meet with others **128**

Disc pages
On your disc **129**

>> WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

Like *MacFormat*? Then you'll love our brand new iPad app *100 tricks & tips for iPad 2*. **Search the App Store for it now!**

100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
Tap! Mac|Life techradar

Start up

> NEWS & OPINION > INTERVIEWS > GADGETS > LETTERS

Apple to reign this autumn

iOS 5, iCloud, new iPods and iPhone set scene for company surge

Apple will ship iOS 5 this autumn, perhaps in September, when the company is also expected to unleash new music-related products, including iCloud, new iPods and the next-generation iPhone. What can we expect?

UK users must wait for the much-anticipated music services within iCloud. In June, *The Telegraph* revealed that music industry insiders don't expect these to be made available to UK users until next year.

A music executive told the newspaper: "Tentative talks have begun between the major labels and Apple in the UK. However, all talks are at the really early stages and no one expects to see the cloud music service live on this side of the pond until 2012."

Unveiled at WWDC and available now in the US in beta, iCloud users can store and share music, photos, applications, documents, iBooks and contacts. They also get access to Apple's email services and an online archive of all their *iTunes* music, apps and book purchases: these are automatically downloaded to a registered iOS device. iTunes Match makes non-*iTunes* music available via the service, for a fee.

As we reported last month, Apple introduced iOS 5 at WWDC in May. The new software is expected to ship in autumn. Given that Apple has hosted an iPod/music product launch event around September for several years, many now expect the new OS to appear then, or a few weeks later. The company detailed 10 features in depth, including the introduction (at long last) of wireless sync, and a BlackBerry-beating 'iMessage' service. In combination with iCloud, the wireless sync features begin to reveal Apple's post-PC plans.

Since the WWDC keynote, developers have found code suggesting several more features, including support for third-party widgets in the new Notification Center.

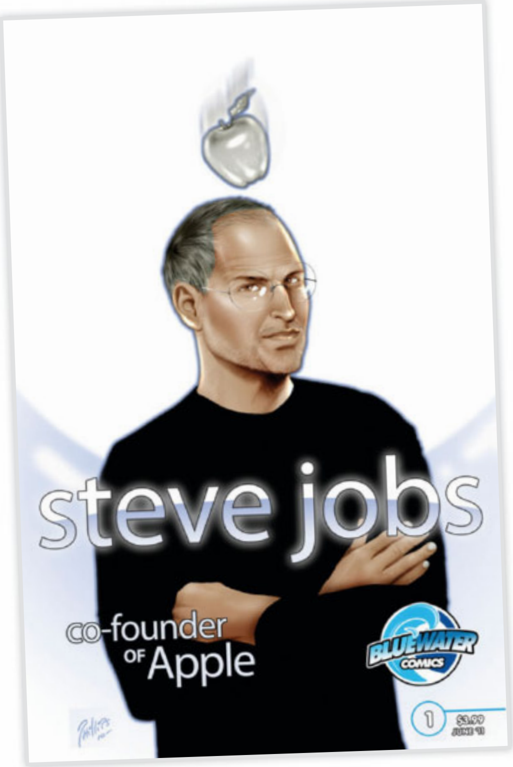
Apple is now expected to introduce a new iPhone this autumn. The device will be significantly faster than the iPhone 4, as it seems likely to use the A5 chip found inside the iPad 2. That processor offers double the speed and nine times the processing power of the original iPad processor, the A4.

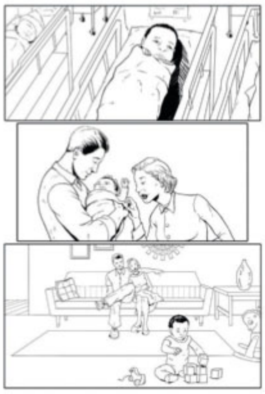
This is expected to boast a new case design, 8-megapixel camera, much-improved dual flash, a larger screen and the ability to use the device on both GSM and

>> MORE NEWS
For even more on the Mac, iPod and iPhone, visit
www.macformat.co.uk

iOS 5 and iCloud are the two Next Big Things confirmed to be coming soon.

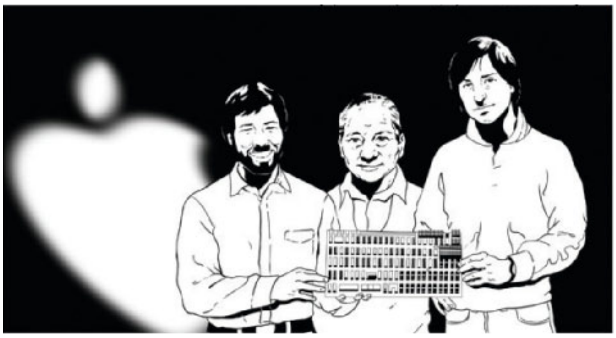
APPLE IN PICTURES / Jobs moves in on a new medium





STEVE JOBS - THE COMIC

Coming soon to a comic shop near you, *Steve Jobs: The co-founder of Apple* comic promises a 'unique insight into the Apple CEO's legendary drive.' Available in the US in August, the comic's written by CW Cooke and pencilled by Chris Schmidt. The frames shown are pre-production. The comic will be published by Bluewater Productions - visit **www.bluewaterprod.com** for more.



CDMA networks, a Bloomberg report claims. Apple is likely to see strong sales of its new iPhone, as sales of version 4 are slowing in anticipation of the new model. Android growth also stalled in the last quarter when it saw the first sequential loss in any region in the US. Suggesting Apple's biggest competitor may have peaked, Needham analyst Charles Wolf warned, "In our opinion, this is just the beginning of Android's share loss in the US. The migration of subscribers to the iPhone on the Verizon network should accelerate this fall when Apple coordinates the launch of iPhone 5 on the GSM and CDMA networks. The iPhone could also launch on the Sprint and T-Mobile networks."

Apple's iPod products are becoming less important with sales waning. Apple is expected to introduce an updated iPod touch, likely equipped with an A5 processor. A Bloomberg report predicts a new iPhone nano equipped with an A4 chip, and a Retina Display may make an appearance. Industry observers believe this won't be the fabled 'iPhone nano', but will instead mean an iPhone 4 will remain on sale at a similar price point to that of the iPhone 3GS, which will be retired. However, as we go to press, things are opaque around the future of the iPod range. This could mean Apple has big changes planned.

Apple may surprise us. A Bloomberg report warns, "Apple is also testing a new version of the iPad that has a higher resolution screen, similar to the one now used in the iPhone 4."

A former Apple exec told Daily Tech the company may also be developing an Apple-branded television set, but most observers don't see this as likely to appear before 2012, if at all.

Analyst Gene Munster of Piper Jaffray wrote, "At first the only media iCloud will store is music and pictures, but we believe Apple may add movies and TV shows purchased or rented in *iTunes* to the iCloud service, which could be viewed on a TV."

The US Patent & Trademark Office recently published an Apple patent for advanced TV broadcast menus that could be used in 'a display with built-in functionality (for example, a television)'. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

£65

Apple's latest 'Back To School' offer to laptop-buying students

"Apple has added a new option to the iTunes Store's preferences"

Very Automatic Downloads worry Rob Mead-Green.

Apple talk

Who's saying what?

Steve Jobs

www.apple.com

"Apple is growing like a weed. It's clear we need to build a new campus."

Apple's growth is insanely great, according to CEO.

Phil Harrison

www.next-gen.biz

"There's a pretty good chance that Apple will be the games industry."

Ex-Sony PlayStation chief says Apple could own the games industry.

Horace Dediu

www.asymco.com

"Apple's cash [reserves may soon] be worth more than the entire [mobile] phone industry as it stands."

Apple's cash could buy out its mobile competitors, analyst says.

Ralph Rivera

www.bbc.co.uk

"The tablet is essentially becoming the second television in the home."

UK broadcaster preps viewers for post-PC era of entertainment.

Brian White,

www.ticonderogasecurities.com

"We believe the ramp of the mobile internet in China will be one of the great wonders of the tech world over the next decade and the country has clearly caught 'Apple fever'."

Apple is big, big, big in China. And that only looks set to continue.

>> IN THE SPOTLIGHT

App trail of evidence

Rob Mead-Green

Perhaps you've been toying with the latest version of *iTunes* recently (10.3.1.); if so, you'll have noticed that Apple's added a new option to the iTunes Store in Preferences > Store. Automatic Downloads is the first (and only) evidence so far here in the UK of how iCloud will work when it's launched – and it's both amazing and frustrating at the same time.

The amazing bit is that you can now download any apps and books you've purchased from the iTunes Store to the device you're using right now – and that's cool for three reasons:

1. You can safely delete any app you've bought from your iPad, iPhone, and so on at any time – and never have to worry about buying it again should you ever want it back.

2. You can free up space that was previously taken up by apps or books on your iOS gadget or Mac, leaving you more room for other interesting things like music, movies and TV shows.

3. It makes it much easier to share apps across different devices – you don't have to go plugging each one into your Mac, syncing it then worrying if your apps are going to disappear because iTunes has taken exception to something you've done.

> *"Automatic Downloads is the first (and only) evidence so far here in the UK of how iCloud will work when it's launched"*

So far, so good, right? But here's the frustrating bit. There's no way – or at least not yet – to delete purchases you've previously made from the iCloud bit of the iTunes Store. Remember all those 'fart' apps you downloaded? They're there forever, a constant embarrassment, not only for you but for any member of your family who happens to use your iTunes Store login on another device.

What iCloud and the iTunes Store needs is a way to share certain downloads with other members of your friends and family without them having to use your account to get at them. Ideally you should be able to buy the equivalent of a Family Pack for your apps – that way you could let everyone have their own login and share those apps. It's the only way you can stop you're wife and kids from taking the mickey for your downloading *Burp Piano*. ●

Rob has seen the Cars 2 trailer more times than he cares to recall, and all in service of bringing you a monitor group test (page 110).

Apple riled many pro users with its latest Final Cut.

>> VIDEO EDITOR RELEASED

Apple ships Final Cut Pro X

But many long-time users not happy with changes

Apple's *Final Cut Pro X*, the latest version of its video editing solution, is available now. Cheaper than before and available only via the Mac App Store, many experienced users aren't happy at some of the big changes.

Final Cut Pro X is a 64-bit app with multi-threaded processing support. It has been completely re-written with a new user interface – this is where the problems begin. You can't open *Final Cut 7* assets and existing plug-ins need to be rewritten for *X*. As a stop-gap it is possible to keep a working copy of *Final Cut 7* alongside the *Final Cut X* system. But many users were annoyed at the lack of industry-standard features, including export to tape or R3D support. Addressing such lacks, Apple has hinted it intends adding new features every six months. "No one is used to software development going backwards, and for many, that's what this feels like," wrote one critic on the CreativeCow forums. Some unhappy users call the app 'iMovie Pro', saying its features aren't good for professionals. But, "The changes made to this software are an absolute revelation to someone like me," wrote another.

Such changes include Magnetic Timeline, which lets you edit on a flexible, trackless canvas. You add and arrange clips where you want them and others jump out the way. New Content Auto-Analysis tools categorise content upon import by shot type, media and people, and gather it all inside Smart Collections folders. Also, Clip Connections link primary story clips to other elements in a project.

Video industry expert Larry Jordan wasn't impressed when he first saw it, but: "This new version flies," he said. "Whenever *Final Cut* needs to think, it does so seamlessly in the background, with an indicator telling you how it's doing."

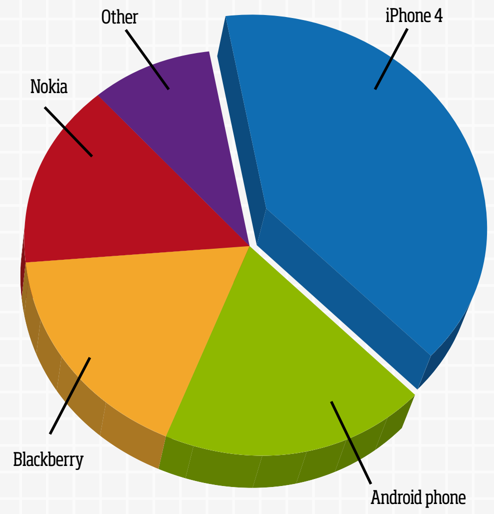
Final Cut Pro X also includes tools for audio editing and colour correction. *Final Cut Pro X* is £180 from the Mac App Store. *Motion 5* and *Compressor 4* are available for £30 each. Read our review next issue. ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

150 million

Number of users iCloud could have on launch (RBC)

APPLE IN NUMBERS / Smartphone wars



iPHONE STILL RULES THE ROOST

40% of European consumers who intend buying a smartphone as their next mobile device will choose an iPhone, according to a Yankee Group European Mobile User Study. "These findings highlight the continued strength of Apple in the European smartphone market and, in particular, its phenomenal brand appeal," said Declan Lonergan, research VP at Yankee Group.

APPLE OFFICE

Apple spaceship lands in Cupertino

Giant new office design is all about the curves

Apple has won the go-ahead to build a huge, 12,000-person capacity doughnut-shaped HQ in its home state of Cupertino. It hopes to open the new offices – surrounded by apricot trees – in 2015.

The doughnut-shaped design for Apple's offices.

CEO Steve Jobs appeared before city governors to reveal the plans for a circular office building on 150-acres of land once owned by HP and acquired by Apple in recent years. "There's not a straight piece of glass in this building, it's all curved," said Jobs. "We used our experience making retail buildings all over the world, and we know how to make the biggest pieces of glass in the world for architectural use. We want to make the glass specifically for this building. We can make it curve all the way around the building. It's pretty cool," he added.

The building will host office, research and design spaces; underground parking, a cafe capable of sitting 3,000 people at once, and an auditorium, potentially for future WWDC events. The new building will be self-sufficient. Apple will generate its own energy using natural gas and other cleaner sources, resorting to the main grid only as 'backup'.

"I think we do have a shot at building the best office building in the world. And I really do think architecture students will come here to see this. I think it could be that good," said Jobs. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

2.37

Number of iPhones Apple sells each second

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: Mac Mini and Mac Pro upgrade imminent
Apple's recently upgraded iMac will be joined by upgrades across the desktop range when OS X Lion ships, we believe.

HOT: WWDC 2012 dates revealed
A 'Corporate Meeting' booking found on the Moscone Center event calendar suggests Apple's next WWDC takes place between 10-15 June, which seems about right to us.

NOT: Apple buys Nintendo
This rumour comes and goes, but with Apple and Nintendo competing in the console space, it's easy to see why. But it's unlikely since the corporate cultures are far apart.

NOT: Apple upgrades iPod classic
Some might expect the iPod classic to get an upgrade during September's iPod refresh. We think we'll be lucky to see the product kept on sale, post-iCloud.

BBC one
SONY

Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up

Sir Alan Sugar knows his tech; Apple products were tools of choice for magazine publishing in a recent edition of BBC's *The Apprentice*. The anxious suits tried to assemble a magazine concept. Thanks, Matthew Williams.

If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

>> ACROSS THE POND

Don't dial up a Lion

Susie Ochs

Since Lion is the seventh major iteration of Mac OS X, it's not like Apple has a lot of wheels to reinvent. The interface and program-switching techniques are designed to make Lion feel more like iOS, although most of its new features can be reversed in the burgeoning suite of *System Preferences*. But the decision not to sell it on DVD is the biggest surprise.

For the first time ever, it's Mac App Store-only, with no copies being offered on the handy bootable DVDs we've been using for years. The 4GB download isn't unthinkable with a speedy broadband connection, and about two-thirds of UK households have broadband access, according to a study by Harvard University. But that still leaves thousands on dial-up, and a 4GB Lion is a lot for them to handle.

Plus, unless Apple makes it incredibly easy – virtually automatic – to create a bootable DVD backup of Lion, what if you need to reinstall it on a new hard drive? The support docs say not to boot your system from an older version of Mac OS (a Snow Leopard disc), and Snow Leopard's Mac App Store is needed to download Lion. It sounds like keeping a bootable backup of your entire system will be essential, so check out *SuperDuper!* (**www.shirt-pocket.com**), which is free but £18.56 to unlock the scheduling tool.

> *"For the first time ever, it's Mac App Store-only, with no copies being offered on those handy bootable DVDs"*

Lion's lack of Rosetta support excludes people still running PowerPC Macs, but that's a decision I can understand. Legacy hardware can't be supported forever, and Apple hasn't sold any PowerPC Macs in five years. But it's plausible to have a brand-new machine stuck on slow internet. (Although you're doing better than we are – US broadband prices are higher, speeds are slower, and wide swathes of rural areas are stuck with dial-up or satellite, at best.)

I'll miss the slim, portable security blanket of a Lion DVD made by Apple. Fortunately, *MacFormat* and my own *Mac|Life* will most likely step in and teach you how to make your own; that is, if Apple continues to pretend it's not an issue. ●

Susie Ochs, Senior Editor of *Mac|Life*, can't wait to see OS X Lion running on a new Sandy Bridge-equipped MacBook Air.

>> CHANGING GUARDS

Apple Store chief quits company

Apple parts ways with Senior Vice President

Ron Johnson, Apple's Senior Vice President of Retail, is leaving the company to become ailing US high-street retailer, JC Penney's new CEO.

Johnson has over 20 years of experience in retail and merchandising, and is credited with helping lead Apple's highly successful 10-year retail store project. He was part of the team that helped develop the original store concept in secret in a warehouse in Cupertino, where initial retail store plans were developed.

Apple now has over 350 stores worldwide generating millions of dollars for the company. It attracted 71.1 million curious shoppers to the well-designed 'temples of Apple' in its just-gone quarter. The company sold 797,000 Macs in its retail stores in its last quarter, half to customers who had never used one before.

In a JC Penney statement, Johnson said, "I've always dreamed of leading a major retail company as CEO, and I am thrilled to have the opportunity to help JC Penney re-imagine what I believe to be the single greatest opportunity in American retailing today, the Department Store."

JC Penney has 1,100 stores in the USA, but has been suffering as high-street sales slow. Johnson is expected to apply some of the lessons he learned at Apple, building the high street stores' branding, identity and perhaps attracting customers with an improved shopping 'experience'.

"Ron is excited about this opportunity and we hope it goes well for him," an Apple spokesperson said. "We've got a great retail team in place and are actively recruiting for his replacement." ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

83%

Amount Apple buys of all 9.7-inch displays made worldwide

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers

Bulls and bears have been fighting a war of attrition all year now. It is an oft-seen cycle that consumer goods companies rally up to Christmas and then languish until the next winter season, but this hasn't been the Apple cycle of the past. It has rallied up to a new product launch as rumours circulate about its next marvel. This year's price movements look perilous to anyone who looks at stock charts as a guide. No matter what the releases or news, the price is stuck in a rut and has now broken through the bottom of a six-month channel. Charts are fickle guides; the bottom of a channel could be the turning point or the end. But as someone fairly in the bear camp, I see the failure of all the recent hoopla to break Apple out of its $25 range onwards to $400 as a negative sign. It doesn't seem investors are following the cloud story; it might even be a letdown since there is no new wonderful object to buy.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

>> NEW HARDWARE

Apple upgrades Time Capsule

AirPort Extreme also quietly receives fresh iteration

Apple has introduced new higher-capacity versions of its Time Capsule and AirPort Extreme devices, though with the exception of capacity improvements within the former, the company has kept quiet on any likely improvements in its wireless products.

The company had been expected to begin moving away from the 'AirPort' brand toward the more generic 'Wi-Fi' in the upgrades, but this didn't happen.

The new Time Capsules are available in 2TB (£249) and 3TB (£399) capacities. Other than the capacity improvement, there's little that's new to report – simultaneous dual-band Wi-Fi, support for up to 50 clients, guest networking and wireless drive sharing remain, along with a USB port for printer sharing. Prior to the introduction, Apple rumour websites had speculated that the new products would host iPad-like A5 processors and be capable of acting in concert with Apple's iCloud in enhanced ways, such as local file storage for remote connections.

The release of the new products was preceded by the last-minute appearance of new Federal Communications Commission (FCC) documents describing the new products. Apple is required to file information about Wi-Fi devices with the FCC in order to get them approved for use. ●

>> MEDIA-LESS OS

Download-only Lion

Apple confirms installation workarounds for the new OS

Apple has clarified how large business and educational customers with many Macs can upgrade to Lion via the Mac App Store without requiring they download the software repeatedly for each Mac.

The company has confirmed it won't offer Lion on an optical disk, it will only be available online. It was clearly never going to be practical for admins installing the OS on multiple Macs to download the software multiple times. Apple also invites customers to visit its chain of Apple Stores to download the software. Business customers can get volume licence contracts (minimum 20 licences).

Education customers can get the Apple Software Collection (Mac OS, *iLife* and *iWork*) with 25 licences minimum. Volume licence customers receive one redemption code for each contract. When the code is entered, the Lion installer downloads to the Applications folder, but won't install immediately. This Lion installer can then be used to install Lion on other systems, or be burned to a DVD. Apple has also confirmed Lion has a 600MB 'Restore HD' partition, accessed via the ⌥ key when booting your Mac. Select the partition and you'll launch in recovery mode, where you can restore your Mac from a *Time Machine* backup, reinstall OS X, run *Disk Utility* or use *Safari*. ●

Virtual Private Servers

Way more Powerful
then shared,
but a fraction of
the cost of dedicated.

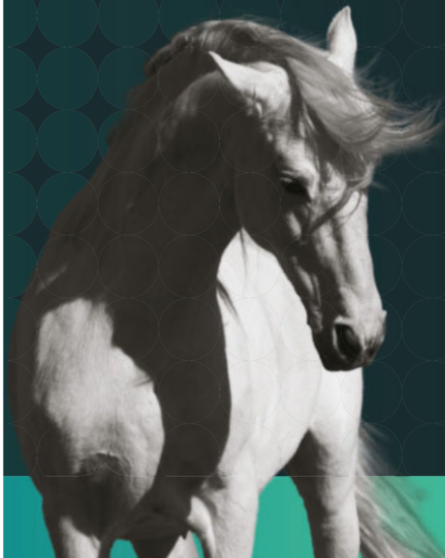
Easy managed
Choice of distro
Custom setup
Fraction the cost
Powered by Virtuozzo
Dell server

We could go on...

sales@blacknight.com
www.blacknight.com
0844 4849361

BLACKNIGHT SOLUTIONS

powered by Parallels



Win! A Canon EOS 550D plus Ohanaware apps!

A high-end camera, excellent software bundle and runners-up prizes

Ohanaware's *HDRtist Pro* is an amazing application. HDR (High Dynamic Range) photography is an advanced technique that combines multiple shots of the same scene into a single image, and balances up the dark and light areas so that they have similar brightness levels. It's a tricky skill to master, but *HDRtist Pro* is ideal for HDR novices.

Scoring five stars out of five back in *MF235, HDRtist Pro* can work with a single image as well as multiple exposures. It's perfectly pitched for the novice. With a comprehensive tutorial and beginner-friendly tips, you're soon creating dramatic images with a big impact.

Thanks to Ohanaware, one lucky *MacFormat* reader will win a Canon EOS 550D digital SLR camera, a copy of both *HDRtist Pro* and *Ohanaware Funtastic Photos* for editing, printing and sharing photos on your Mac, and also every application Ohanaware releases in the next year. Five runners-up get a copy of *HDRtist Pro*.

The question

To stand a chance of winning one of these superb prizes, answer this simple question:

What does HDR stand for?

A) High Dynamic Range
B) Heavy Duty Replication
C) Heightened Duplicate Reproduction

For more information on *HDRtist Pro* and other exciting Ohanaware software, go to **www.ohanaware.com.**

» HOW TO ENTER

- To enter, text CANON, followed by a space then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** and click on the **Competition** link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on 10 August 2011.

The Canon EOS 550D is a high-end DSLR camera - and we've got one to give away!

PRIZES WORTH OVER £800!

Discover Mac at Tesco.

Every Mac is easy to use, loaded with the latest technology
and ready to do amazing things straight out of the box.
So no matter which Mac you pick, it will be an excellent choice.

**Earn
1998
Clubcard
points**

MacBook Pro

The fastest, most powerful Mac notebook.
Featuring state-of-the-art Intel processors, next-generation graphics and blazing fast Thunderbolt I/O technology.
MacBook Pro brings high performance to anything you do.

13" 4GB Memory 320GB Hard Drive

Online no: 211-2050

£999

iMac

The ultimate all-in-one computer.
With a high-resolution LED-backlit display, a state-of-the art processor architecture and faster graphics, iMac is the amazingly slim desktop that's as powerful as it is beautiful.

21.5" 4GB Memory 500GB Hard Drive

Online no: 211-5482

£999

Every little helps

See our full range of Macs in selected larger stores and online. To find your nearest store visit tesco.com/apple

Free delivery on all iMacs & MacBooks

Keep earning double Clubcard points.
Exclusions apply, see below.

TESCO

Selected UK stores. Subject to availability. Free delivery available on online purchases only, until 18/10/11. **Double Clubcard Points:** Second point awarded per £1 spent on qualifying products. Exclusions apply, including voucher & filling station purchases. See in store or www.tesco.com/clubcard/doublepoints for full details and terms.

Me&MyMac

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

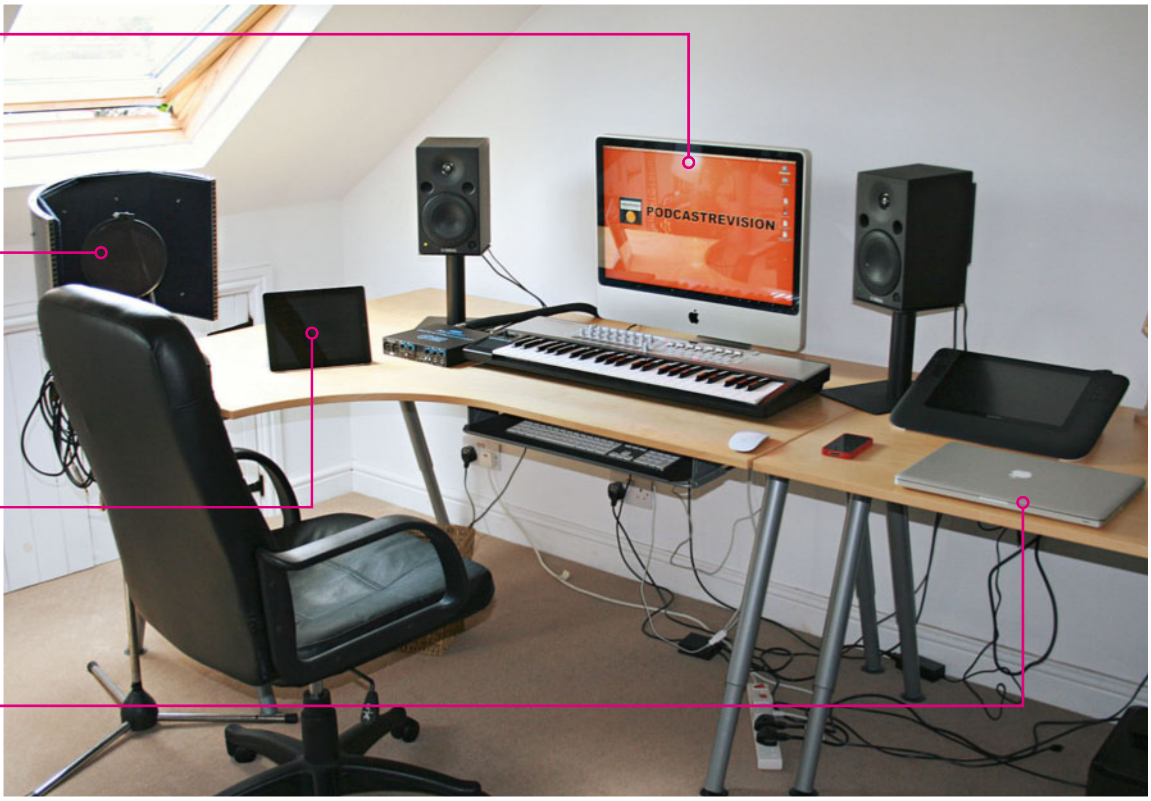
>>CONTACT US
Want to share your Mac setup with us? Send a photo of your kit to **rob.mead-green@futurenet.com**

iMac 24-inch
Barrie loves his main Mac's big screen. It also has a 2.8GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor and 4GB of RAM.

Røde NT2 mic with reflexion filter
Barrie uses this to record his podcasts, which are made in *Apple Logic Pro 9*.

iPad 32GB Wi-Fi
Barrie's latest toy. It's a lot of fun, he says, and he's particularly impressed with *GarageBand* for iPad.

MacBook Pro 15-inch
This is what Barrie uses for his education and literacy roadshows. It leaves his students transfixed too.



>>PROFILE
Name: Barrie McDermid
Occupation: Director at podcastrevision.co.uk
Been using a Mac for: 16 years
Favourite hardware: iPhone 4 32GB
Favourite software: Apple Logic Pro 9

Remember those boring old literacy and grammar lessons you used to have at school? Well, Barrie McDermid's are nothing like that; they're fun, engaging, exciting and musical – and it's all thanks to the power of the Mac.

Barrie got his first Mac 16 years ago when he worked in advertising:

"I saw all this cool artwork being done on a Mac and I just had to have one. I later found out you could use them for music and I was in heaven."

Barrie eventually gave up on advertising to concentrate on his real passions: music and education.

"My company produces literacy shows," he says. "We go into schools and colleges and turn mundane topics like punctuation and grammar into all-singing, all-dancing shows." Barrie creates the content he needs for his shows using a 24-inch iMac, equipped with *Apple Logic Pro 9*, a pro audio application for musicians that helps them create, record and edit musical tracks, a bit like like a grown-up version of *GarageBand*.

> *"I couldn't do my shows without Keynote. It's so much better than PowerPoint"*

Out on the road, Barrie uses his 15-inch MacBook Pro to put on a show for the kids, something that never fails to impress them.

"It always has the kids transfixed and your credibility goes through the roof," he says. "The only real problem is when they see you also have an iPhone as well. It's really difficult to get them to focus on anything else."

To help him get his message across to his students, Barrie uses *Keynote* – the powerful *iWork* app that Apple originally developed for Steve Jobs' crowd-pleasing speeches. "I couldn't do my shows without *Keynote*," Barrie says. "It's so much better than *PowerPoint*." Another essential is Realmac Software's *RapidWeaver*, which Barrie used to create his fast-expanding website and maintains it with – something that's put him in the mood for another round of Mac acquisitions: "Because of all the content I'm developing... I'd really like to get a Mac Pro with a dual-screen setup and lots of hard drives." Barrie's other Apple goodies include an Apple TV, which he uses along with AirPlay and his iPhone, plus a 32GB iPad: "Unfortunately I don't get much time on it," says Barrie. "My eldest daughter uses it to watch *Peppa Pig*!" ●

ACTUAL IN-GAME SCREENSHOT

NOT SURE HOW TO PLAY POKER?
YOU'LL FIND **EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO GET STARTED** ON OUR WEBSITE!

MAC COMPATIBLE

PLAY FOR FREE
WIN FOR REAL

WIN REAL CASH IN FREEROLLS
AND GIVEAWAYS **WITHOUT**
STAKING A SINGLE CENT

WITH REGULAR BIG MONEY FREEROLLS AND GIVEAWAYS THAT ROLL AROUND THE CLOCK, PKR GIVES AWAY TENS OF THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS EVERY MONTH.

GET YOUR PIECE OF THE ACTION AT **WWW.PKR.COM**

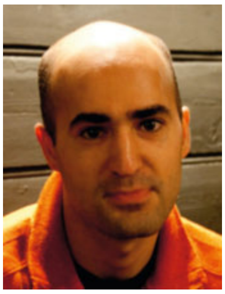
18+ Please gamble responsibly. For more information and advice visit www.gambleaware.co.uk

PKR
let's play

Words: Matthew Bolton

I use my Mac for making games

San Francisco developer Courtland Idstrom tells us about creating the game Strategery

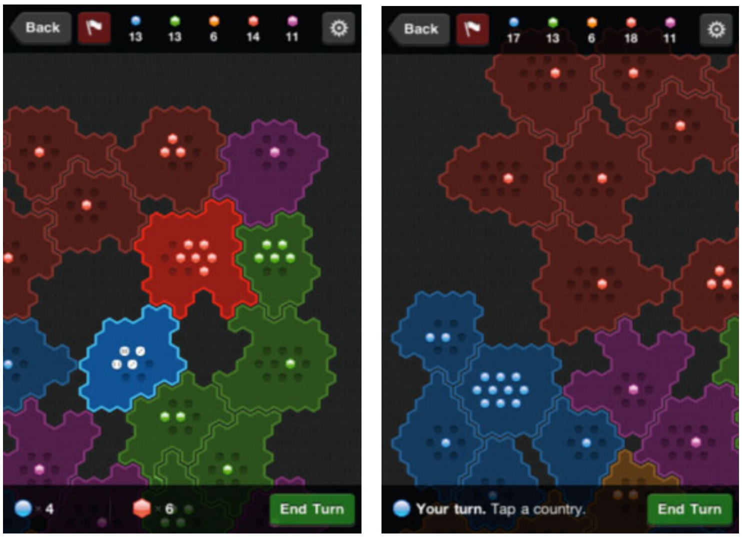


»PROFILE

Name: Courtland Idstrom
Location: San Francisco, California
Occupation: Software engineer
System: 3.06GHz 24-inch iMac
Web: www.strategerygame.com, @strategerygame

MacFormat: Tell us about the history of your iPhone, iPad and iPod touch game, Strategery.
Courtland Idstrom: It started with myself and my colleagues Sumul Shah and Peter Ju thinking, what can we do that really works on the iPhone and is fun? Peter and I were talking about different board games, and he said, “Oh, let’s make something like Risk.” And I said, “I hate Risk. It’s slow, it’s boring, there’s a lot of dice rolling, it’s really slow. Did I mention that it’s really slow?”

He pointed me to an online game called *Dice Wars*, which is a simplified Risk. It has different rules than *Strategery*, but it was a good example of how you can make Risk fun. So we started there, and we started tweaking rules, and generally tweaking the flow of things.”



Your turn. Tap a country.

Every issue of MacFormat is put together around ongoing wars of attrition, thanks to Strategery.

MF: What Mac do you use and how long would you say you have been using Macs?
CI: I have a 24-inch iMac – the 3.06GHz model. I’ve been using Macs for about eight years, and my first was a 15-inch PowerBook. I had three PowerPC Macs. Two of them I actually won from IBM when they were doing a Linux on Power contest, where the goal was to port a bunch of Linux software to Linux on PowerPC; it was ridiculously easy, to be honest. All I did was go through the list of different things, and all the ones that sounded really cool I just cut from the list, and I found the ones that were easy to port. There was one that was literally just a single line of code, and I won a PowerMac for it!

MF: Have you ever considered porting Strategery to Mac OS X?
CI: I’d love to do a Mac version. The conundrum that we’re in is that we wrote a lot of the interface in Objective C, specifically for UIKit, so when we’re looking at the Mac, it’s not a super-straightforward port. We experimented with trying to port it, but the OpenGL stuff wasn’t quite as easy as we thought it was going to be, so we’re not actively working on it. One of the things we’re thinking about doing is porting our front end to just use OpenGL for all of that stuff – make our own controls for it. That should open up if we wanted to port to Mac, or to Android.

MF: So what’s next for Strategery on iOS devices?
CI: In the wake of the announcement, we’re probably going to do a bunch of iOS 5 stuff. I think Game Center’s turn-based multiplayer may be the impetus to get us to do more than two players online in multiplayer. The hardest thing really is setting up matches. ●

NOW with Microsoft® Exchange 2010 email

INDUSTRY LEADING WEB HOSTING FOR OVER 10 YEARS

Web hosting for web designers

HOSTING NOW UP TO 50% OFF FOR 3 MONTHS*

+ Drupal WordPress Joomla!†† **ONECLICK INSTALLER**

Reliable & powerful web hosting packages, designed with you in mind and now with **OneClick Installer** (Linux only). We offer 24/7 support, unlimited bandwidth and secure UK data centres.

goMobi now available — our **new** mobile website builder**

Choose your package below:

BUY NOW!

STANDARD

10% OFF

£4.49pm (£5.39 inc VAT)
Normal price £5.99 inc VAT

- ✓ **5GB** web space
- ✓ NEW Exchange email 2010 included
- ✓ **FREE** Outlook 2010 software (PC & Mac)
- ✓ **FREE** instant setup
- ✓ Unlimited bandwidth†
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux (no extra cost)
- ✓ Personalised virus and spam protected email

Microsoft GOLD CERTIFIED Partner · SECURE WEB HOSTING

fasthosts™

BUY NOW!

BUSINESS STANDARD

30% OFF

£6.29pm (£7.55 inc VAT)
Normal price £10.79 inc VAT

- ✓ **25GB** web space
- ✓ NEW Exchange email 2010 included
- ✓ **FREE** Outlook 2010 software (PC & Mac)
- ✓ **FREE** instant setup
- ✓ **FREE** .uk domain (worth £5.90)
- ✓ **FREE £105** advertising vouchers
- ✓ Unlimited bandwidth†
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux (no extra cost)
- ✓ **5** MySQL databases
- ✓ ASP.NET 3.5 with AJAX extensions
- ✓ OneClick Installer (Linux only)

BUY NOW!

BUSINESS PREMIUM

50% OFF

£7.99pm (£9.59 inc VAT)
Normal price £19.19 inc VAT

- ✓ NEW **UNLIMITED** web space
- ✓ NEW Exchange email 2010 included
- ✓ **FREE** Outlook 2010 software (PC & Mac)
- ✓ **FREE** instant setup
- ✓ **FREE** .uk domain (worth £5.90)
- ✓ **FREE £105** advertising vouchers
- ✓ **FREE** TrafficDriver SEO tool
- ✓ **FREE** Load balanced web servers
- ✓ Unlimited bandwidth†
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux (no extra cost)
- ✓ **10** MySQL databases
- ✓ ASP.NET 3.5 with AJAX extensions
- ✓ OneClick Installer (Linux only)
- ✓ SiteBuilder eShop tool

*Visit **www.fasthosts.co.uk** for our full range of web hosting packages plus additional savings for annual and biennial payments*

Free instant setup • Unlimited bandwidth • 24/7 phone & online support

Buy now at
fasthosts.co.uk
0844 583 0741

Proud sponsor of The Great Exhibition 2012

fasthosts™
World Class Web Hosting

© 2011 All rights reserved. Fasthosts and the Fasthosts logo are trademarks of Fasthosts Internet Ltd.

*Offer subject to a minimum 12 month contract. ††Available on Linux packages only. **Go Mobi costs £2.99pm ex VAT. †Unlimited bandwidth is subject to an acceptable use policy.
Offer, prices & product specifications valid at time of print. All prices exclude VAT unless otherwise stated. Terms & Conditions apply, see website for details.

Gadgets

The hottest kit on the horizon. Here's what Apple is up against

◀ LEGO iMac

Around $100 (£62) **http://bit.ly/k4hGLo**

What is it? It's amazing what you can do with LEGO. American designer Chris McVeigh used its Digital Designer application, available for free from **http://bit.ly/kuZ7uN**, to put together this snazzy iMac model. You can download the template file from his website and build your own; it takes about an hour. The final build is around 21cm wide and 16cm tall, and demands 404 bricks.

When's it due? Build one now.

Why are we excited? We all have fond memories of LEGO from childhood, and the thought of a LEGO iMac brings out the inner child in all of us. McVeigh is currently working on another LEGO Mac; we look forward to seeing what it is.

▼Audio Pro WF100

£TBA **www.audiopro.com**

What is it? This pair of dinky dongles turns any sound system into wireless speakers for your computer. Consisting of a transmitter and a receiver, you just plug one unit into your Mac's USB port, and the other into your stereo's USB, 3.5mm aux or RCA ports. Audio is streamed at 'CD quality'.

When's it due? Out now overseas, the dongles should arrive here soon.

Why are we excited? The thought of beaming our music from our Macs to our stereo systems – even if they're in another room – has us salivating with anticipation. Fully integrated home entertainment just got another step closer.

audio pro
SOUND OF SCANDINAVIA
HOUSE CODE: 1 2 3

▶ Mad Catz Cyborg R.A.T. Gaming Mouse Series

From £35 to £100

www.cyborggaming.com

What is it? Mad Catz' Cyborg R.A.T. range are the most configurable gaming mice ever. The top-of-the-range USB R.A.T. 7, and its wireless version the R.A.T. 9, lets you customise just about everything. Weights can be added and removed, the length of the mouse can be adjusted and various body parts can be removed and replaced. For the less demanding, the R.A.T. 3 and R.A.T. 5 USB models offer smaller feature sets at lower prices.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? PC gamers have been raving about the Cyborg R.A.T. range for over a year, but the Mac drivers were only released this summer. With the release of Steam for Mac, there's never been a better time to get a decent gaming mouse.

MODE
RAPID-FIRE
R.A.T.5
20
15
10
5
0

◀ Logitech HD Webcam C615

£70 **www.logitech.com/en-gb**

What is it? This external USB webcam boasts 1080p recording, eight-megapixel still images, 720p Skype or FaceTime calls and a built-in mic. Its autofocus function keeps the pictures sharp, its bundled software gives one-click Facebook, YouTube and Twitter uploading, and its 360-degree swivel rotation means you can point it anywhere you like.

When's it due? September.

Why are we excited? The Logitech HD Pro Webcam C910 won our mini group test back in *MF234*. The HD Webcam C615 is more flexible and versatile, so if it at least matches its predecessor's image quality, it could become the Mac's external webcam of choice.

▼ View Quest Necklace Earphones

£25 **www.viewquest.co.uk**

What is it? View Quest's Necklace Earphones combine a set of earbuds with a stylish necklace. Available in four different designs, they feature a 3.5mm jack (and are therefore compatible with your iPod or iOS device), a frequency range of 20Hz-20KHz, an impedance of 16 ohms and a sensitivity of 110dB at 1KHz.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? Manufacturers often incorrectly describe their earbuds as 'fashionable', when they're actually merely attractive. With the Necklace Earphones, View Quest has gone that extra yard and built a set of earbuds that really are a legitimate fashion accessory.

▲ Sony NEX-C3

£TBA **www.sony.co.uk**

What is it? According to Sony, it's 'the world's smallest, lightest interchangeable lens digital camera in its class.' Available in a range of colours, the NEX-C3 weighs just 255g, around 6% less than the NEX-3. It's more powerful too, with an image sensor boosted to 16.2 megapixels. It can capture movies at 720p HD, and boasts a set of handy interchangeable lenses.

When's it due? Early August 2011.

Why are we excited? The Sony NEX range is highly regarded in digital camera circles, and this one looks set to be the best yet. It's perfect for ambitious beginners who want to do a little more than a typical compact can manage, but without the bulky complexity that's usually associated with digital SLR cameras.

Feedback

>>CONTACT US
Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: **macformat@futurenet.com**

Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

>>STAR LETTER / iCloud issues

MacBook Air

Your Start Up feature (July 2011) about OS X 10.7 Lion and the iCloud raises two issues for me as a rural Apple owner:

1) In our family, we own an iMac, a MacBook Pro and a MacBook. This means to upgrade each to Lion via the App Store, there'll be a 4GB download for each. But we only have a monthly download allowance of 10GB. I shall be left with the decision about whether to go over my download limit, or whether to stagger the upgrading of each machine. Under Apple's old software update process, it was possible to download an update DMG file once, then copy it to a USB drive, enabling me to install the update on each machine from that – so one download, but three machines updated from it.

2) The launch of iCloud also means that my 10GB download limit is going to be put under pressure even further. Of course, the easiest solution is simply to upgrade my broadband by increasing my download allowance. However, living in a rural area with a slow internet connection speed, being able to enjoy a greater download limit does depend upon your download speed in the first place! The thought of downloading a 4GB file fills me with dread!

So, with the future reliant upon being able to quickly upload, or download, data via a fast broadband connection, does the launch of Lion mean that rural Apple owners will be left behind on Snow Leopard? Living on the English/Welsh border means fast broadband speed is a dream, fibre optic/cable broadband services stop some 25 miles away, and a trip to my nearest Apple retail store is Birmingham, a 60-minute train-ride away – once I've made the 45-minute drive to the station…

Simon Whaley

MacFormat replies: Making the next version of OS X (version 10.7, known as Lion) available only as a download from the Mac App Store is a brave move by Apple, but not without its problems. Clearly Apple wants to get everybody to use the Mac App Store, but it's not an ideal solution for a lot of people. For a start, you'll need to make sure that all your Macs are on Snow Leopard first, otherwise they can't run the Mac App Store to begin with. And people with low bandwidth limits face the problem you've identified, Simon.

We wonder if there will be upgrade parties going on around the country where people flock to Apple Stores to take advantage of their free Wi-Fi just to upgrade their own Macs to Lion! Whether this will have an impact on the uptake of Lion remains to be seen, but it could be that Apple has made its move too early – we don't all live in the city.

>>STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at **macformat@futurenet.com** If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic DTT Deluxe. Almost impossibly tiny, this little USB device gives your Mac powerful digital TV reception.

iPad Pro?

First, thank you for a very good magazine! And second, I have been a user of Apple computers since around 1989. I bought my first Mac Classic in 1990, and it still works well with its 40MB hard drive and 2MB memory.

I have been using Macs since that time, through their good and bad retail experiences, and always preferred them to PCs due to their versatility. The criticism of Macs, back in the day, was that they weren't serious computers, but were for designers. I am a designer, so I took a lot of those criticisms on board at the time. I said they were the best computers around, and my opinion hasn't

Is the iPod touch already the cut-down iPad that people crave?

iPod
9:42 AM
Safari
Calendar
Mail
Contacts
YouTube
Stocks
Maps
Weather
Clock
Calculator
Notes
Settings
Music
Videos
Photos
iTunes

changed since those times. And sales seem to back me up these days.

Your article regarding iPads was very interesting. The most salient point was the fact you had to write it at all, which felt to me as there was some insecurity regarding the justification for buying one of the machines. My personal belief is I am still not sold on them. I think Apple missed an opportunity, which should have been realised with a dual release of the product: one aimed at the games market, the other aimed at business-minded folks such as myself. The lack of useful ports on the unit, where users could install from DVD or CD directly to the unit (CAD programs in my case), would make the units far more interesting. Look at the iPod. If you're really serious about music, you will probably buy a classic version with a big drive. With an iPad device there are, however, options for those who prefer to look at album covers or play games.

I had hoped that the release of the iPad would compare more to an iMac without the stand, rather than a games console. The best use I have seen of an iPad was on the touchline during a soccer game, where a trainer was instructing a player where his role would be on the pitch following a substitution.

CHILDPROOF MACS

MAKE YOUR MAC CHILD PROOF

Kids of all ages love using Macs – and this includes seeing, doing and deleting things they shouldn't. We discover how to make your Mac childproof...

CHILDPROOF MACS

FIRST STEPS

It only takes a few simple steps to keep the kids away from unsuitable content and reduce the risk of disasters

Macs, as well as being child friendly, can be childproof.

As for the rest, well, as one of your own writers stated, they are good for watching iPlayer on or reading a book.

As mentioned, I think you have a good magazine, with the tutorial articles being useful.

Toby Walker

MacFormat replies: We're not entirely sure we agree with your premise that there should have been a version of the iPad that had more functionality, including DVD drives and USB ports. It sounds like you're after an iPad Pro? But isn't that what a Mac is for? What we love about the iPad is its simplicity, but saying that, it's clearly not just for consuming media. The amount of apps that let you be creative on your iPad is astounding – Apple's own *GarageBand* and *iMovie* point the way towards what's possible. And there's already a smaller, cut-down version – the iPod touch. The iPad fits so neatly into the gap between an iPod touch and a MacBook, that we're not sure there's really much room there for something else.

Is it perfect as it is, or does the iPad need more features?

More childproof?

I was reading through last issue's excellent 'Childproof Your Mac' feature, when I suddenly realised there was something missing, in the older kids section. So, for any parents who don't know, block the application *Terminal* on your Mac, because otherwise your kids can ping a website to get to it. I know from experience. I'm 14.

Robin Thornton

MacFormat replies: Thanks Robin, a good tip, and another loophole in Mac security closed!

Discount prices

I'd like to pass on a tip to *MacFormat* and its readers about a legitimate way to buy software for your Mac at significant discounts from the advertised Mac App Store price.

Apple computer owners should be aware that iTunes gift vouchers are also valid for spending in the Mac App Store. They should also be aware that iTunes gift card promotions are sometimes offered at stores such as Argos, Clinton Cards, Tesco and Sainsbury's.

Offers usually take the form of 'buy one iTunes gift card and get a discount on the second gift card', or 'discount on a particular iTunes gift card.'

Simply keep a close lookout for these iTunes gift card

»

Twitter @#! talk

From the Twittersphere

We asked: Will be you be signing up to Apple's new iCloud, and if so, why?

@iPhone HackerBoy
"Yes, it's free and a great service, with several things getting unlimited data."

@Future_Echos
"Yes. I already use and love the syncing abilities of MobileMe. I can't imagine being without it."

@anugastu
"Definitely will, if only to get the data on the iPhone backed up automatically. You can never have too many backups."

@cansurmeli
"Definitely, because it's more mature than Google Sync, better integrated into Apple Devices and it's free."

@JJ1982
"I will start using iCloud so I always have a backup of my music and can save on local storage space."

@GrahamF Campbell
"I will be signing up in order to keep my me.com email address. Not overly fussed about the other features."

@_drezha
"Yes, if only to see how it compares to Google's offering and then make a choice on what I want to use."

You can find out what we're up to each month by following the team at Twitter.com/MacFormat

APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

17 AUGUST

iTUNES FESTIVAL, London
July 2011
Apple's annual UK music festival is back, featuring more than 60 acts over 31 consecutive nights at London's Roundhouse.

MACFORMAT
Issue 238, 17 August
Get the latest news and views about the world of Apple.

IBC EXHIBITION, Amsterdam
September 9-13
The leading international forum for the electronic media industry.

AD:TECH LONDON
September 21-22, Olympia
Facebook, YouTube and high-street brands talk all things online and advertising.

MACWORLD CONFERENCE AND EXPO, San Francisco
26-28 January 2012
This buzzy all-things-Mac event continues to bring in the crowds, albeit on a much smaller scale now that Apple itself no longer takes part in the show. Catch up with developers, manufacturers and general industry insiders for all the latest news and products.

promotions, often around public holidays or celebrations such as Fathers' Day, as the discount is normally 20 or 25%.

The best offer that I have seen is at selected Co-Operative Food Stores where you can buy a £15 iTunes gift card for just £10. That is a saving of 33%, which means that, with sufficient gift cards for example, you could buy Aperture for £30 and OS X Lion for £13.99.

I sincerely hope *MacFormat* readers find this helpful!

Johnny Winter

MF replies: Thank you very much for the heads-up Johnny. Your regular emails to the mag always turn up something interesting and helpful for all our readers, and this is another great example. At this rate we might have to give you your own column!

Going digital

Am I able to get my *MacFormat* editions via iPad, similar to *The Economist*?

Angus Rosborough

MacFormat replies: There's been quite a lot of confusion about the digital editions of *MacFormat*, especially since Ian's tutorial last issue showing how subscribers to the print edition can download and catalogue articles from the PDF editions of *MacFormat* from our website at www.macformat.co.uk. Here's how it works: there are two ways to get *MacFormat* on your iPad. The first is via Zinio, which is a digital magazine store. You can subscribe to the Zinio edition of *MacFormat* on your Mac by visiting http://bit.ly/fwKuWk or on your iPad using the *Zinio* or the *MacFormat* app (both of which can be found on the App Store). The Zinio edition is essentially the same as the print edition, and can be read on your iPad and your Mac, but you don't get the cover disc.

Alternatively, if you're already a subscriber to the *print* edition of *MacFormat*, or you become one, then you can get access to a PDF version of each issue (as part of your subscription) at our website, when the magazine goes on sale. You also have access to an archive of previous issues stretching back to issue 200. Turn to page 32 for details on how to start a print subscription.

If you are already a print subscriber then you can visit the page http://macformat.techradar.com/subscriber and log in with your surname and subscriber number (which you will find printed on any communication you have received from us).

Just download a PDF issue, load it into *iTunes* using the Books tab which appears when you connect your iPad, sync, and it will open in *iBooks* on the iPad. Sadly, subscribers to the Zinio edition of *MacFormat* do not get access to the back catalogue of PDF issues that print subscribers do. Hopefully that clears up the confusion. ●

There are two different ways to read MacFormat on your iPad.

Mac FORMAT
100 iPhoto tips & tricks
CHILD PROOF YOUR MAC
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
techradar.com

Mac FORMAT presents

The most *awesome* Mac EVER!

hello
(again)

NEXT ISSUE: THE RESULTS!

Discover the most loved Mac with the results of our readers poll!

Do you remember your first Mac with fond affection, or are you so blown away with your latest purchase that it's banished all knowledge of it from your memory?

We whittled all the Macs Apple has ever created down to a shortlist of 25, so you could vote for your favourite and help us come up with a definitive top 10 of all time.

Hundreds of Mac-lovers participated on the MacFormat Facebook Group at http://on.fb.me/kBuyI6 and casted their votes in our online poll. And, finally, in the September issue of *MacFormat*, on sale 17 August, we will reveal your top 10 and, of course, the all-important winner…

BUT WHICH MAC WILL IT BE?

Find out next issue, on sale 17 August!

1&1 DUAL HOSTING

THE NEW STANDARD IN WEB HOSTING!

No other web host offers as much expertise, know-how and quality as 1&1.

✓ **Maximum security:** Your website is hosted simultaneously in two of our high-tech data centres in different locations!

✓ **Superfast:** 210 GBit/s connectivity!

✓ **Environmentally friendly:** Powered by green energy!

✓ **Future-proof:** 1,000 in-house developers!

Best of Photo Design
&

SUMMER-SPECIAL: 1&1 DUAL PERFECT

1 YEAR FREE!*

- 1 .uk Domain Included
- 10 GB Web Space
- UNLIMITED Traffic
- 10 MySQL Databases (1 GB each)
- 3000 IMAP/POP3 E-mail Accounts
- 50 FTP Accounts
- 1&1 Click & Build Apps
- PHP5, PHP Dev, Zend, Ruby, SSI, VersionControl Management (git)
- NetObjects Fusion® 1&1 Edition
- 1&1 EasyShop
- NEW: 1&1 SiteAnalytics
- NEW: Geo-redundant Servers
- 24/7 Phone & E-mail Support

DOMAIN OFFERS: .com only £4.99 first year.*
.co.uk only £2.49 first year.*

1&1

MEMBER OF united internet

Call 0871 641 21 21 or visit us now

Calls cost 6p per minute plus network extras.

www.1and1.co.uk

* 1&1 Dual Perfect Package 1 year free, then £4.99 per month, 24 month minimum contract term. Special offer price on .com and .co.uk domains applies for the first year of registration, subsequent years will be charged at standard price. Visit www.1and1.co.uk for full promotional offer details. Prices exclude VAT.

Words: Ian Osborne and Ben Harvell

Unleashing OS X Lion

OS X 10.7 is here, and it's looking good. We take a look at Apple's new operating system, how to get your Mac ready for Lion, and how to use its key features

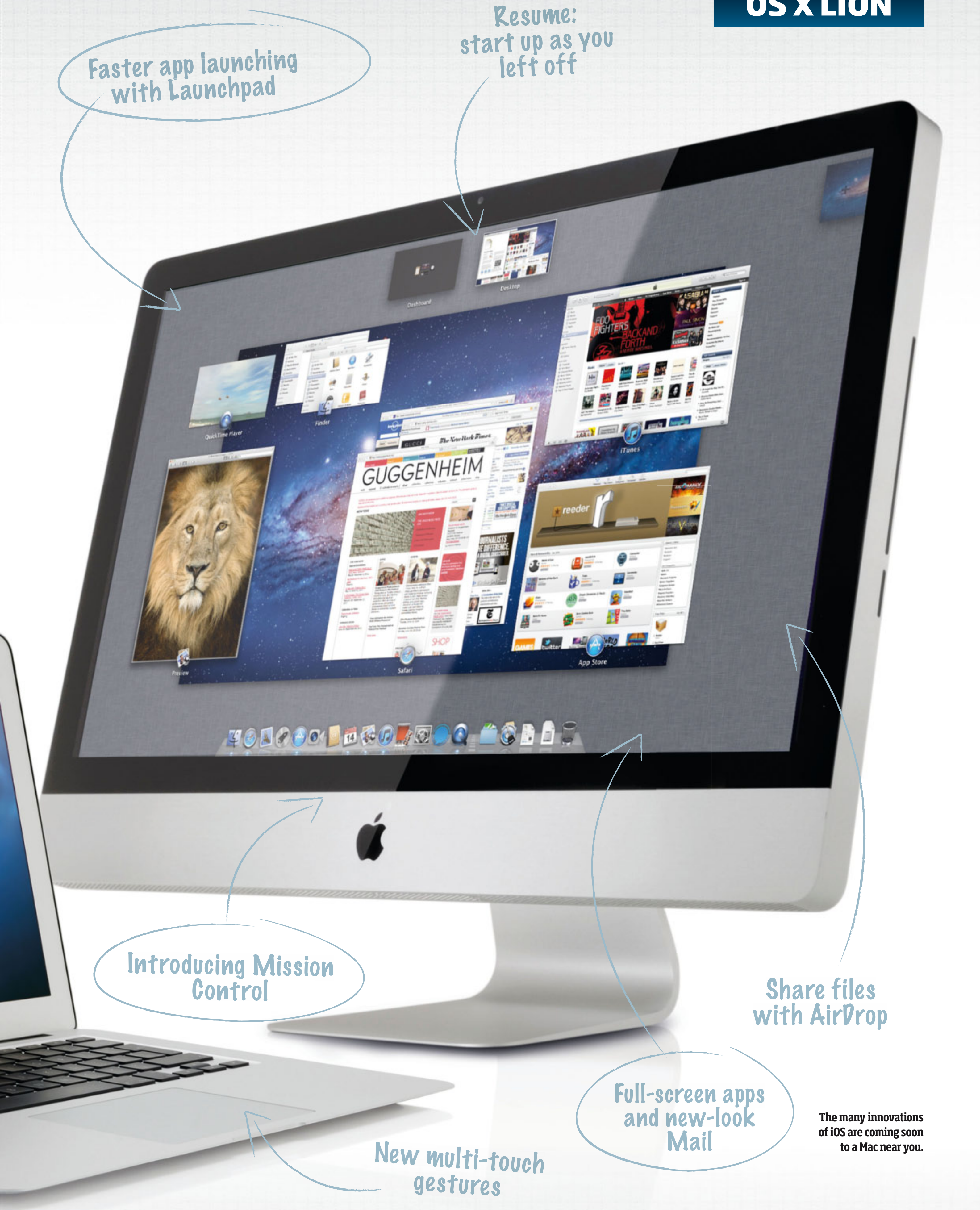
The eighth release of OS X is packed with over 250 new features, many of which were inspired by iOS. With Lion, Apple takes note of lessons learned developing the engine that powers the iPad, iPhone and iPod touch, and brings them to the Mac.

Take LaunchPad. You can tell at a glance Lion's new app launcher is based on the iOS home screen. Lion brings full-screen apps to OS X too. At the push of a button, your application fills the screen, offering the same distraction-free usability you get with an iOS device. *Mail*, Apple's respected email client, also benefits from qualities and features developed for the small screen.

But it's not all about features gleaned from iOS; OS X has also learned a few new tricks of its own. Mission Control brings together OS X's *Spaces*, *Dashboard* and *Exposé* in one easy-to-use bird's-eye view showing everything that's currently running on your computer. AirDrop lets you share files over Wi-Fi, and Resume starts up your Mac in exactly the same state it was in when you shut down. With all these fine features on offer, and an asking price of just £21, most Mac owners are keen to upgrade.

Over the next few pages, we show you how to get your Mac ready for Lion, and how to use some of its key functions.

Never lose your work with Auto Save!


Faster app launching with Launchpad
Resume: start up as you left off
Introducing Mission Control
Share files with AirDrop
Full-screen apps and new-look Mail
New multi-touch gestures

The many innovations of iOS are coming soon to a Mac near you.

Getting ready for Lion

Find out if your Mac is set to run OS X 10.7, and what to do if it isn't

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

Lion includes its own drivers for most popular printers. If your printer works with Snow Leopard, it will probably work with Lion. If you use the manufacturer's own software, though, it might be worth contacting their support departments and asking about specific OS X Lion compatibility.

You know you want it. After several months of tantalising previews, excited blogs and leaks from registered developers, you're just dying to get your hands on Lion. But can you run it? Is your trusty old machine prepared for this latest version of OS X, and if it isn't, what can you do? It's time to get your Mac ready for the upgrade.

If you're going to install OS X 10.7 Lion, your Mac must meet the operating system's minimum system specs. Naturally, you need an Intel processor. Support for PowerPC-based Macs was dropped with OS X 10.6: Snow Leopard, so an Intel-only Lion was inevitable. Also inevitably, Lion makes greater demands on your computer than its predecessor. Snow Leopard could be installed on any Intel Mac, but with Lion, you must have a Core 2 Duo, Core-i series or Xeon processor. Intel Macs with Core Duo chips cannot run it. So if you own a PowerPC or a very early Intel model, you need to buy a new Mac.

Lion also needs more RAM than Snow Leopard – 2GB against its predecessor's 1GB. Thankfully, upgrading your computer's memory is a fairly painless task, and as long as you buy from a third-party vendor, it doesn't have to cost a fortune. To check how much RAM is currently installed and what processor you have, go to the pull-down menu in the top-left corner of your screen, and select About This Mac. Instructions for fitting more memory can be found in your user manual or on Apple's support site. Make sure you follow the correct instructions for your model of Mac.

Previous versions of Mac OS X installed from optical discs, or in the case of the recent MacBook Airs, flash drives. Lion takes a new approach. Instead of delivering the operating system on physical media, you download it from the Mac App Store. Launched in January to great success, the App Store is now an integral part of Snow Leopard, but isn't compatible with older versions of OS X. This means if you're still running Leopard, or even Tiger, you must upgrade to Snow Leopard before you can install Lion.

The Mac App Store was introduced to Snow Leopard with the 10.6.6 upgrade, and Apple has now made available for download 10.6.8, which gets your Mac ready for Lion by 'enhancing the Mac App Store' – be sure to update. You can then purchase, download and install Lion direct from the App Store, which can be launched from the Dock, your Applications folder or from the pull-down menu.

As Snow Leopard was so cheap, we doubt there are many Macs capable of running Lion that are still using Tiger or Leopard. But if you're in this situation, you need to buy two operating systems to run the latest

Final Cut Pro X
Todo
swackett

Lion is sold and installed through Snow Leopard's Mac App Store.

> *"Is your trusty old machine prepared for this latest version of OS X, and if it isn't, what can you do? It's time to get your Mac ready..."*

With gestures becoming an ever more integral part of OS X, it's a great time for desktop Mac owners to buy a Magic Trackpad.

THE LION LICENCE / OS X 10.7 for home, education and business

iStockPhoto

Lion is downloaded from the Mac App Store, and it follows the same licencing rules as other Mac apps bought from Apple's online downloads shop. This means if you have more than one Mac, you can install the new operating system on all of them at no extra charge. Apple has also announced volume licencing deals for business and education users. Business customers can buy Lion or Lion Server directly from Apple or by using the Business Store found at **http://store.apple.com/uk-business**. Business volume licences cost $29.99 each or $49.99 for maintenance contracts, and a minimum of 20 licences must be purchased. Education users can volume-licence the Apple Software Collection, consisting of Lion, *iLife* and *iWork*, through the Education Store or by contacting their Apple Education Account Representative. Prices start at $39, with a minimum order of 25 licences.

Volume-licence customers receive a single App Store code for each transaction; after using this code to download Lion, the installer is downloaded to your **Applications** folder, from where you can retrieve it and copy it to an external drive, optical disc or network location. You can then use it to install Lion on all Macs for which you have licences. Updates to the new OS come through *Software Update*, so there's no need to enter an Apple ID.

Business users of Lion can take advantage of volume licencing deals offered by Apple at its online store.

version of OS X; Snow Leopard for the App Store, then Lion. Not that this is a huge expense. Snow Leopard sells for just £26, and Lion is even more affordable at a penny shy of £21. As older versions of OS X cost £89 for a single-user licence, the combined cost of Lion and Snow Leopard is not much more than half the price.

With Lion, Apple makes a complete break from PowerPC Macs by abandoning Rosetta, the dynamic translator used to run applications written for PowerPC processors on Intel machines. Snow Leopard downgraded it to an optional install, but it's been removed from Lion completely. This means PowerPC applications cannot run on Macs using the new operating system.

> *"A three-fingered upward flick summons Mission Control, Lion's combined Exposé, Dashboard and Spaces feature"*

Apple famously described *Rosetta* as 'the most amazing software you'll never see'. It works so well you don't notice it's there, so it's worth checking if you're running applications you've long since forgotten were written for the PowerPC architecture. From the menu, select About This Mac. In the window that opens, press the More Info button at the bottom to open the *System Profiler*, showing even more about your Mac. In the left-hand column (labelled 'Contents'), open the Software list by clicking on the triangle to its left, if it's not already open. Highlight Applications and click on the Kind column header at the top of the window to sort your apps according to their type. Intel or Universal applications run fine in Lion, but PowerPC apps must be updated or replaced; they cannot be used with the new operating system.

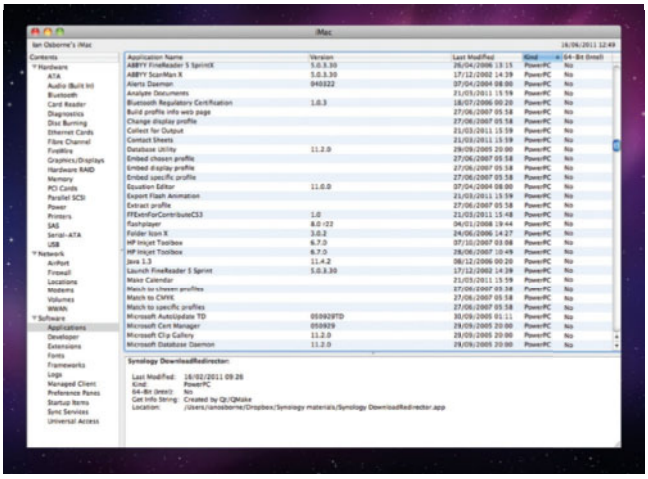
Lion greatly expands the range of multi-touch gestures available to Mac users. The new OS adds a four-fingered pinch to open Lion's Launchpad feature, an iOS-like application launcher. Unpinching with four fingers takes you back to the desktop, or if you're already there, hides all windows. A three-fingered upward flick summons Mission Control, Lion's combined *Exposé*, *Dashboard* and *Spaces* feature, and flicking three fingers downwards gives a single-app *Exposé*. Another gesture carried over from iOS is Tap to Zoom. With your pointer on a specific part of a web page, tapping with two fingers zooms in on it to give a clearer view. You can also enlarge and shrink web pages using pinch and unpinch.

These extra gestures will certainly be welcomed by Apple notebook users, and if you own a desktop Mac, it might be time to buy a Magic Trackpad. Apple's standalone device features the same multi-touch controls and glass finish as the trackpads built into the MacBook Pro range, but it's almost 80% larger. Like the Magic Mouse and wireless keyboard, it connects to your Mac over Bluetooth. If you're planning on buying a new iMac or Mac Pro from Apple's online store, you can opt for a Magic Trackpad instead of (or indeed as well as) a Magic Mouse, or you can buy one from your local Apple Store or reseller for £60.

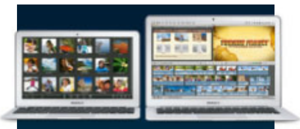
So how do you go about upgrading? After purchasing from the Mac App Store, the new OS downloads and installs automatically. The download is around 4GB, and after buying it once, you can install it on all your personally authorised Macs. This is generous given previous versions of OS X were also sold as 'family packs', with licences for up to five machines.

If you've already bought Lion and want to install it on another Mac,

»



If you're planning to upgrade to Lion, you need to update or abandon all your PowerPC applications.

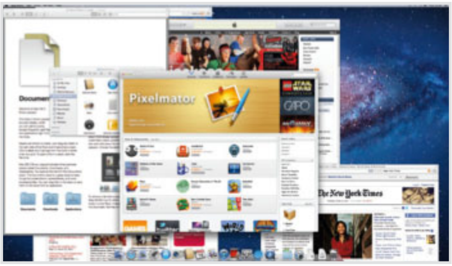


» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

If you bought a new Mac from Apple or an authorised reseller between 6 June and OS X 10.7's release, you might qualify for a free upgrade to Lion through Apple's Up To Date programme. See **http://bit.ly/loVdmr** for more details.

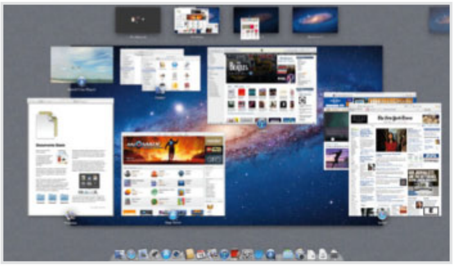
Master Mission Control

Mission Control might sound like a pretty grand title to give an OS feature, but the power and efficiency it offers lives up to the name. With a simple swipe of your trackpad or click of the mouse, this enhanced form of *Exposé*, crossbred with *Spaces*, transforms your desktop. Not only are all of your open windows shown but they're grouped into the apps they relate to and you can also see a view of all other desktops you may be using. Windows can be dragged between different desktops to help organise your screen, or you can simply click on a specific window to bring it to the front. Mission Control is a powerful feature that will surely speed up the way you work and help those with smaller screens cope with multiple applications and *Finder* windows.



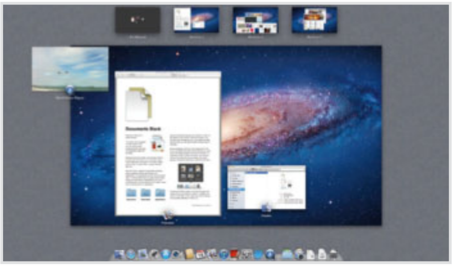
01 Desktop disaster

This is what you would expect to see after working for a while and not closing any windows. Several different apps, multiple *Safari* windows as well as *Finder* windows are cluttering the display. So it's time to swipe three fingers upward on your trackpad…



02 And boom!

Mission Control fires open windows into organised piles surrounding a pulled-back view of the desktop. From here you can select windows and drag them to other desktops at the top of the screen, or create new desktops by clicking the plus button at the top-right.

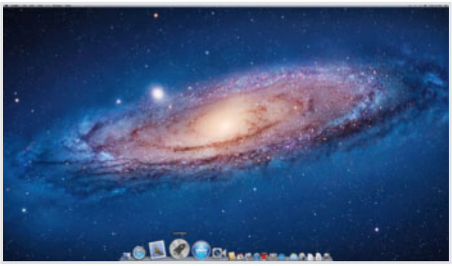


03 The search is over

Click on any window to bring it to the forefront of your screen or drag it to a new position. Click on one of the images at the top of the screen to jump to a new desktop from within Mission Control. To exit, click a window or drag three fingers down the trackpad. ●

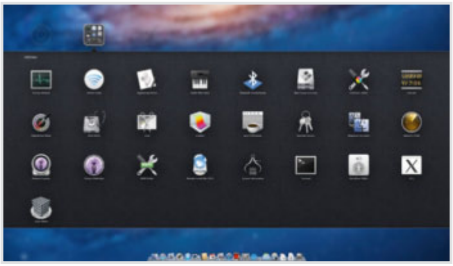
Organise apps with Launchpad

Do you use an iOS device? Then you'll be familiar with the way Launchpad works. Available by clicking the Dock icon or pinching a thumb and three fingers on your trackpad, Launchpad brings up a view of all of your applications as icons, just like an iPad home screen. You can even drag icons on top of one another to create folders as you would in iOS. Also like Apple's mobile platform, holding the ⌥ key while using Launchpad sets your app icons wiggling and allows you to click the X next to them to delete them. If you have more apps than can fit on the screen at one time, Launchpad spreads them over multiple screens that you can browse using a swipe or the arrow keys. Launchpad is a brilliant way to access your apps in Lion and also makes it easier to remove them.



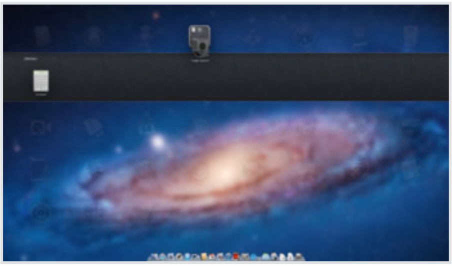
01 We have lift off

Just like on iOS devices you can swipe between multiple screens of apps and click on an apps' icon to launch it. The number of screens available are denoted by small dots below the list of app icons. Click and drag an icon to move it to a new position in Launchpad.



02 Get into folders

Again, as found in iOS, apps can be organised into folders and given specific names within Launchpad. Click a folder to open it; apps can be launched and moved in the same way by clicking and dragging. To rename a folder, click on its title when open and type a new one.

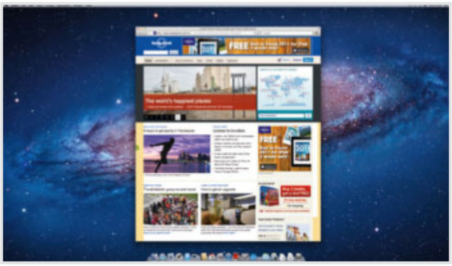


03 Create your own

To create a folder within Launchpad all you need to do is drag one app icon onto another. The folder is named after the genre of one or both of the apps based on their Mac App Store category. You can rename the folder and also add apps to it by dragging and dropping. ●

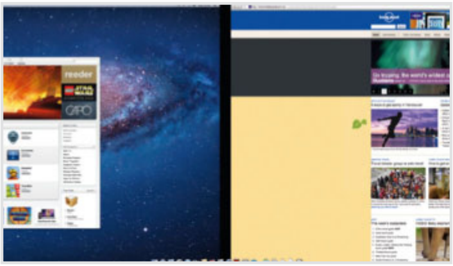
Focus on full-screen apps

Continuing the iOS theme, Lion also offers full-screen applications that can quickly be switched between with a simple swipe. Most apps offer a full-screen option but some third-party apps will need an update to work in this way. Of course, Apple's apps are already designed to work perfectly at full-screen size and actually benefit from the larger space. *Mail*, *iCal* and *Safari* can all be quickly sent full-screen by clicking on a small button at the corner of each interface. Once an application is in full-screen mode it takes up its own space to the right of your desktop, and you can jump between apps by swiping three fingers to the left and right on a trackpad. And don't worry – you can access the menu bar simply by moving the mouse to the top of the screen.



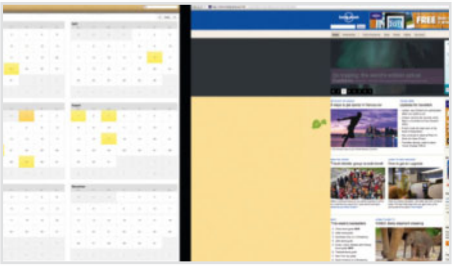
01 Getting bigger

Here's *Safari* in its standard form. Click the two arrows at the top-right of the screen and the app grows to fill the screen and move across to its own separate space on the right-hand side of the desktop. All other windows and menu bars will also move out of the way.



02 Back and forth

When working in full-screen an app positions itself next to the desktop in its own space. To move back to the desktop, swipe three fingers to the right on the trackpad. You can pick up a file or folder from the desktop and drag it back to a full-screen app.



03 Multiple apps

If you have more than one app open in full-screen mode, you can jump between them using a three-finger swipe on the trackpad. Apps are added to a new space to the right of the active space and can be reordered using Mission Control. ●

Restart & Resume

Such a simple feature, you wonder why Resume hasn't been included with Mac OS X from day one. When you shut down or restart your Mac running Lion, it will ask you if you want to 'Reopen windows when logging back in' from the restart dialog box. If you click the check box next to this message, every application and window you had open at the point of restarting will be restored and positioned in exactly the same way when your Mac boots up again. This is a brilliant timesaver for when you shut down your Mac from a day of work and need to remember what you were doing when you start it up again. Using Resume also does away with the need to set applications to launch at login, for the most part, which can become annoying.

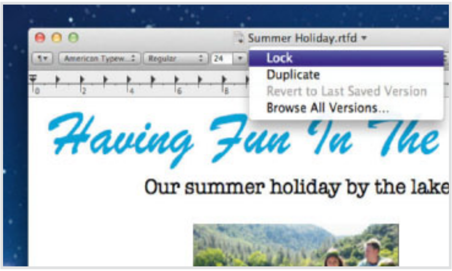
GUGGENHEIM
CAPO
reeder

With Lion's Resume feature, you can boot right back in to where you left off.

»

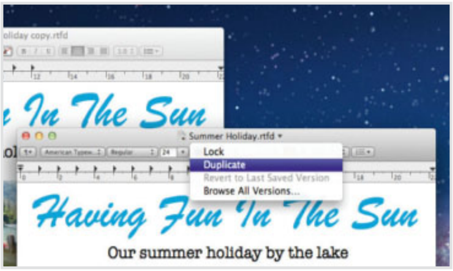
Keep work safe with Auto Save

How often have you accidentally overwritten a document you were working on or lost it completely? The benefits of a *Time Machine* backup have always come in handy for the latter scenario, but saving over your work normally means it's back to the drawing board. Not anymore, however, as Lion introduces the impressive new Auto Save feature that enables you to prevent the worst happening as you work on documents in the likes of *iWork* apps and *TextEdit*. By clicking next to the title of your document in an app's menu bar you're shown a list of available functions including Lock, Duplicate and Browse All Versions. When saving or editing, apps also ask whether you want to make a duplicate in order to avoid accidental overwrites. This could be a lifesaver.


Summer Holiday.rtfd
Lock
Duplicate
Revert to Last Saved Version
Browse All Versions…
Having Fun In The
Our summer holiday by the lake

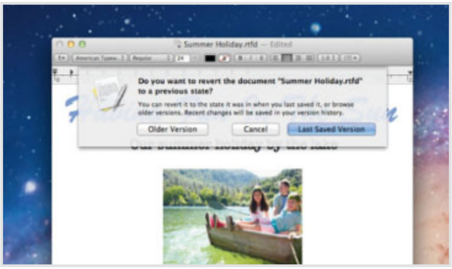
01 The new menu

Here's a document we've been working on in *TextEdit*. It has been saved already and also has a downward-pointing arrow next to that name which, when clicked, shows the Auto Save menu. Selecting **Lock** will prevent further changes to the saved file.


Summer Holiday.rtfd
Lock
Duplicate
Revert to Last Saved Version
Browse All Versions…
Having Fun In The Sun
Our summer holiday by the lake

02 Doubling up

From the same menu, there's also the option to duplicate your current document from within your chosen app. Normally this would require returning to the *Finder* to do, but instead, another identical document opens with the word 'Copy' added to its title.


Do you want to revert the document "Summer Holiday.rtfd" to a previous state?

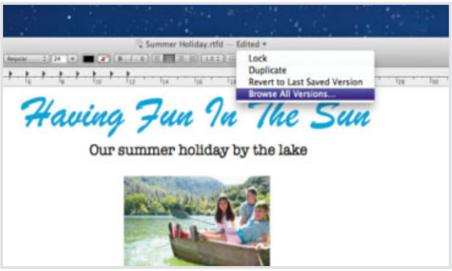
You can revert it to the state it was in when you last saved it, or browse older versions. Recent changes will be saved in your version history.
Summer Holiday.rtfd — Edited
Older Version
Cancel
Last Saved Version

03 Stepping back

You do a quick word count and realise that before your last save, you deleted a whole passage of your document. Simply access the Auto Save menu and revert the document to the last saved version. Your document is full again and you can stop pulling your hair out. ●

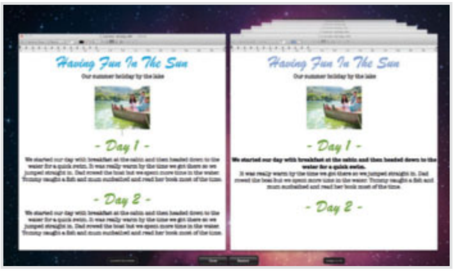
Fall back to previous Versions

We mentioned *Time Machine* earlier and, while it does remain in OS X Lion, it now has a younger sibling for your files that is just as handy. Versions lets you look back through the history of a document to find the exact version you are after. It looks much the same as *Time Machine* and includes the same sidebar to help you navigate through different times in order to pinpoint the file you're after. Once you find it, click on it and hit the **Restore** button. The beauty of Versions is that it can be invoked from within an app such as the Auto Save features, so you can look for the precise document you're working on quickly and easily. Versions is an exciting new feature in Lion and one that we're sure everybody will use, especially as it doesn't require an external drive.


Summer Holiday.rtfd — Edited
Lock
Duplicate
Revert to Last Saved Version
Browse All Versions…
Having Fun In The Sun
Our summer holiday by the lake

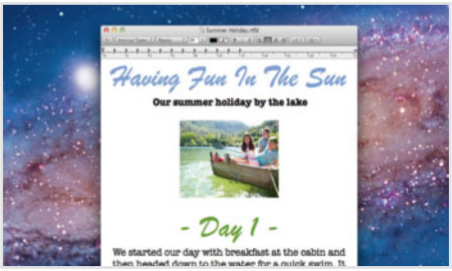
01 File folly

You've realised that the version of the document you want isn't the one currently loaded. The correct version may even have been overwritten by the one you're working on. Select **Review All Versions** from the drop-down menu next to the document's title.


Having Fun In The Sun
Our summer holiday by the lake
- Day 1 -
- Day 2 -
Having Fun In The Sun
Our summer holiday by the lake
- Day 1 -
- Day 2 -

02 Step back in time

Well isn't this familiar? No, it's not *Time Machine* but, it's Versions showing you every iteration of the document you were working on since it was created. Use the bar on the right to move back and forth through minutes, hours and even days to view all of the saved files.

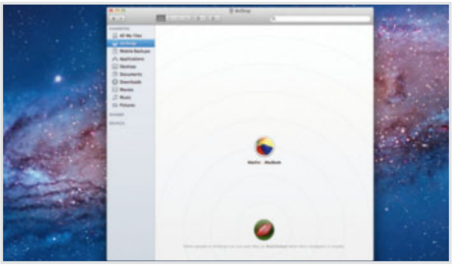

Having Fun In The Sun
Our summer holiday by the lake
- Day 1 -
We started our day with breakfast at the cabin and then headed down to the water for a quick swim. It

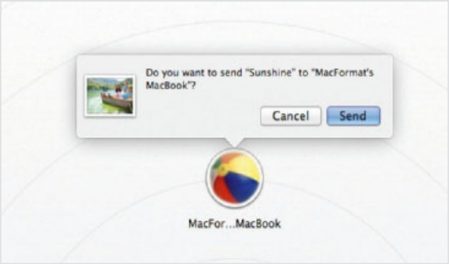
03 Bring it back

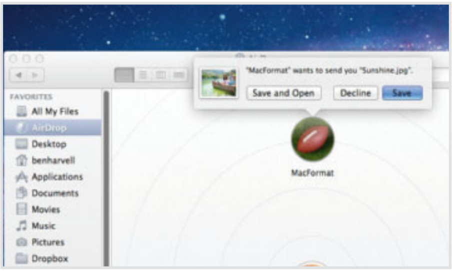
Once you've located your document, select it in Versions and click the large **Restore** button to make it the current version. Once done, it's a good idea to duplicate the file or save it under a different name so you don't lose your information again. You could even lock the file. ●

Share files faster with AirDrop

AirDrop is a great little addition to OS X that acts like a mix between Dropbox and DropCopy. Unlike those two, however, AirDrop is built into the OS and can automatically find other computers that can accept file transfers. There's no tricky setup and you don't even need to be connected to a Wi-Fi network; AirDrop does all the boring stuff for you so you can focus on transferring files. AirDrop is available from within the *Finder* and once selected, opens a window that searches for other AirDrop users within 30 feet of you. From here you can simply drag a file onto the name of another AirDrop user's computer and, once they accept it, it will copy wirelessly. Files copied via AirDrop are sent to the **Downloads** folder where a small progress bar shows the status of the transfer.




Do you want to send "Sunshine" to "MacFormat's MacBook"?


"MacFormat" wants to send you "Sunshine.jpg".

01 Ready to drop

To access AirDrop, open a new *Finder* window and you'll spot AirDrop under the **Favourites** section in the left-hand pane. Click on it to show all of the available AirDrop computers within 30 feet of your Mac. If you don't see any, make sure Wi-Fi is turned on.

02 Drag and share

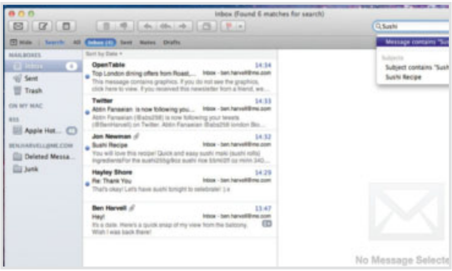
Once AirDrop has found other Macs, locate the files you want to share on your Mac and drag them onto one of the local destinations in AirDrop. You will now be asked if you're sure you want to send this file. If so, click the **Send** button to initiate the transfer.

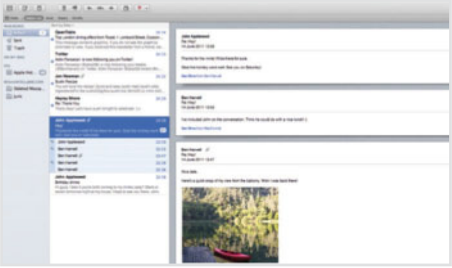
03 Accept and receive

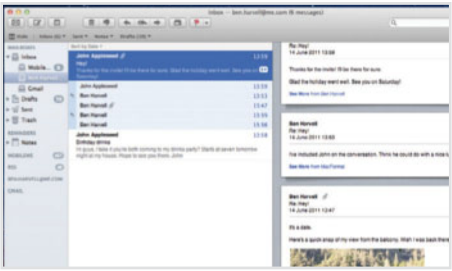
The person you are sending a file to will now receive a message asking whether or not they want to receive it. They can choose from **Save**, **Decline** or **Save and Open**. Once they accept the file it will begin to transfer, eventually to appear in the **Downloads** folder. ●

Make the most of Mail

Mail has seen a big overhaul in Lion and makes it even more enjoyable to send and receive email. First on the list of new features is the ability to work with *Mail* in full-screen mode. This provides a great way to view messages, inboxes and folders in one go, especially if there are images attached to your emails. Your inbox will now show snippets of each message you receive, so you can quickly spot what you're after or decide whether or not to open an email right away. Then there's a slick new Conversations view that shows related messages or those that are part of a conversation, much like threading in the previous *Mail* but far more attractive and easier to understand. There's also an enhanced search that looks for people, subjects and keywords as you type.







01 Search success

Previously, searching for email was a bit of a chore because you needed to make sure you got your search criteria correct in terms of spelling. In the new *Mail*, however, search looks for names, subject lines and keywords as part of the same search to bring you the best results.

02 Enlarged email

The clean new design of *Mail* in Lion is made even better when viewed in full-screen mode. The three-column view splits the interface into a list of accounts and folders, inbox and messages, and provides everything you need on one screen.

03 Conversations

Conversations is a new way to view email chains. If you and another person (or group of people) have been emailing back and forth within the same email subject, *Mail* groups all these messages together so you can view them in a chronological timeline. ●

»SAVE 35% A YEAR WITH MACFORMAT - THAT'S

Subscribe &

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
NEVER LOSE A FILE AGAIN!
How to back up your Mac
Unleashing OS X Lion
How to install and take your first steps
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Save time in iPhoto
Learn great iMovie tricks
Add charts in Numbers
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Super screens
Tweak your Mac
Old Macs reborn
techradar.com

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
MEET THE NEW iMAC
Get more from Pages
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Portal 2 for Mac
Get Lion now!
iPad vs MacBook
techradar.com

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
CHILD PROOF YOUR MAC
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
100 iPhoto tips & tricks
Super slim drives
Prepare for Lion
Apple's iCloud
techradar.com

»READ ON AN iPAD!

Print subscribers to *MacFormat* get access to the Subscriber area of **MacFormat.co.uk**, containing a PDF archive going back to issue 200, which you can read on your Mac or iPad with ease!

OVERSEAS SUBSCRIBERS
Go to page 93 for great subscription savings!

» TWO EASY WAYS TO SUBSCRIBE

Subscribe today and get this gift AND save 35%. You'll pay just £24.99 every 6 months. Go to:

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP1S

or call 0844 848 2852 quoting code 'MACP1S'.

Contact centre opening times are 08:00 to 21:30 weekdays, 08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays

Terms & Conditions: This offer is open to new UK subscribers paying by direct debit only. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of MacFormat a year. Saving based on buying 13 issues of MacFormat from newsstand. Details of the Direct Debit guarantee available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. In the unlikely event of stocks becoming exhausted, we reserve the right to replace with gift of similar value. Offer ends 30th August 2011.

NEARLY £30 A YEAR WITH A SUBSCRIPTION

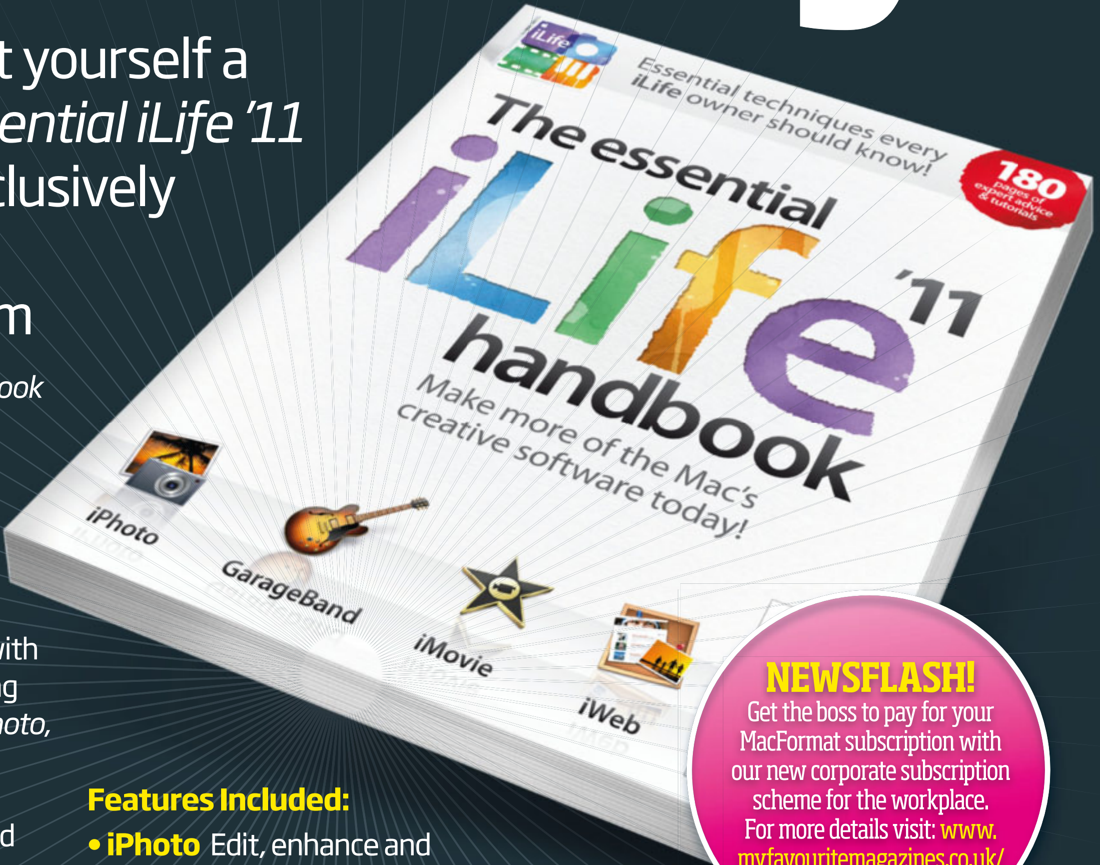
save today!

PLUS! PLUS get yourself a copy of *The Essential iLife '11 Handbook* – exclusively created by the *MacFormat* team

The Essential iLife '11 Handbook is packed full of useful techniques that every *iLife* owner should know. Filled with 180 pages of expert advice and tutorials, this guide takes a look at each of the *iLife* programs bundled with every new Mac, concentrating on the key applications of *iPhoto*, *iMovie* and *GarageBand*.

Learn all about the new features found in *iLife '11*, and how to get the most from the core elements of each application. Take the action full-screen and create stunning photo slideshows in *iPhoto*; take advantage of new audio effects and create auto-generating movie trailers in *iMovie*; discover Groove Matching and Flex Time, and participate in new piano and guitar lessons in *GarageBand*; and much more besides.

The *iLife* suite of applications is the creative heart of the Mac world and if used well, will enable you to get the most from your media, be it photos, movies, music or even web creation.


iLife
Essential techniques every iLife owner should know!
The essential
iLife '11
handbook
180 pages of expert advice & tutorials
Make more of the Mac's creative software today!
iPhoto
GarageBand
iMovie
iWeb

Features Included:

- **iPhoto** Edit, enhance and organise your images
- **iMovie** Turn your home videos into polished movies
- **iWeb** Build a website with images, videos and blogs
- **GarageBand** Record, mix and arrange tracks, or a podcast
- **iDVD** Create a DVD and customise its menus
- **iPad** Create audio projects or movies on your iPad

The book can also be ordered via MFM - www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/tech-gadgets/The-Essential-iLife-11-Handbook.html

NEWSFLASH!
Get the boss to pay for your MacFormat subscription with our new corporate subscription scheme for the workplace.
For more details visit: www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/corporate-subscriptions

>> SUBSCRIBER BENEFITS

- Get a copy of The Essential iLife'11 Handbook
- Get 13 issues a year of troubleshooting advice and honest reviews of all the latest Apple kit
- Never miss an issue!
- Pay just £3.85 an issue
- Get exclusive access to our subs only area on the *MacFormat* website giving you unlimited access to the *MacFormat* archive on your Mac, iPhone or iPad

Words: Ian Betteridge **Illustration:** Chris Hedley

Never lose a file again!

If your Mac isn't backed up, you're almost asking to lose your files. Find out how you can avoid trouble…

You never forget the first time your hard drive dies and you realise that you haven't backed up. The horrible, stomach-turning moment when you know you've just lost a whole bunch of stuff that's irreplaceable. Photos. Music. Videos that you took at family events. All gone.

You'll probably spend the next few hours sweating, downloading disk utilities and searching for boot disks to try and fix things. Perhaps you'll get lucky and be able to kick your drive back into life. Or perhaps everything will be gone, completely, for good.

And it could all have been avoided. You could have been sitting back relaxing, sure in the knowledge that everything was safely backed up – on another disk, or online. You could simply have reformatted your drive, restored everything from your backup, and picked up where you'd left off. Then you would have grabbed a cup of tea, put your feet up on the desk, and felt mildly inconvenienced – rather than manically swearing at your Mac.

Let's face it – backup sounds particularly dull. But without it, that scenario of losing everything is a distinct possibility. In this feature we're going to look at different ways to ensure you're well backed up, without having to devote hours of time and effort to getting it sorted. We're going to take you beyond the basics, and ensure that no matter what happens to your Mac, you're covered – and won't be left losing files that you can never get back. »

iPhoto
iPhoto
Events
Photos
Last Import
Last 12 Months
Flagged
Recovered Photos 2
Fashion
Ian Betteridge
Ian Betteridge
Ian Betteridge
IMG_0012
P4040261
P4040262
P4040262_2
P4040263
P4040264
P4040264_2
P4040265
P4040265_2
P4040266
P4040266_2
P4040267
P4040267_2
P4040268
P4040269
P4040384
IMG_0002
IMG_0005
1,209 items
April 2011
May
June
Yesterday
Today
Now
Cancel
Today (Now)
Restore All
Restore
MacBook Pro

Why you need to back up

Why bother backing up? Because if you don't, you're tempting fate

Most of us use hard drives every day, without realising what an amazing piece of engineering they are. Inside every hard drive are a number of extremely thin circular platters, made from glass or ceramic material, spinning at 7200rpm or more. Leave your hard drive on all day, every day, and each platter will spin 3,784 million times in a year.

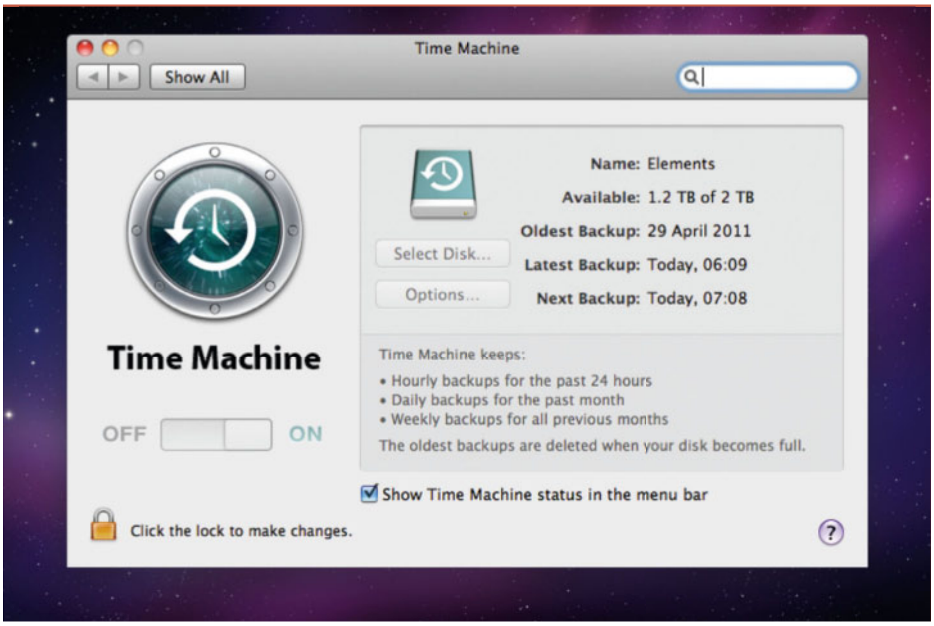
Floating just nanometers away from these platters is the read/write head, the part of the drive that (as the name suggests) reads and writes data to the drive. As the head passes over the drive, it magnetises the surface of the platters in a series of zeros and ones. And the drive has to carry on working like this even when knocked, without crashing the head into the platter, which could easily kill the drive.

Given this, it's perhaps no surprise that hard drives fail. Generally, though, catastrophic failure is relatively rare. According to a study released by Google, based on the millions of drives it uses, there's approximately a one-in-three chance that a drive will fail in five years of use.

Figures like that sound reassuring to us – after all, one in three over five years doesn't sound too bad. But figures like this can also give some false reassurance. In Google's study, nearly 3% of drives failed in less than three months. And if your drive is one of that 3%, without a backup you will have lost your precious data.

You might imagine that the answer to this is simple: solid-state disks (SSDs), as found in the current crop of MacBook Airs. These 'disks' aren't disks at all, instead using memory chips to store your files. They have no moving parts: no platters to spin out of control or heads to scratch the disks, which suggests that they should be more reliable. Yet according to a survey of hard drive failure rates by French tech site hardware.fr, SSDs were no less prone to failure – particularly in the first few months – than spinning disks.

Some people are occasionally worried about the lifetime of SSDs, because of a quirk in the way they're rated. SSDs are rated in terms of write cycles, and a typical SSD might be rated at 100,000 cycles. Given that hard



Name: Elements
Available: 1.2 TB of 2 TB
Oldest Backup: 29 April 2011
Latest Backup: Today, 06:09
Next Backup: Today, 07:08

Time Machine keeps:
- Hourly backups for the past 24 hours
- Daily backups for the past month
- Weekly backups for all previous months

The oldest backups are deleted when your disk becomes full.

☑ Show Time Machine status in the menu bar

Click the lock to make changes.

Just because Time Machine is part of OS X, that doesn't mean it should be your one and only backup.

» QUICK TIP
Don't just rely on one kind of backup. Doing so is asking to find out your backup doesn't work… just when you need to restore something.

» TOP 10 BACKUP MYTHS BUSTED! / Don't believe the rumours…

1. "Nothing will ever happen to my files"
You don't really believe that, do you? According to a massive survey of hard-drive failures by Google, around 15% of drives fail within two years.

2. "Running Time Machine is more than enough"
Not if you have a fire or flood in your house, it isn't. If you do, kiss that much-loved backup goodbye.

3. "Backups take forever, so they're a pain"
They don't have to take a long time. Sure, the first backup of any big drive will take a few hours – but with good backup software, after that it should be almost invisible.

4. "Daily backups are far too difficult"
Again, with the right setup you shouldn't even need to do anything.

5. "Online backup is expensive and slow"
Online backup is always going to be slower than a local drive, but as long as you're selective about what you're backing up it should be quick enough and cheap enough.

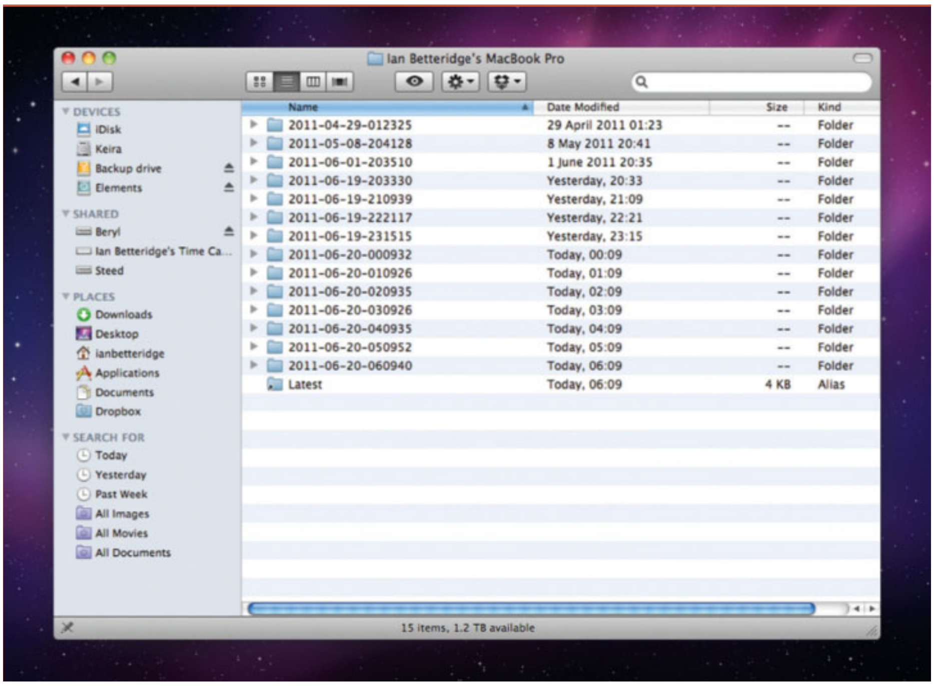
6. "Backups aren't secure"
Backups can be encrypted, which means they're probably more secure than your hard drive.

7. "Everything I need to back up is in my Documents folder"
I wouldn't depend on it… Your photos, for example, don't live there.

8. "Backup software will slow down my Mac"
If you choose the right package, you won't even notice it running. But if you're really bothered about performance, back up over night.

9. "SSDs wear out faster than normal hard drives"
This was true of early SSDs, but modern ones use some clever techniques to greatly improve reliability.

10. "I have everything in DropBox/iDisk – I don't need another backup"
Relying on online backup means if you have to restore from scratch, it will take ages – and you'll need a faster net connection.



Name	Date Modified	Size	Kind
2011-04-29-012325	29 April 2011 01:23	--	Folder
2011-05-08-204128	8 May 2011 20:41	--	Folder
2011-06-01-203510	1 June 2011 20:35	--	Folder
2011-06-19-203330	Yesterday, 20:33	--	Folder
2011-06-19-210939	Yesterday, 21:09	--	Folder
2011-06-19-222117	Yesterday, 22:21	--	Folder
2011-06-19-231515	Yesterday, 23:15	--	Folder
2011-06-20-000932	Today, 00:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-010926	Today, 01:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-020935	Today, 02:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-030926	Today, 03:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-040935	Today, 04:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-050952	Today, 05:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-060940	Today, 06:09	--	Folder
Latest	Today, 06:09	4 KB	Alias

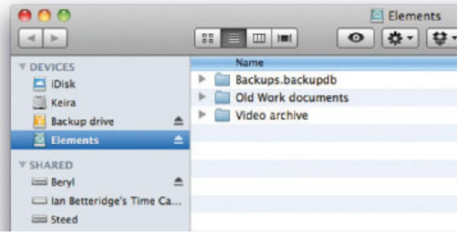
15 items, 1.2 TB available

It's always a good idea to make incremental backups of your data. You can set the frequency to suit your work.

drives write thousands of times a day, this doesn't sound much – but in fact it's not quite that simple. Through a process called 'wear levelling', the drive tries to ensure that no single storage element gets written to too often, making the entire drive more reliable. So there is no such thing as a drive that will last forever; this means that backup should be top of your agenda.

There are several kinds of backup, and which one (or more) will be right for you depends on your needs. The most complete kind of backup is also probably the most simple: a complete, working clone of your entire hard drive. This would include all of your documents, applications, and even the OS X system. The huge advantage of cloning your disk like this is you'll lose absolutely nothing. Of course, the disadvantage is that it's time consuming, both to back up the whole thing and to restore it. The backup can be done incrementally, which means whatever backup application you're using only backs up files that have changed, but even this can be frustratingly slow under some circumstances.

» QUICK TIP
It's possible to create a complete clone of your Mac's drive, with the ability to boot from it should your internal drive fail.



Backups.backupdb
Old Work documents
Video archive

You can use Time Machine backup drives for anything else, as long as they're not bootable.

The question to ask yourself is simply this: if your Mac was lost, stolen or fell into a pit tomorrow, what would you be unable to replace? Whatever the answer is, that's precisely the stuff it's most important to back up. Everything else falls under the 'nice to have' category.

So for data that's really, truly irreplaceable, you need to ensure that it's backed up away from your home or office too – and that this backup copy isn't too far out of date. This is where online backup and other alternatives that move a copy of your data out of your home or office come in – and we'll cover how to include online backup later in this feature. Importantly, you need to know where the 'irreplaceable' stuff lives, because not everything lives in your Documents folder, or even in your Home folder…

The next thing to consider is what the potential disasters are. For example, it's no good having a complete, up-to-date backup of your Mac if it only exists on a drive sat next to your iMac and your house burns down. All you'll have is two melted, unusable copies of your data instead of one. If you're serious about not losing important files, then you'll need to not only back up to something close at hand (for your convenience), but also to save to something away from your home or office, to ensure that your files would survive even something like a house fire or flood. »

» CASE STUDY
A tale of caution

"They couldn't salvage anything because the drive had completely shattered…"

Even the experts can get caught out from time to time. *MacFormat's* art editor Alex Thomas has experienced just about the worst possible hard drive issue – a broken, unrecoverable drive…

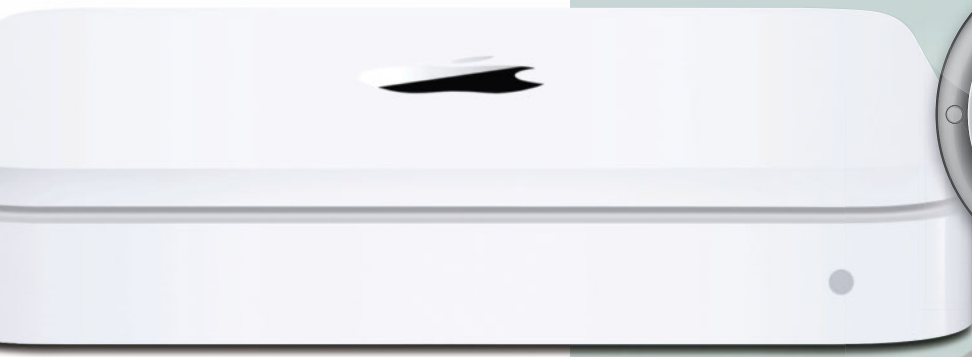
"My tale of woe goes back to a fateful summer four years ago. After a little while eyeing up a Macbook, I finally went out and bought one. I transferred all my files including images, work stuff and music over from my eMac. Then, a couple of months after, I dropped my MacBook on the floor and the platter in the drive shattered.

It completely killed my Mac but because I had absolutely nothing backed up and had completely wiped my old Mac I lost almost all of my photos and personal stuff from the past few years. Luckily, I had backed up some photos onto DVDs a couple of years before so I managed to get some of them back. I also had some of the photos printed out, so at least they weren't lost forever. And I did manage to transfer my music back across from my iPod, but everything else I lost. I was particularly annoyed when I discovered I had lost a whole bunch of *GarageBand* files, which I spent an entire summer creating with one of my friends!

I sent the drive to be scanned by Kroll OnTrack but they just couldn't salvage anything at all because the drive had completely shattered. As a result I went out and bought a Time Capsule and have never looked back. As an added precaution, I also back up onto a separate external hard drive and have signed up for Crashplan to make sure I don't do the same thing again."

The kit you need

There's plenty of backup hardware for you to choose from



» QUICK TIP
Although you don't necessarily need the fastest drives available to back up your stuff to, a quick drive does mean faster backups.

Time Capsule

Price: £239 (1TB), £396 (2TB)
Company: Apple
URL: www.apple.com/timecapsule

Time Capsule is definitely one of the easiest ways to get a local backup for your Mac. And it doesn't require much in the way of setup or maintenance. You connect to your home network, either via Ethernet or Wi-Fi, and using OS X's built-in *Time Machine* software, back up directly to it. And the good bit is, once it's set up, it's more or less invisible.

However, the only drawback is that because you're backing up over a network, it's noticeably slower than using a hard drive directly connected to your Mac – with a big drive, the first backup can take many hours. But after this, you'll barely notice it working away in the background.

G-Technology G-Drive Mini

Price: £70 **Company:** G-Technology
URL: http://bit.ly/kedJEu

If you have a laptop and use it away from home or office, having a drive that's portable can be important. The G-Drive Mini is a low-cost drive that you can use with *Time Machine* or other backup software; it's small and light enough to be carried around anywhere.

We like it because it supports both USB2 and FireWire 800, which makes for fast backups when used with a MacBook Pro. If you're backing up a lot of files and want to do it fast, this is a nice solution.

Iomega Minimax Hard Drive 1TB

Price: £109
Company: Iomega
URL: http://bit.ly/jHC4Z0

One thing that can put people off using external hard drives for backups is they can often look really ugly and out of place next to your great-looking Mac. The Iomega MiniMax series bucks this trend, and is designed to sit happily underneath a Mac Mini or Time Capsule, to form a neat stackable storage system.

It includes both FireWire 800 and USB2 interfaces, and there's three additional USB ports, which basically gives you a USB hub too – making it particularly useful if you have a Mac Mini. It also comes with Iomega Protection Suite, which is free to download.

LaCie Little Big Disk

Price: TBA **Company:** LaCie
URL: http://bit.ly/knibYI

If you have one of the latest Macs with a Thunderbolt interface, then one of these drives will be an excellent option for backing up at the maximum possible speed. The Little Big Disk has two Thunderbolt ports, which means you'll be able to daisy-chain other peripherals off it. And, to ensure you get the maximum speed, inside are two 250GB Intel SSDs, which means you're getting a drive that can keep up with the speed of the Thunderbolt interface. However, given the technology, it might be only for the well-heeled at first.

» QUICK TIP

Backing up over a network isn't as fast as doing it over an attached drive, but it's more convenient for laptops used in a house or office.

BUFFALO
FUNCTION
BUFFALO

Buffalo LinkStation Pro

Price: £425 (2TB) **Company:** Buffalo Technology
URL: http://bit.ly/kDRah5

Buffalo's LinkStation series of network-attached storage (NAS) devices could be compared to Time Capsule on steroids…

In addition to acting as a hard drive, they can access files over a network and stream music, video and pictures using the cross-platform DLNA protocol. They can also be used as a volume for backing up with most standard software.

Although the price looks a bit on the steep side, it's worth checking out online retailers who often have big discounts on home NAS systems, which can cut the price to significantly less than the cost of a Time Capsule.

» CASE STUDY
A tale of paranoia

"Because I'm obsessive about backup, I've never lost a bit of important data"

Chris Phin, editor of *MacFormat's* sister title, the iPhone and iPad magazine *Tap!*, is not one to take the issue of backup lightly. In fact, he uses four different systems to back up his files on his main machine: *Time Machine*, *SuperDuper!*, CrashPlan online backup and *SugarSync* for documents. Why so many different ways? As he puts it "If you back up your Mac in one way, you're halving your chances of losing data. Add another backup, and you're halving that again: there's now a 25% chance. One more, and you go to 12.5%. A fourth takes you to 6.25%. You'll never eliminate the risk completely, but the more options you add, the less chance there is of losing that picture of you and your dad going crazy when LFC won their fifth European Cup!"

Chris's attitude isn't just based on mathematical paranoia though: he's actually found out the hard way that hard drives can be fragile. "I've had three fail on me in daily use - though, happily, because I'm actually quite obsessive about backup, I've never lost a bit of important data. Even though I've transitioned to SSD in my MacBook Pro, I still don't trust storage. In cases of fire, theft, water damage or hard-drive failure, your data is under threat. Simply put, data is too precious not to spend a few quid protecting it. Pictures of your wedding day, videos of your children walking for the first time, an essay you're proud of - the digital stuff we produce daily, whether for work or fun, has immense value, and is, in some cases, genuinely irreplaceable."

»

Back up with Time Machine

Apple's Time Machine is one of the easiest backup options around

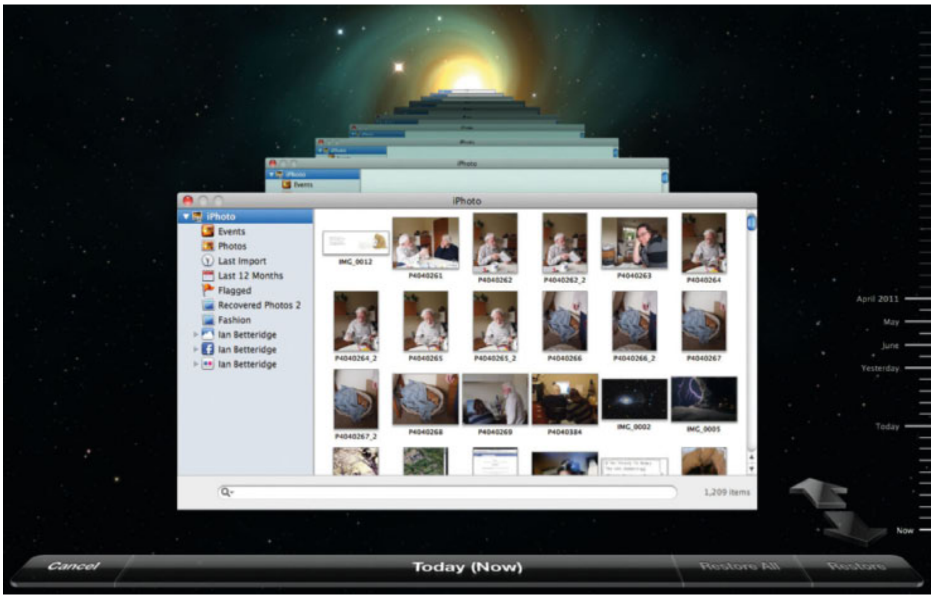
Time Machine is the default option for backup on every Mac running OS X since the introduction of Leopard (OS X 10.5) in 2007. Therefore, this means most Macs are probably running it. Although *Time Machine* wasn't the first backup software from Apple, it's probably safe to say it's the first serious application of its kind the company has produced.

As you would expect, *Time Machine* is integrated into the OS itself, and is designed to be very easy to use. Plug in a Mac-formatted external drive, and OS X will ask you if you want to set it up to be used with *Time Machine*. Using a drive with it doesn't mean you can't use that drive with anything else – you can still use the drive to store files using the *Finder*.

Within a few clicks, you can be backing up your files, and every time you connect that drive *Time Machine* will, after a few seconds, start backing up anything that's changed or new. Once set up, *Time Machine* is designed to need as little intervention from you as possible, and to be almost invisible until the point when you need to restore a file.

Time Machine doesn't simply 'clone' everything that's on your hard drive. Instead, it creates incremental backups, and using a clever piece of interface design allows you to step 'back in time' to find a deleted file.

It's not an archive programme, though: it's designed to capture the most recent state of data on your disk, as well as files you've deleted, rather than archiving multiple versions of the same file in a reliable way. In this sense, *Time Machine* differs from the auto-save and versioning feature in OS X 10.7 Lion.


iPhoto
Events
Photos
Last Import
Last 12 Months
Flagged
Recovered Photos 2
Fashion
Ian Betteridge
Ian Betteridge
Ian Betteridge
1,209 items
April 2011
May
June
Yesterday
Today
Now
Cancel
Today (Now)
Restore All
Restore

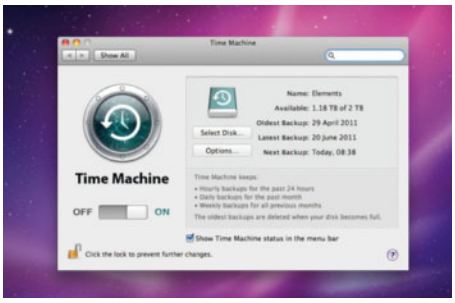
Time Machine doesn't just work with the Finder – you can restore from within apps such as iPhoto.

>> QUICK TIP
Some applications will support *Time Machine* directly, letting you step back through deleted emails in *Apple Mail*, for example.

Great timing

By default, *Time Machine* will save backups hourly. However, as you would imagine, if it saved an hourly snapshot of every file then your backup drive would get filled up very quickly. So instead, it saves the hourly backups for the past 24 hours; then consolidated daily backups for

>> HOW TO / Set up Time Machine


Time Machine
Show All
Time Machine
Select Disk...
Options...
OFF
ON

Name: Elements
Available: 1.18 TB of 2 TB
Oldest Backup: 29 April 2011
Latest Backup: 20 June 2011
Next Backup: Today, 08:38

Time Machine keeps:
- Hourly backups for the past 24 hours
- Daily backups for the past month
- Weekly backups for all previous months

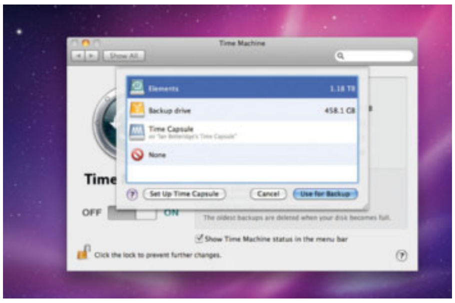
The oldest backups are deleted when your disk becomes full.

☑ Show Time Machine status in the menu bar

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

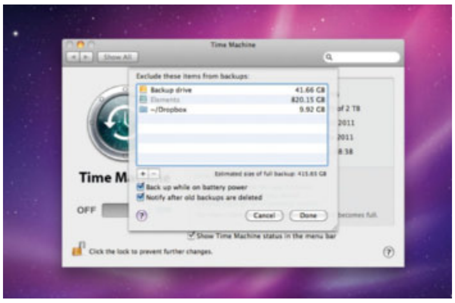
01 Straight to Preferences

The first thing you'll need to do when setting up your Mac's *Time Machine* is open up its preferences from your menu bar. It will also offer to do this for you when you connect a new Mac-formatted drive.


Time Machine
Show All
Elements 1.18 TB
Backup drive 458.1 GB
Time Capsule
None
Set Up Time Capsule
Cancel
Use for Backup
OFF
ON

02 Select your drive

The next step is to select the drive you want to use with *Time Machine*. This can be a local drive, or any correctly formatted shared drive on your network – it's entirely up to you.


Time Machine
Show All
Cancel
Done
OFF

Exclude these items from backups:

Backup drive	41.66 GB
Elements	820.15 GB
~/Dropbox	9.92 GB

☑ Back up while on battery power
☑ Notify after old backups are deleted

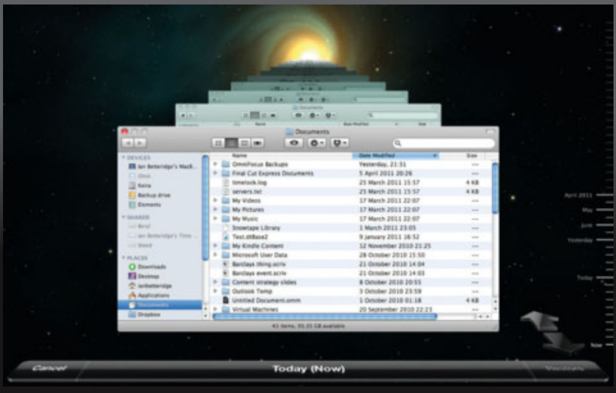
03 Choose what you back up

Finally, if there are any folders that you don't want to back up, for any reason, then click on the options button to select them. In this case, we have opted not to back up our Dropbox folder.

» HOW TO / Restore from Time Machine

Time Machine offers many options for restoring files. Restoring a specific file or folder begins in the *Finder*. First, go to where the file or folder was on your drive. Next, open *Time Machine*, and after a few seconds your *Finder* window will change to reveal what looks like a series of windows stretching back into space, with a bar on the right-hand side of the screen with dates on it. Scroll back through these stacked windows, moving 'back' to older versions, until you find the file you're looking for.

If your drive has been completely corrupted, boot your Mac from an OS X installation disk (version 10.5 or later). Once booted, select Utilities from the menu bar, then 'Restore System from Backup…'. Plug in the drive your old disk was backed up to, and select it. Now, you'll be able to completely restore your drive, including files and applications. However, *Time Machine* doesn't back up application cache folders, so when you first run some apps (such as *Entourage*) it may take a while to recreate it cached files.



Time Machine lets you restore either a whole volume or just selected files.

the last month; and a weekly backup for everything older, until your drive runs out of space. At that point, it will delete the oldest weekly backup.

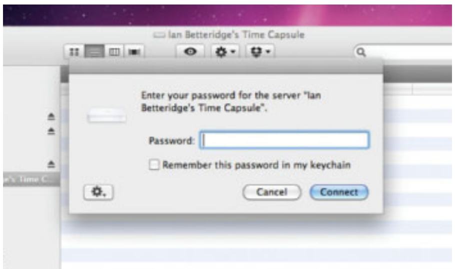
How big a drive you need to use with *Time Machine* will, of course, depend on how big your hard drive is and how many old backups you want to store. Something double the size of your internal drive will allow you to have plenty of room for backups, but you can use *Time Machine* with something the same size too, if you don't want to store many old files.

If you have a smaller drive you want to use, you can set *Time Machine* to exclude files or folders on your drive. For example, you might decide that you can live without having a backup of your applications folder, and – using the option in *Time Machine*'s preferences – exclude it. Once excluded, anything in that folder will no longer be backed up.

Total failure scenarios

Remember though, that what *Time Machine* won't do is create a bootable version of your hard drive, which means that in the event of having a complete hard-drive failure you'll need to wipe and reinstall OS X from an installation disc and then restore from your *Time Machine* backup.

Time Machine backups don't have to be made to a drive connected directly to your Mac.

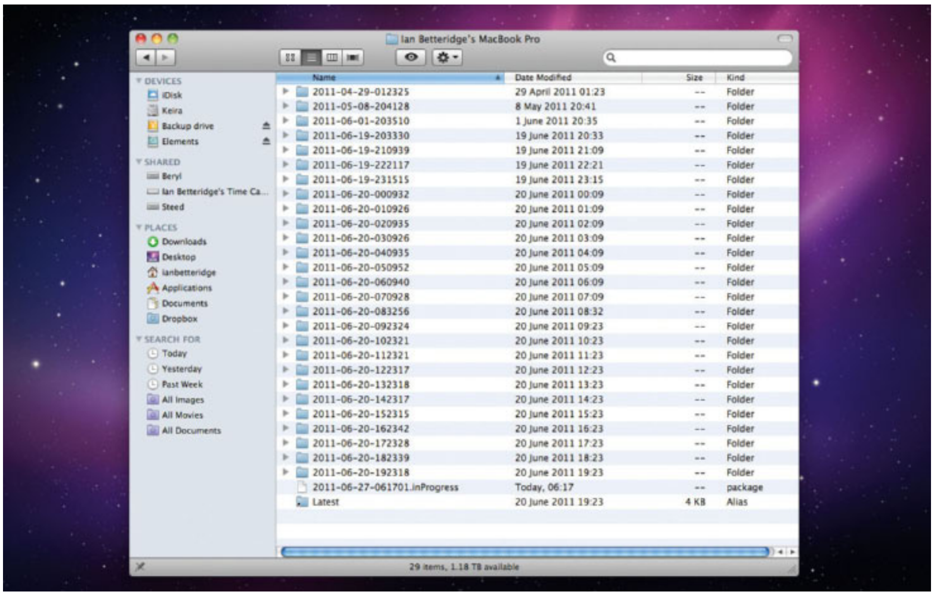


Enter your password for the server "Ian Betteridge's Time Capsule".

Password:

☐ Remember this password in my keychain

Any network drive can be used for the purposes of backup, just as long as you know its password.



Name	Date Modified	Size	Kind
2011-04-29-012325	29 April 2011 01:23	--	Folder
2011-05-08-204128	8 May 2011 20:41	--	Folder
2011-06-01-203510	1 June 2011 20:35	--	Folder
2011-06-19-203330	19 June 2011 20:33	--	Folder
2011-06-19-210939	19 June 2011 21:09	--	Folder
2011-06-19-222117	19 June 2011 22:21	--	Folder
2011-06-19-231515	19 June 2011 23:15	--	Folder
2011-06-20-000932	20 June 2011 00:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-010926	20 June 2011 01:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-020935	20 June 2011 02:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-030926	20 June 2011 03:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-040935	20 June 2011 04:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-050952	20 June 2011 05:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-060940	20 June 2011 06:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-070928	20 June 2011 07:09	--	Folder
2011-06-20-083256	20 June 2011 08:32	--	Folder
2011-06-20-092324	20 June 2011 09:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-102321	20 June 2011 10:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-112321	20 June 2011 11:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-122317	20 June 2011 12:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-132318	20 June 2011 13:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-142317	20 June 2011 14:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-152315	20 June 2011 15:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-162342	20 June 2011 16:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-172328	20 June 2011 17:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-182339	20 June 2011 18:23	--	Folder
2011-06-20-192318	20 June 2011 19:23	--	Folder
2011-06-27-061701.inProgress	Today, 06:17	--	package
Latest	20 June 2011 19:23	4 KB	Alias

29 items, 1.18 TB available

Time Machine backups are just ordinary Finder volumes, which can be browsed as you would normally.

Instead, you can use any network-attached storage drive formatted as 'journaled HFS+' that you're connected to over a network, including (of course) Apple's own dedicated Time Capsule device. This includes USB drives attached to Airport Express Base Stations, although this isn't supported by Apple. And *Time Machine* doesn't enable you to back up over the internet – only your local network is supported.

Recovering a backup from *Time Machine* is simple. Select 'Enter *Time Machine*' (either from the Dock or the icon in your menu bar) and *Time Machine* appears to float the active *Finder* window above an astronomical background. Behind the current window is a 'stack' of older versions, and you simply scroll back through this stack to find whatever deleted file you wish to retrieve.

In addition, some OS X applications can work directly with *Time Machine* to recover information. For example, if you select 'Enter Time Machine' while using *Apple Mail*, you can step back through deleted emails, in the same way as you can with items in the *Finder*. Other apps that support this include *Address Book*, *iPhoto* ('08 and later) and *GarageBand* ('08 and later). If you're restoring a whole drive, you need to use an installation disc. When reinstalling OS X on a hard drive, the installation process gives you the option to restore the whole drive using *Time Machine*. Select this option, connect the drive with your *Time Machine* backup on it (or select a Time Capsule volume) and let the software do the rest. »

» QUICK TIP
You can use most drives shared over a network as *Time Machine* volumes, but they need to be formatted as journaled HFS+.

Going beyond Time Machine

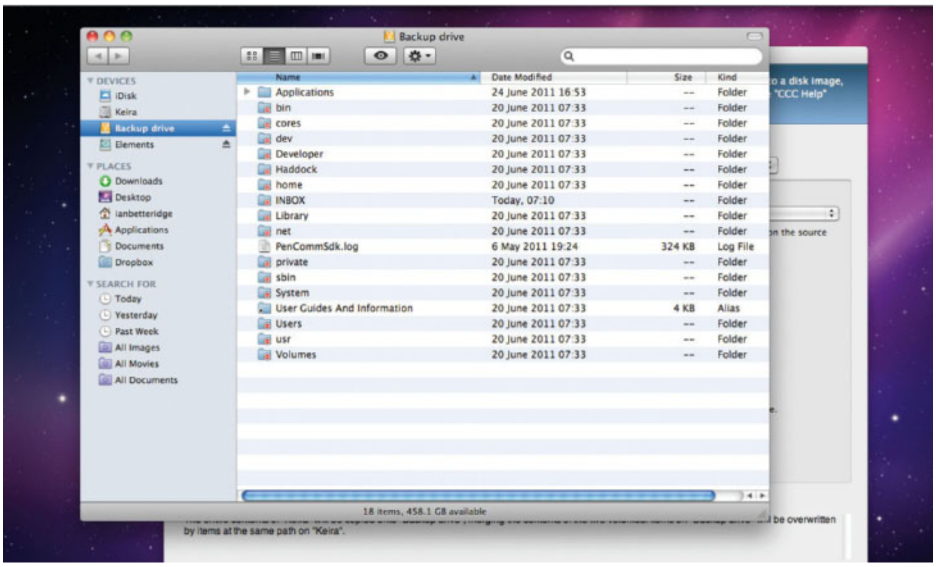
Don't fancy Time Machine? Other backup options are out there

There's no doubt that *Time Machine* is an incredibly simple and efficient way of backing up your Mac. But it isn't the only backup solution available, and it does have its limitations – and these limitations mean that it's not suitable for everyone.

The first big limitation is that it doesn't create a fully bootable duplicate of your drive. Why is this an issue? Because it means you have to restore everything before you can get back to work. You can't just connect a drive, reboot, and have everything up and running in minutes. The second issue with *Time Machine* is that the level of control you have over what's backed up isn't that high. You can exclude folders, but that's as far as it goes. You can't, for example, exclude all video files no matter where they are on your drive, or anything over a certain age. You're limited, too, to one backup destination, so you can't have multiple backups on different drives, and the schedule is fixed. Without using third-party software or hacking *Time Machine* via the *Terminal*, you get hourly backups – and you can't trigger a backup on demand.

» QUICK TIP
Instead of *Time Machine,* why not use *Carbon Copy Cloner* to create a fully bootable clone of your hard drive, to get you quickly up and running.

And perhaps one of the most glaring issues with *Time Machine* is its lack of security, and in particular support for encrypted backups. Anyone who has access to your *Time Machine* backup effectively has access to everything on your hard drive – without password protection. Although individual files you've encrypted will be protected (just as they would be on your Mac's internal drive), if someone walks away with your *Time Machine* backup, they've got all your data. Ironically, *Time Machine* also doesn't play that nicely with Apple's FileVault encryption system. FileVault-encrypted drives are only backed up by *Time Machine* when you log out, and you can't step through and restore individual files as you can with a regular volume. Instead, all that you can do is restore the backup in its entirety using the OS X Installer disk.



Name	Date Modified	Size	Kind
Applications	24 June 2011 16:53	--	Folder
bin	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
cores	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
dev	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
Developer	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
Haddock	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
home	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
INBOX	Today, 07:10	--	Folder
Library	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
net	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
PenCommSdk.log	6 May 2011 19:24	324 KB	Log File
private	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
sbin	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
System	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
User Guides And Information	20 June 2011 07:33	4 KB	Alias
Users	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
usr	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder
Volumes	20 June 2011 07:33	--	Folder

18 items, 458.1 GB available

Unlike Time Machine, Carbon Copy Cloner creates a fully bootable 'clone' of your hard drive.

Carbon Copy Cloner

Although it doesn't solve the third of these issues, *Carbon Copy Cloner* is a simple backup solution that can help with the first two, and can form a second layer of defence against losing your data. *Carbon Copy Cloner*, as the name suggests, creates a clone of your entire hard drive, and it's bootable. If your Mac's drive

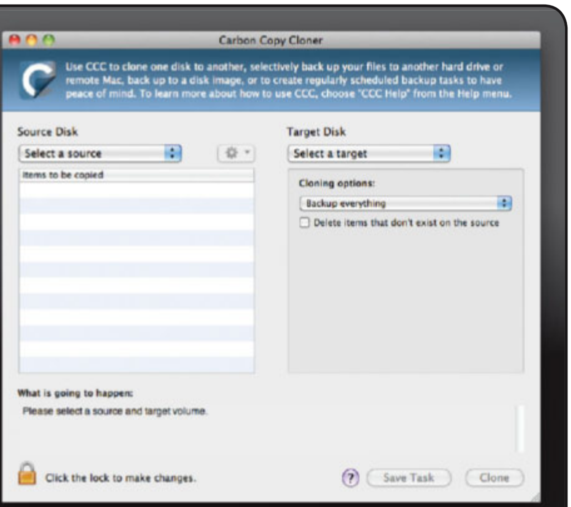
» HOW TO / Use Carbon Copy Cloner

Because *Carbon Copy Cloner* clones your disk into a normal, bootable *Finder* volume, restoring individual files is as easy as copying them from one disk to another using the *Finder*. However, if you need to restore more than a few files then it can be worth using the app itself.

Open up *Carbon Copy Cloner*, and select your cloned drive as the source disk on the left. Choose the files you want to restore, and select your original drive as the target disk. Hit the Clone button. This can also be used to restore an entire disk if you wish.

There's one limitation though: you can't restore items to the drive you're currently booted from. However, the easy way to get around this is to boot from your cloned drive, by choosing the clone as the boot disk in the Startup Disk preference of *System Preferences* and rebooting. Then you can restore any or all files directly through *Carbon Copy Cloner*. Be warned, though: *Carbon Copy Cloner* will allow you to overwrite existing files if you do this.

Or you can just swap the physical drives over, taking your old drive out of your Mac and putting the clone in. If you upgrade to a bigger drive, using *Carbon Copy Cloner* in this way is the best method of getting all your files onto the new drive.



Use CCC to clone one disk to another, selectively back up your files to another hard drive or remote Mac, back up to a disk image, or to create regularly scheduled backup tasks to have peace of mind. To learn more about how to use CCC, choose "CCC Help" from the Help menu.

Source Disk: Select a source

Target Disk: Select a target

Cloning options: Backup everything

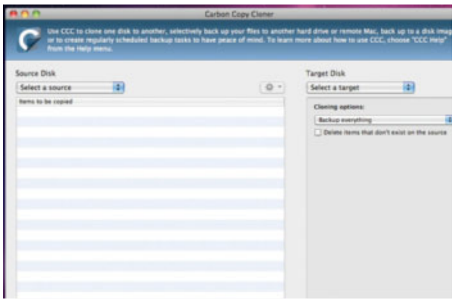
☐ Delete items that don't exist on the source

What is going to happen:
Please select a source and target volume.

Click the lock to make changes.

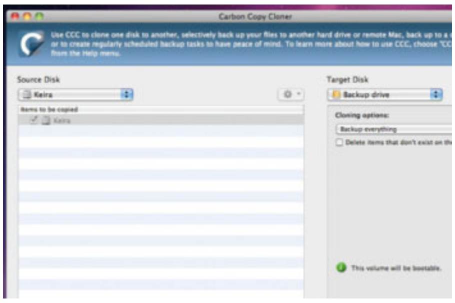
Carbon Copy Cloner makes copying files to other drives a cinch.

» HOW TO / Restore from Carbon Copy Cloner


Carbon Copy Cloner
Source Disk
Select a source
Items to be copied
Target Disk
Select a target
Cloning options:
Backup everything
Delete items that don't exist on the source

01 Choose your source disk

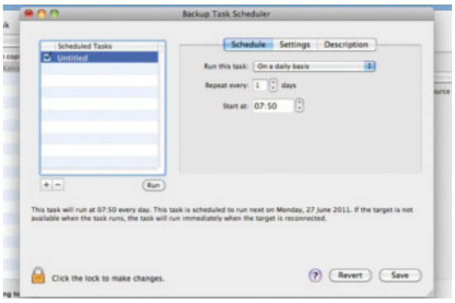
Carbon Copy Cloner has an extremely straightforward interface. To start with, select your source disk (you will usually find this on your internal drive) on the left, and destination on the right.


Carbon Copy Cloner
Source Disk
Keira
Items to be copied
Keira
Target Disk
Backup drive
Cloning options:
Backup everything
Delete items that don't exist on th

This volume will be bootable.

02 Select your files

Next, choose what files and folders you would like to back up and save. You'll notice that the usual default option will be to clone everything, thus creating a bootable drive.


Backup Task Scheduler
Scheduled Tasks
Untitled
Schedule
Settings
Description
+ −
Run
?
Revert
Save

Run this task: On a daily basis
Repeat every: 1 days
Start at: 07:50

This task will run at 07:50 every day. This task is scheduled to run next on Monday, 27 June 2011. If the target is not available when the task runs, the task will run immediately when the target is reconnected.

Click the lock to make changes.

03 Set a schedule

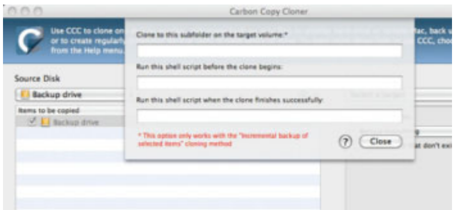
To finish things off, click on **Save task** to create a schedule that will clone any changes to your drive at a regular time of day – in this case, we've opted for after midnight but you can choose your own.

fails, you can simply boot from the cloned drive and you're back working immediately. It can even be used to create replacement drives, which can be physically swapped in to your Mac.

One key advantage of *Carbon Copy Cloner* is that the drive it creates uses an ordinary file system: there's no undocumented archive formats involved. You can browse the cloned drive just like any normal volume in the *Finder*, so if you're looking for a specific file it should be easy to find. And it will happily use any drive attached to another Mac on your network. The one exception is a drive that's already used for *Time Machine* backups – those can't also be home to a 'clone' drive.

Carbon Copy Cloner includes a handy automatic scheduling system, so you can schedule it to backup on an hourly basis if you wish. Like *Time Machine*, it can also be set up to back up whenever you connect a specific drive. You might think that a full bootable backup would be slow, but thankfully *Carbon Copy Cloner* uses incremental backups to make things a lot faster. Once it has completed its first 'clone', it copies only those files that have been changed, which means backups are fast. If you're working when a backup is due to take place, you can defer it to a later time, so the backup process doesn't affect the performance of your Mac.

» QUICK TIP
If you're using online backup, make sure you schedule it to work overnight as your connection may be faster at this time.


Carbon Copy Cloner
Source Disk
Backup drive
Items to be copied
Backup drive
?
Close

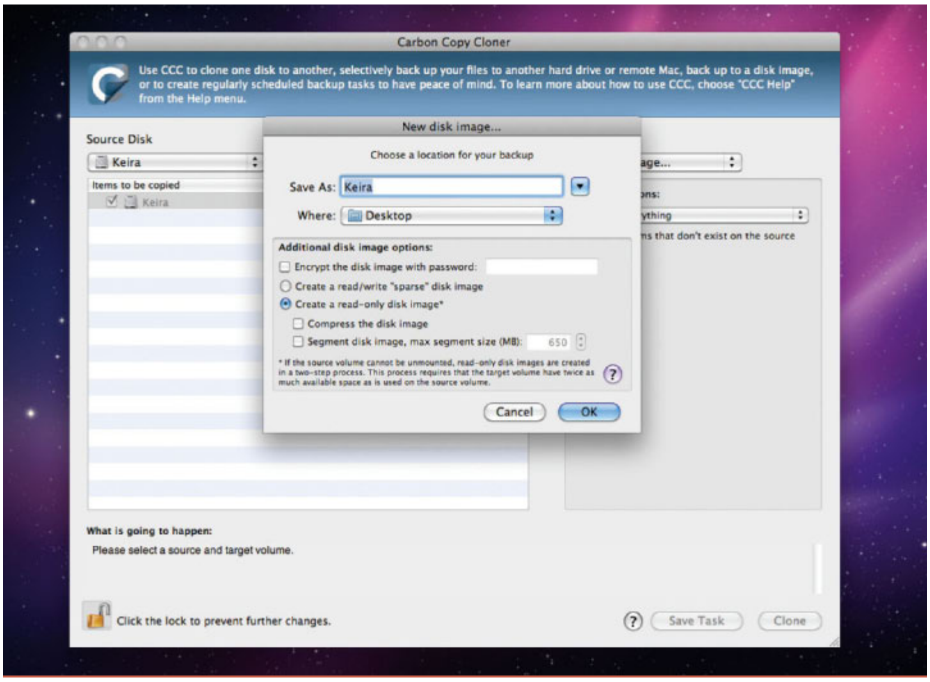
Clone to this subfolder on the target volume:*

Run this shell script before the clone begins:

Run this shell script when the clone finishes successfully:

* This option only works with the "Incremental backup of selected items" cloning method

CCC allows you to set advanced options, such as cloning to sub-folders on your backup drive.


Carbon Copy Cloner
New disk image...
Source Disk
Keira
Items to be copied
Keira
Cancel
OK
?
Save Task
Clone

Use CCC to clone one disk to another, selectively back up your files to another hard drive or remote Mac, back up to a disk image, or to create regularly scheduled backup tasks to have peace of mind. To learn more about how to use CCC, choose "CCC Help" from the Help menu.

Choose a location for your backup

Save As: Keira
Where: Desktop

Additional disk image options:
☐ Encrypt the disk image with password:
○ Create a read/write "sparse" disk image
● Create a read-only disk image*
☐ Compress the disk image
☐ Segment disk image, max segment size (MB): 650

* If the source volume cannot be unmounted, read-only disk images are created in a two-step process. This process requires that the target volume have twice as much available space as is used on the source volume.

What is going to happen:
Please select a source and target volume.

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

As well as creating bootable drives, Carbon Copy Cloner can clone your drive to a disk image.

A couple of CCC catches

Carbon Copy Cloner does have a couple of small limitations, though. The first is it only supports HFS+ volumes. This means that if you have a partition on your Mac devoted to *Boot Camp* running Windows, the software won't back it up – only your Mac volume is cloned.

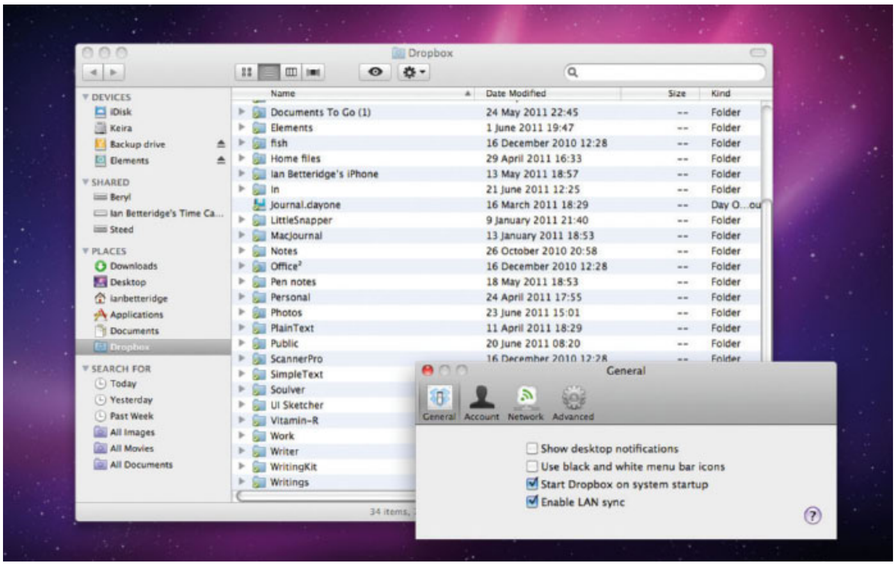
The second limitation is to do with files that are open when you back up your computer. In most cases, *Carbon Copy Cloner* will work perfectly well if you have a file open when it's being backed up. However, if the file is very large then there's a small chance you will modify the file at exactly the same time *CCC* is copying it. In this case, the backed up version – but not the source file – might corrupt. However, this is only a very small possibility, unless you regularly use files that are gigabytes in size. »

Online backup options

Recovering your data if your Mac and its backup drive are lost

So you've backed up with *Time Machine* and *Carbon Copy Cloner*. That's more than enough, right? Not quite. You still don't have total protection. Your data is always going to be vulnerable as long as both your Mac and your backup exist in a single physical location. A fire, for example, would be just as likely to destroy both backup and Mac as it would be just your computer. And there are plenty of slightly less disastrous scenarios you could easily imagine that might result in you losing both backup and computer – from an electrical surge that destroys both, through to a child accidentally wiping everything.

Thanks to fast, always-on connectivity though, there is a simple solution: back up your machine over the internet to a server away from your house or office. There are many services that do this automatically and at low cost.



Name	Date Modified	Size	Kind
Documents To Go (1)	24 May 2011 22:45	--	Folder
Elements	1 June 2011 19:47	--	Folder
fish	16 December 2010 12:28	--	Folder
Home files	29 April 2011 16:33	--	Folder
Ian Betteridge's iPhone	13 May 2011 18:57	--	Folder
In	21 June 2011 12:25	--	Folder
Journal.dayone	16 March 2011 18:29	--	Day O...ou
LittleSnapper	9 January 2011 21:40	--	Folder
MacJournal	13 January 2011 18:53	--	Folder
Notes	26 October 2010 20:58	--	Folder
Office²	16 December 2010 12:28	--	Folder
Pen notes	18 May 2011 18:53	--	Folder
Personal	24 April 2011 17:55	--	Folder
Photos	23 June 2011 15:01	--	Folder
PlainText	11 April 2011 18:29	--	Folder
Public	20 June 2011 08:20	--	Folder
ScannerPro	16 December 2010 12:28	--	Folder
SimpleText			
Soulver			
UI Sketcher			
Vitamin-R			
Work			
Writer			
WritingKit			
Writings			

☐ Show desktop notifications
☐ Use black and white menu bar icons
☑ Start Dropbox on system startup
☑ Enable LAN sync

You can use sync software such as Dropbox to create an extra layer of protection for key documents.

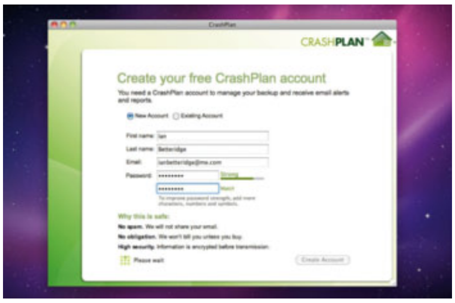
There are two kinds of online service that let you store files safely and securely online. The first kind consists of proper apps designed to back up your files in the same way that *Time Machine* does. These online backup services, such as Crashplan, BackBlaze or Carbonite run periodically and send a copy of changed files to a server online, usually compressed to save bandwidth and encrypted so they are secure. If you need to restore either a single file or your entire backup, you run the software and it does it all for you.

The second approach is to use a service such as SugarSync or Dropbox, which are designed to synchronise some or all of the files on your drive across different machines. These services aren't designed to store system files or applications, but they do effectively back up the most irreplaceable data you have: your documents. Although Dropbox only works with a dedicated single folder, SugarSync can be set up to synchronise any set of folders on your hard drive, which means you don't have to change the places you store your data.

Sync services like these are convenient, especially if you have multiple Macs, but they do have some inherent drawbacks. Because they are constantly syncing files as soon as they are changed, they can use up more bandwidth than dedicated backup services, which might only

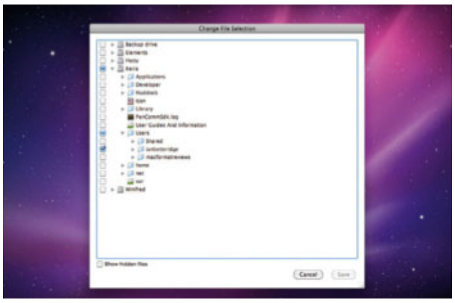
» QUICK TIP
Remember, you don't have to back up your entire drive online – your system files and applications can be restored separately.

» HOW TO / Set up Crashplan



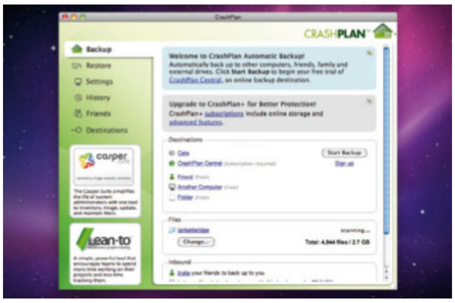
01 Install the app

Go to **www.crashplan.com**. Once you've installed *Crashplan*, you will need to register for your own *Crashplan* account. This lets you backup online, once you've paid for a subscription.



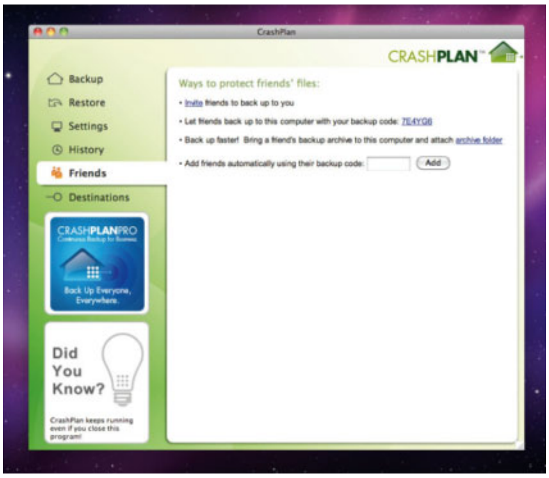
02 Choose your files

The next step is to decide what files and folders you want to back up. Although you could back up your entire drive, if you wanted, it's quicker to select a subset, such as your Home folder.



03 Get backing up

All you need to do now is simply hit the Start button, and *Crashplan* will begin backing up online and to any other destinations you have chosen. You can now relax and consider yourself fully backed up.

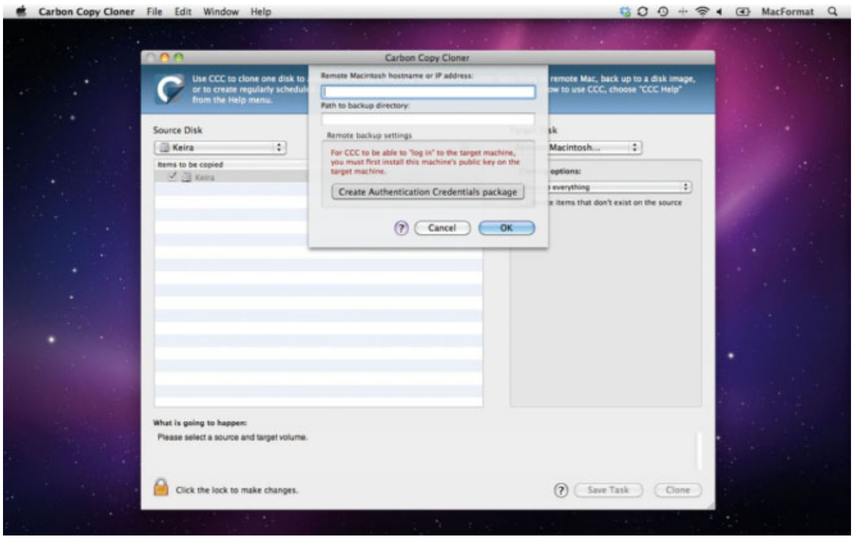


Ways to protect friends' files:

- Invite friends to back up to you
- Let friends back up to this computer with your backup code: 7E4YQ6
- Back up faster! Bring a friend's backup archive to this computer and attach archive folder
- Add friends automatically using their backup code:

CrashPlan keeps running even if you close this program!

CrashPlan cleverly allows you to back up to other remote destinations, such as your friends' or colleagues Macs.



Use CCC to clone one disk to … or to create regularly schedul… from the Help menu.

… remote Mac, back up to a disk image, …ow to use CCC, choose "CCC Help"

Remote Macintosh hostname or IP address:

Path to backup directory:

Remote backup settings

For CCC to be able to "log in" to the target machine, you must first install this machine's public key on the target machine.

…e items that don't exist on the source

What is going to happen:

Please select a source and target volume.

Click the lock to make changes.

CCC lets you back up to another Mac, including one remotely over the internet if you know it's IP address.

look for changes once a day. And they tend to perform poorly with large single files, such as an *Aperture* library, where the file is often changed quicker than it can be backed up.

However, all online services have a few disadvantages. First, and probably the most annoying, is that no matter how fast your computer and connection are, the initial backup will take a very long time. If you're backing up an entire hard drive with a few hundred gigabytes of data, that first backup might take a couple of days or longer to complete. Your machine will need to be online all that time, and if you have any kind of cap on the amount of data you can use, you're probably going to bust right through it.

The speed issue doesn't just affect backing up, of course – if your Mac goes down, then you'll need to wait for your data to be restored too. Because most internet connections are asynchronous – faster pulling data down from the net than sending it – it will be a lot quicker than your initial backup, but might still take a day or longer to complete. But, of course, you can be absolutely sure that you will have a copy of your data to restore, which isn't the case if you only have a local backup. And some services will make a copy of your backup and ship it to you on a hard drive or DVD.

One other interesting option is to use a service that integrates with *Time Machine* to provide an online version of your regular backup. Dolly Drive (www.dollydrive.com) integrates with *Time Machine* to allow you to back up to the internet rather than a local hard drive, and, through its own application, create a fully bootable clone of your drive at the same time. While this fixes two of the limitations of *Time Machine*, it's not cheap compared to other online backup services: while Dolly Drive will cost $20 per month for a 500GB drive, Crashplan would do the same job for $5 per month. What's more, most online backup services also allow you to access your files using a web-based interface – something that Dolly Drive can't, at present, do. ●

» QUICK TIP

Schedule *Carbon Copy Cloner* to clone your drive regularly, preferably while you're not using the Mac. Overnight is a good time.

» THE CONCLUSION / Back up your backup!

The longer you use your Mac, the more files you'll have that are completely irreplaceable, and, therefore, it will be even more important to back up your hard drive regularly. Even if so far you've been lucky, there's no guarantee that at some point in the future – maybe even today – you'll have some kind of drive problem which means you lose some of those all-important files.

As we've seen, although *Time Machine* offers some of the solution to this problem, it's not the perfect backup software and should only really form the first layer of protection for your Mac. It's great when all you want to do is retrieve the occasional lost file, or restore a backup from scratch using the installer disk. But it doesn't do everything.

Software that creates a bootable clone, such as *Carbon Copy Cloner* or *SuperDuper!*, offers a second layer of protection and speeds up the process of getting your Mac up and running by letting you boot from your backup. But neither of these will prevent you losing everything should something catastrophic happen to both Mac and backup drive. So, the final layer of protection is some form of online backup, either using backup or sync software, which ensures your files will survive pretty much anything. And while the backup system that would protect you from this hasn't been invented yet, it will be worth looking into when it is.

WHAT DOES YOUR BUSINESS NEED MORE?

COFFEE
£2.45
PER CUP

iMAC 27" – i7
FLEXI-LEASE
£2.45
PER DAY

CHOOSE THE EQUIPMENT YOU NEED WITHOUT BREAKING THE BANK

- **We often say YES to credit when others say NO, from startups to those with difficult credit histories.**
- Have the equipment you need in **2-3 days without paying the full cost price.**
- **Competitive pricing means we are up to 22% cheaper than our competitors.**
- **Benefit from tax relief on all of your payments, significantly offsetting your tax bill.**
- **Inclusive 3 Year Warranty** including Telephone Support.

OUR UNIQUE FLEXI-LEASE

RETURN after **only 2 years** you can return your equipment or...

RETAIN your equipment until the end of the 3 year lease and own it for just **£39** or...

RENEW your lease, get new equipment at **NO** extra cost **PLUS** keep the equipment from your original Flexi-Lease.

0844 330 8693
WWW.HARDSOFT.CO.UK

HARDSOFT
COMPUTERS
Established for over 25 years

Authorised Reseller

Subject to Status. Business users only. Prices based on 3 years lease with direct debit payments taken monthly or quarterly. Prices exclude VAT.

> *"Perform a makeover using fonts, colours and shapes to bring all the elements together"*
>
> **SPRUCE UP NUMBERS P56**

In this issue...

PHOTOS

Create better mono shots 48
Get more from iPhoto Events 50

MOVIES

Use maps in video projects 52

MUSIC

Optimise your iTunes library 54

OFFICE

Brighten up Numbers sheets 56
Control your Mac from an iPad 58
Get started with Tumblr 60

SYSTEM

Create your own shortcuts 63
Use Bluetooth with your Mac 64
Master Mac text input options 66
Maintain your Mac 68
Cut Mac apps down to size 70

How to...

● PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● OFFICE ● SYSTEM

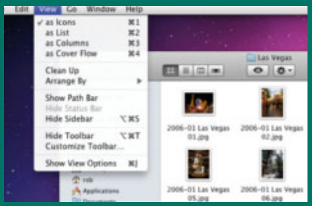
Rob Mead-Green
Deputy Editor

Whether you're about to go on holiday or have just been, the maps feature in *iMovie* is a great way to relive the experience using the video you've shot. It enables you to create a seamless transition between locations in your movie by composing a cute Indiana-Jones style travel animation between the two. You could even team it with a familiar-looking Adventure theme to complete the picture. You can find out how on page 52.

If you prefer to shoot photos rather than video when you're away then *iPhoto's* Events feature (page 50) can be a big help. Its Autosplit feature enables you to quickly and easily organise your holiday snaps by date or by time using the EXIF data captured by your camera when you shoot.

Other top tips in this issue include some great ways to optimise your Mac using *Cocktail* (page 68) and *Xslimmer* (page 70). You can even find out how to turn boring old spreadsheets into amazing-looking documents within *Numbers* (page 56).

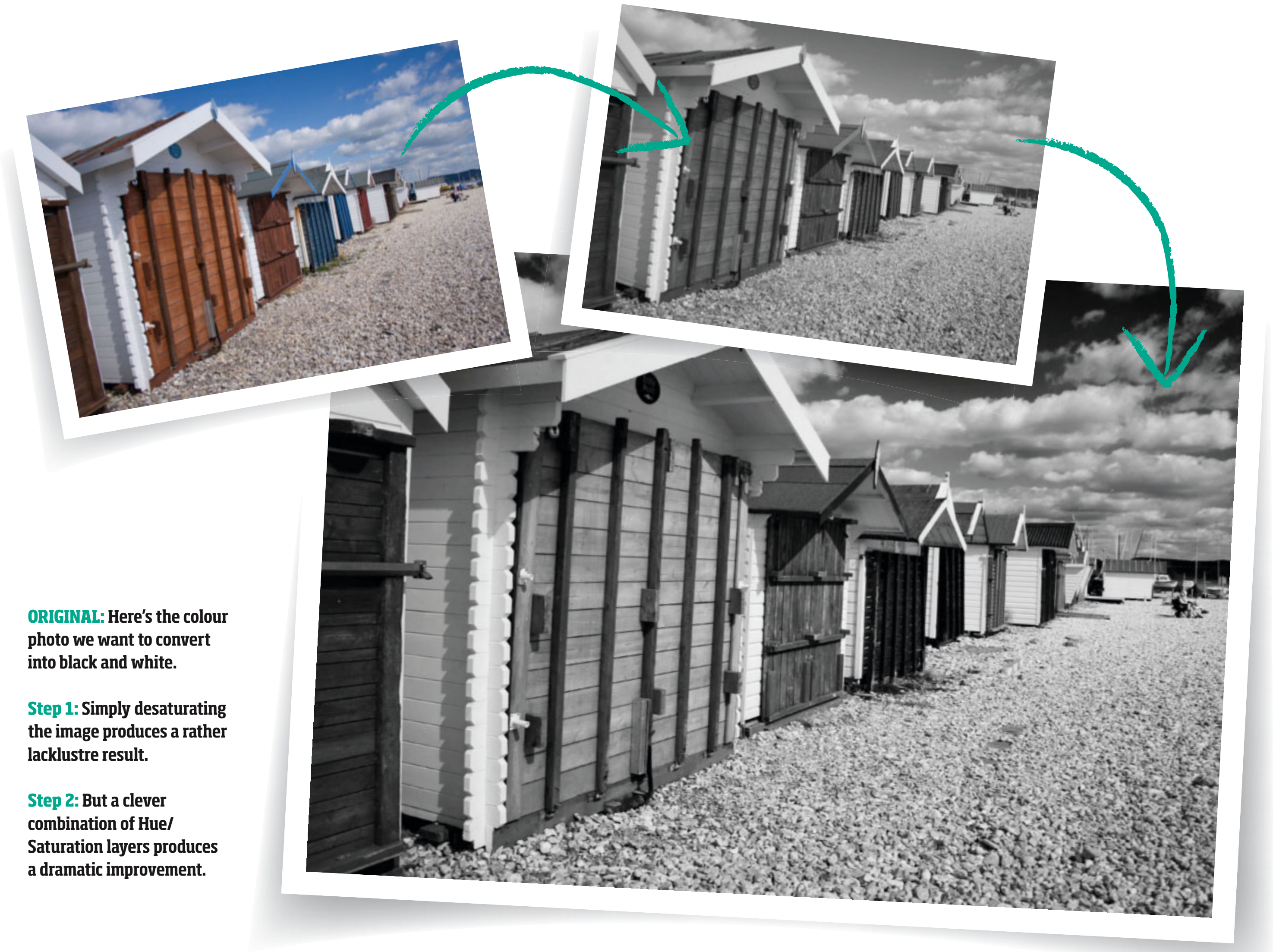
If there are any tutorials that you'd like to see in *MacFormat*, please do drop me an email (**rob.mead-green@futurenet.com**).



Edit View Go Window Help
as Icons ⌘1
as List ⌘2
as Columns ⌘3
as Cover Flow ⌘4
Clean Up
Arrange By
Show Path Bar
Hide Status Bar
Hide Sidebar ⌥⌘S
Hide Toolbar ⌥⌘T
Customize Toolbar...
Show View Options ⌘J
Las Vegas
2006-01 Las Vegas 01.jpg
2006-01 Las Vegas 02.jpg
2006-01 Las Vegas 05.jpg
2006-01 Las Vegas 06.jpg

»DID YOU KNOW?

Find out where you are in *Finder* by switching on its built-in **Path** bar. To activate it, click on a *Finder* window, go to the toolbar and select View > Show Path Bar.



ORIGINAL: Here's the colour photo we want to convert into black and white.

Step 1: Simply desaturating the image produces a rather lacklustre result.

Step 2: But a clever combination of Hue/Saturation layers produces a dramatic improvement.

Create better mono shots

Who needs a Channel Mixer? Try Hue/Saturation adjustment layers instead

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Advanced

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Adobe Photoshop or Elements

There are countless different ways of converting colour images into black and white, but *Photoshop*'s Channel Mixer is one of the most popular because it can change the tonal relationships between colours, making some come out darker in the black and white conversion, and some lighter.

The problem with the Channel Mixer is that it's not terribly intuitive from a photographer's point of view, and its adjustments are crude. You can darken blues and lighten reds, for example, but these colour ranges are pre-defined, and might not produce the optimum results for the photo you're working on.

Photoshop has a more advanced black and white conversion tool that splits images up into a larger number of colours and will also maintain the overall image brightness as you adjust them. But the number of sliders does make it pretty complicated to use.

So here's an alternative approach that works with both *Photoshop* and *Elements*, and offers rather more control over the outcome. It might look complicated initially because it uses two separate adjustment layers, but the principle is actually quite straightforward once you remember that the two layers work just like the Channel Mixer but split the job into two parts.

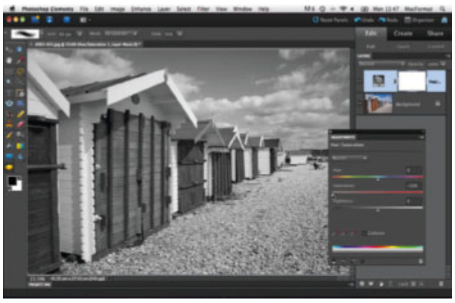
> *"You can use this Hue/Saturation layer technique to target colours much more accurately"*

There are some good reasons for doing it this way, especially if you're using *Elements*. For one, the only alternative is the Convert to Black and White tool (it's the Channel Mixer in disguise) and *Elements* doesn't let you apply it as an adjustment layer.

You can use this Hue/Saturation layer technique to target colours much more accurately, but it doesn't stop there. You can then use a third Hue/Saturation layer to boost the contrast or apply a toning effect.

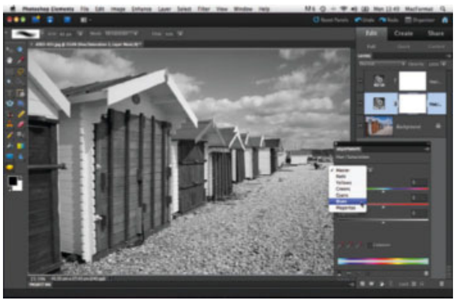
Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Alternative channel mixing explained



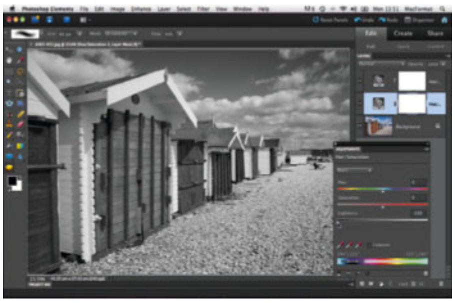
01 Desaturating the image

Create a black and white photo conversion with a **Hue/Saturation** adjustment layer and drag the **Saturation** slider all the way down to zero. The results aren't particularly good because the colours in the original aren't very well separated, but that doesn't matter…



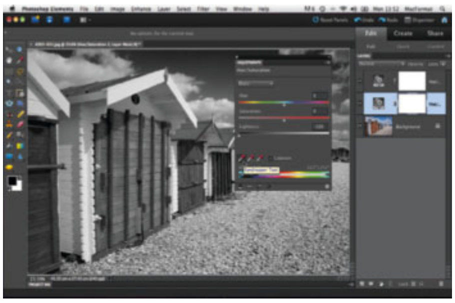
02 Create another layer

Create a **Hue/Saturation** layer below the first, and use this to modify the colours. This is taking the place of *Photoshop*'s **Channel Mixer**. To darken blue skies, for example, open the pop-up menu in the **Hue/Saturation** dialog and swap from **Master** (the default) to **Blues**...



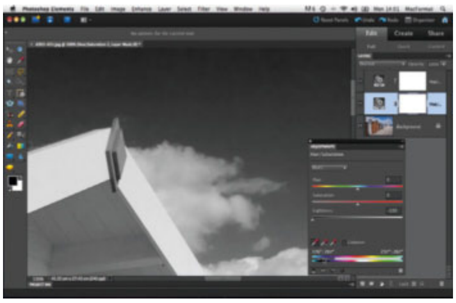
03 Adjust the Lightness

With the **Blues** selected, drag the **Lightness** value down to zero. You should see the sky in the picture darken, while the rest of the colours are unchanged. Note, the 'top' **Hue/ Saturation** layer acts on the black and white conversion; colours change via the layer below.



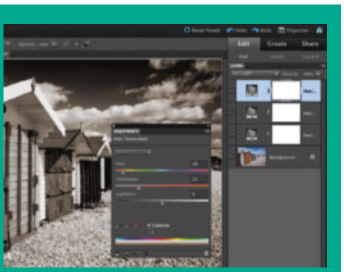
04 Using the Eyedropper

This adjustment will darken blues in general, but might not target the precise shade of blue in your picture. Select the **Eyedropper** tool in the **Hue/Saturation** dialog and click on an area of blue sky. The colour range will be adjusted to match the colour you've clicked on.



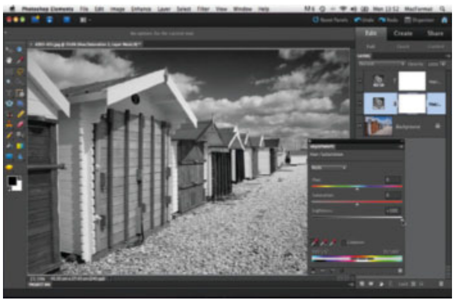
05 Adjust the colour range

At the bottom of the **Hue/Saturation** dialog sit markers indicating the colour range that's selected; you can click and drag between the markers to shift it. If you see noise in the sky, adjustments can reduce it, though the darkening will be reduced too. Experiment.



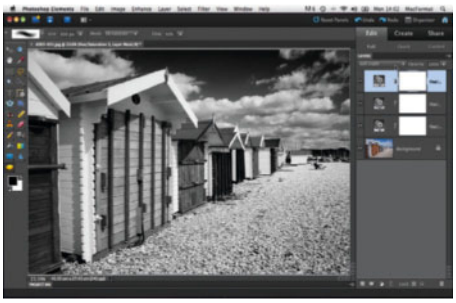
QUICK TIP

The contrast-increasing adjustment layer at the end of our walkthrough can also be used to tone the picture. Double-click the adjustment layer's icon, check the **Colorize** box and choose the colour tone by dragging the **Hue** slider.



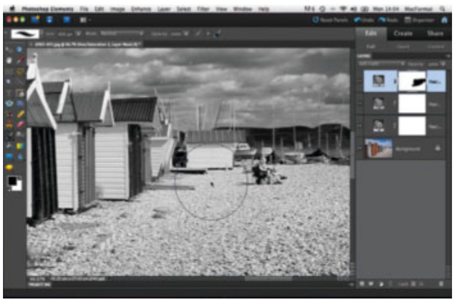
06 Making reds brighter

You can use the trick to lighten other tones. To simulate the effect of a red filter, select **Reds** in the **Hue/Saturation** dialog, then push the **Lightness** slider to its maximum. Again, use the **Eyedropper** to click on an area of the picture to make the range more precise.



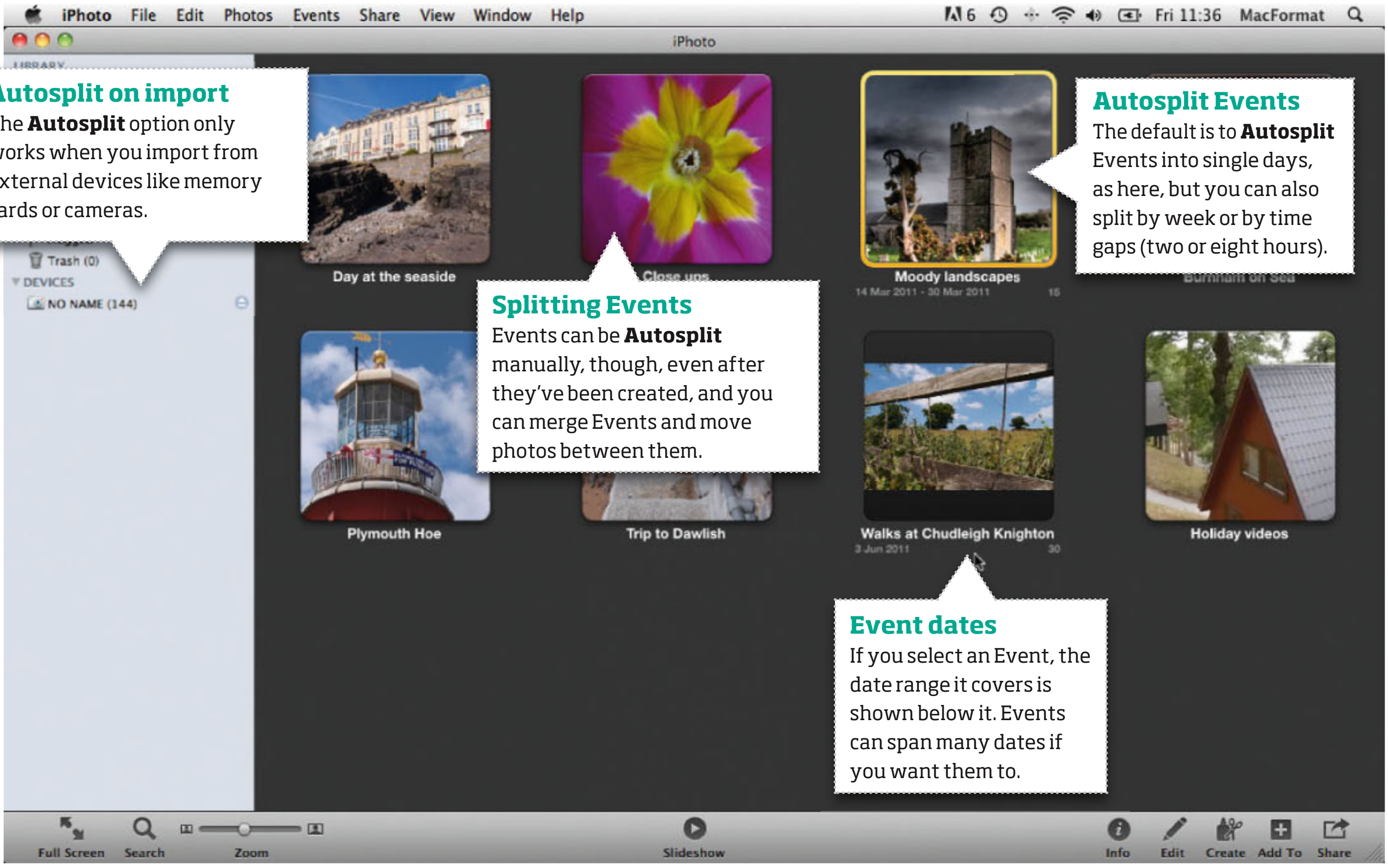
07 Increasing the contrast

The two **Hue/Saturation** layers work together to simulate the effect of the **Channel Mixer**, but you'll often find that images need more contrast when they're converted to black and white; for this, use a third **Hue/Saturation** layer. Set its **Blend Mode** to **Soft Light**.



08 Mask contrast increases

There may be areas of the picture which have become too dark or too light. That's easy to fix, though. First, select the adjustment layer's mask, then choose a large, soft brush, set the colour to black and paint over the areas you want to protect. ●


iPhoto
File
Edit
Photos
Events
Share
View
Window
Help
Fri 11:36
MacFormat
iPhoto
LIBRARY
Trash (0)
DEVICES
NO NAME (144)
Day at the seaside
Close ups
Moody landscapes
14 Mar 2011 - 30 Mar 2011
15
Burnham on Sea
Plymouth Hoe
Trip to Dawlish
Walks at Chudleigh Knighton
3 Jun 2011
30
Holiday videos
Full Screen
Search
Zoom
Slideshow
Info
Edit
Create
Add To
Share

Autosplit on import
The **Autosplit** option only works when you import from external devices like memory cards or cameras.

Splitting Events
Events can be **Autosplit** manually, though, even after they've been created, and you can merge Events and move photos between them.

Autosplit Events
The default is to **Autosplit** Events into single days, as here, but you can also split by week or by time gaps (two or eight hours).

Event dates
If you select an Event, the date range it covers is shown below it. Events can span many dates if you want them to.

Get more from iPhoto Events

With the Autosplit option, you can get iPhoto to do your organising for you

>>KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
5 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhoto '08 or later

Do you actually use all the Events *iPhoto* creates for all the photos you import? The idea is quite a good one because, in theory, your photos will be grouped together into, well, 'Events'; and because they're displayed as tiles, it should be easier to scroll through and find the pictures you want.

But what if you're not particularly organised about the way you take pictures, and don't get round to importing them until you've got several days' or weeks' worth? They don't belong together, but *iPhoto* lumps them into a single Event simply because you imported them all in one go. You can manually split and reorganise these Events later on, but will you actually bother?

The answer lies in the Autosplit option. You can only use it when you import pictures from a device (though you can apply it to existing Events after the fact), but it makes a big difference to the way *iPhoto* creates Events and how useful they are afterwards.

It works by using the date and time information embedded in your images to split your photos into separate, date-based Events rather than lumping them all into one.

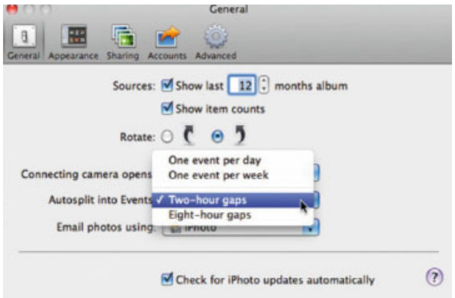
You can Autosplit photos into groups of pictures taken within the same day, within the same week or, interestingly, according to how big a gap there is between them. For example, if you've just come back from a week in the Caribbean, you might decide you want all your holiday photos imported into a single Event. If, however, you did a little travelling, you could Autosplit them by day, so that you get an Event for each day of your holidays. Or, if you visited several attractions each day, you could specify gaps of eight hours or two hours between them. In this case, *iPhoto* will create a new Event every time there's an eight-hour or a two-hour gap between batches of photos. This works really well, and the Events *iPhoto* creates will be much more useful because they're far more likely to cover single, specific subjects.

> *"iPhoto lumps your photos into a single Event simply because you imported them all in one go"*

You might sometimes need to do a little manual rearranging afterwards, but you'll find it's a lot quicker with Events that are already largely sorted out than it would be if you were starting from scratch.

Rod Lawton

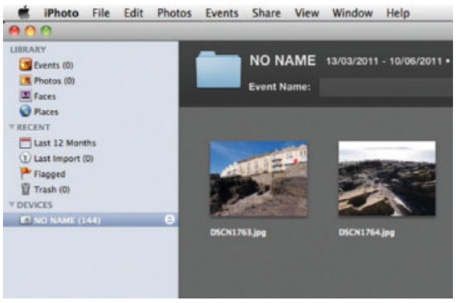
HOW TO / Use iPhoto's Autosplit feature


General
General
Appearance
Sharing
Accounts
Advanced

Sources: ☑ Show last 12 months album
☑ Show item counts
Rotate:
Connecting camera opens
One event per day
One event per week
Autosplit into Events: ✓ Two-hour gaps
Eight-hour gaps
Email photos using: iPhoto
☑ Check for iPhoto updates automatically

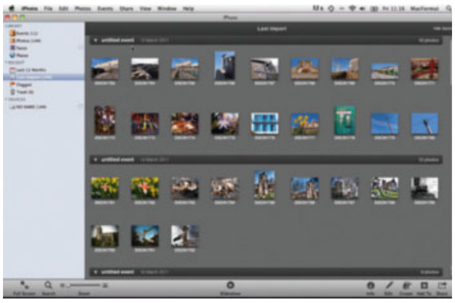
01 Set Autosplit preferences

The **Autosplit** options are in the **General** tab of *iPhoto's* preferences. The settings you choose are applied to photos imported directly from memory cards or cameras connected to the Mac; they'll also apply to any existing Events that you **Autosplit** via the **Events** menu.


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
LIBRARY
Events (0)
Photos (0)
Faces
Places
RECENT
Last 12 Months
Last Import (0)
Flagged
Trash (0)
DEVICES
NO NAME (144)
NO NAME 13/03/2011 - 10/06/2011
Event Name:
DSCN1763.jpg
DSCN1764.jpg

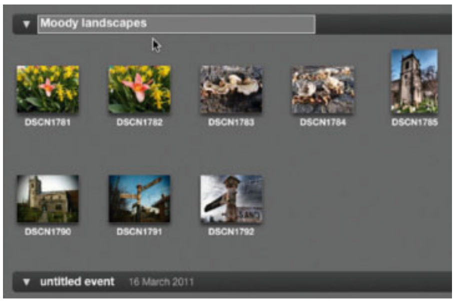
02 Import from a device

There are two ways to import photos: use the File > Import to Library command to browse for photos in a *Finder* window; or connect a camera/insert a memory card and it will show up under **Devices**. The latter offers the **Autosplit** checkbox (bottom).



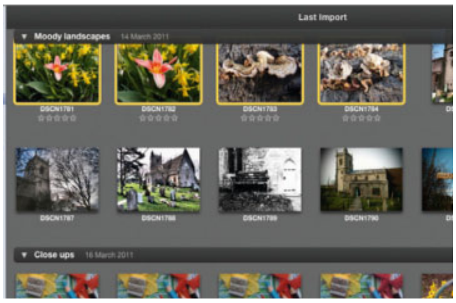
03 Imported Events

When *iPhoto* has finished importing, it displays the new photos in separate, untitled Events (select **Last Import** in the source panel). These are split according to the settings in the **Preferences** panel. If they've not been split the way you want, it's time to put it right...


Moody landscapes
DSCN1781
DSCN1782
DSCN1783
DSCN1784
DSCN1785
DSCN1790
DSCN1791
DSCN1792
untitled event 16 March 2011

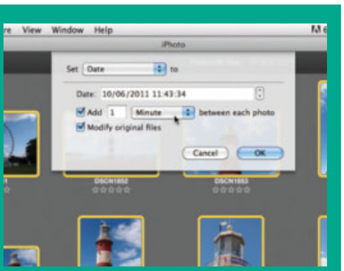
04 Name Events

First, it's a good idea to give your Events names to make them easier to recognise later. It's useful to remember that Events also have a date property set by the photos they contain. You don't have to order them using alphabetical titles, or include the date in the Event title.


Last Import
Moody landscapes
Close ups

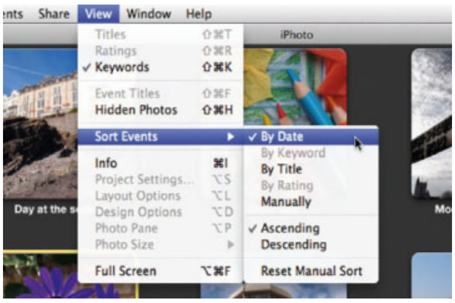
05 Move photos manually

Although splitting photos by date makes sense, you want to organise pictures by subject matter. While all the 'split' Events are still visible, you can drag photos from one Event to another. Here, four images from a 'Moody landscapes' Event are being dragged into 'Close ups' below.


View Window Help
iPhoto
Set Date to
Date: 10/06/2011 11:43:34
Add 1 Minute between each photo
Modify original files
Cancel
OK

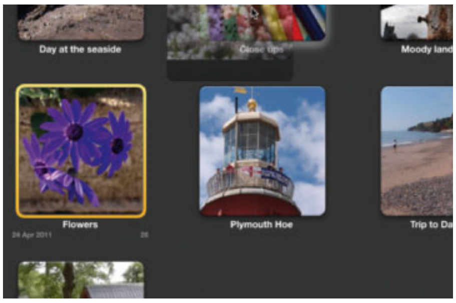
QUICK TIP

iPhoto relies heavily on the time and date embedded by the camera in your photos' EXIF data. If this is wrong, you can fix it by selecting the affected photos and using the Photos > Batch change command, and typing in the correct date/time.


Share View Window Help
Titles
Ratings
✓ Keywords
Event Titles
Hidden Photos
Sort Events
Info
Project Settings...
Layout Options
Design Options
Photo Pane
Photo Size
Full Screen
✓ By Date
By Keyword
By Title
By Rating
Manually
✓ Ascending
Descending
Reset Manual Sort
Day at the se

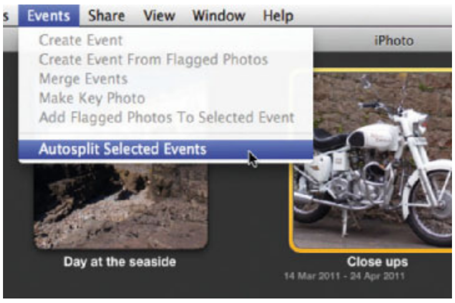
06 Sort Events

Once you've named Events, you have a choice about the order they're displayed in: alphabetically by title, or by date. Alternatively, simply drag Events into different positions to sort them manually (though you'll lose this if you choose a different sort order later).


Day at the seaside
Close ups
Moody land
Flowers
Plymouth Hoe
Trip to Da

07 Merge Events

You can change the contents of Events at any time. For example, to merge two Events, simply drag one on to the other. The Event you're dragging will be merged into the one you drag it onto, and the merged Event will now have an extended date range to match.


Events Share View Window Help
Create Event
Create Event From Flagged Photos
Merge Events
Make Key Photo
Add Flagged Photos To Selected Event
Autosplit Selected Events
iPhoto
Day at the seaside
Close ups
14 Mar 2011 - 24 Apr 2011

08 Split Events manually

You can select and **Autosplit** an Event manually via the **Event** menu. Use this to split Events already in your iPhoto library, and those imported using the File > Import to Library command. You could even merge all existing Events into one and then **Autosplit** that... ●

Use maps in video projects

With iMovie '11, Maps have become more versatile than ever

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iMovie '11 version 9.0.2 or later, a project in progress, a good understanding of the interface

There are many reasons to make a home movie. Whether it's to record your baby's first words; capture that amazing inner talent as your child steps onto the stage for the first time; preserve the moment as your daughter walks down the aisle; record a rare family gathering where everyone was able to come; or just film the latest prank your mate's about to pull. None of these would be possible without an iPhone or a home video camera and programs such as Apple's *iMovie*.

If you're the type of person that likes to keep a record of your trips abroad, then you might appreciate one of *iMovie*'s latest features: Maps. This isn't technically a new feature because maps have been available since *iMovie '09*, but the latest version brings a few tweaks to this tool to make it a little more fun to use.

For instance, maps could always handle transcontinental trips with ease, but when it came to a more casual journey, or even one from London to Paris, the distance between both points was so short that there was little reason to using maps at all.

With *iMovie '11*, you can now zoom down into the globe to see the distance between both cities a little more clearly. Don't think, though, that you can zoom in to street level – *iMovie* isn't designed for that (or at least it isn't yet, but who knows: maybe Apple's acquisition of Placebase in 2009 – an online map technology similar to Google Maps but not as accurate – will lead to more accurate maps in future versions of *iMovie*). But at least the improvements in *iMovie '11* mean that you can consider making use of the beautiful bundled maps a lot more often.

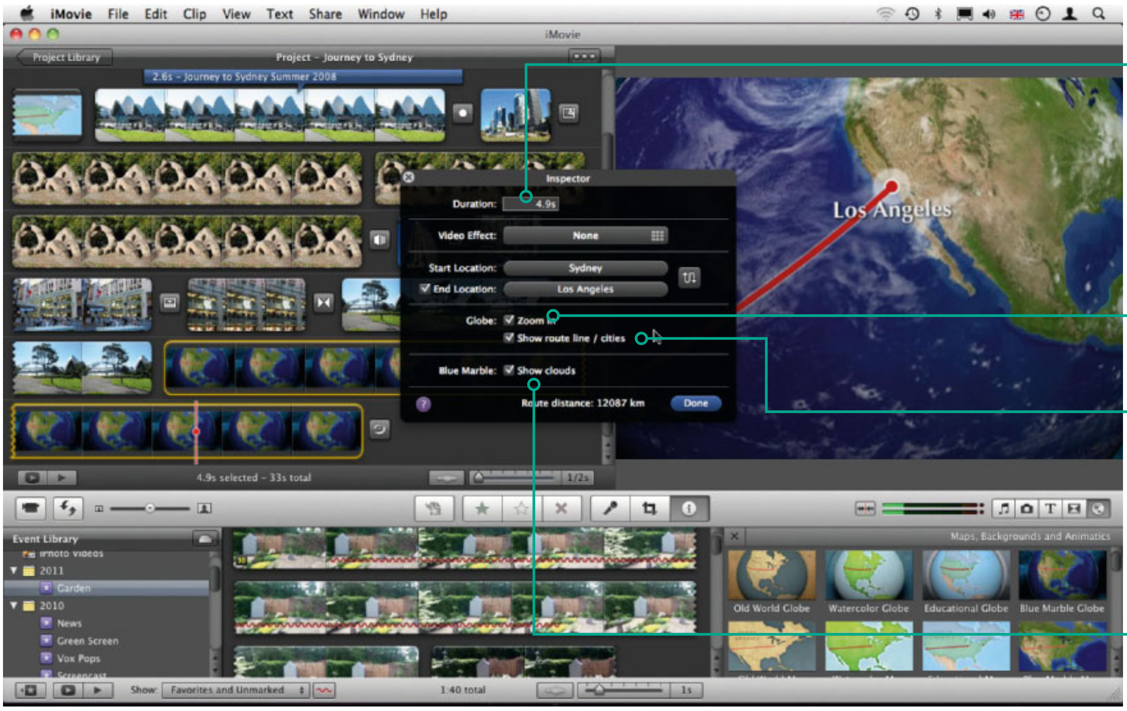
> *"With iMovie '11, you can now zoom down into the globe to see the distance between cities more clearly"*

In the tutorial that follows, we'll show you everything you need to know to add a map to your holiday film. You'll feel like you're watching an Indiana Jones movie as that red line moves across the map to its destination (in fact, this can perfectly complement the new 'Adventure' movie trailer theme which is also part of *iMovie '11*).

So go ahead and open up one of your existing projects, or create a new one from scratch if you prefer, and let's get globe-trotting.

Steve Paris

HOW TO / Use the Globe Map's unique parameters


iMovie File Edit Clip View Text Share Window Help
iMovie
Project Library
Project – Journey to Sydney
2.6s – Journey to Sydney Summer 2008
Inspector
Los Angeles
4.9s selected – 33s total
Event Library
iPhoto Videos
2011
Garden
2010
News
Green Screen
Vox Pops
Screencast
Show: Favorites and Unmarked
1:40 total
Maps, Backgrounds and Animatics
Old World Globe
Watercolor Globe
Educational Globe
Blue Marble Globe

Duration: 4.9s
Video Effect: None
Start Location: Sydney
☑ End Location: Los Angeles
Globe: ☑ Zoom
☑ Show route line / cities
Blue Marble: ☑ Show clouds
Route distance: 12087 km
Done

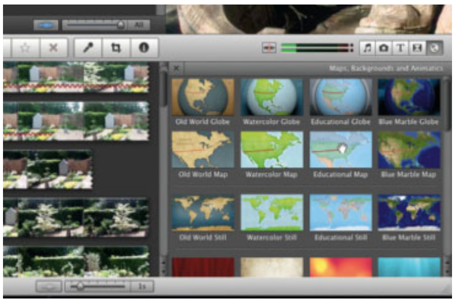
Travel time
You can't trim **Maps**, but you change their duration in this field.

Zoom in
If your journey isn't transcontinental and you need to focus in, click on this box.

The red line
A red line shows your journey; to rotate the globe, untick this box.

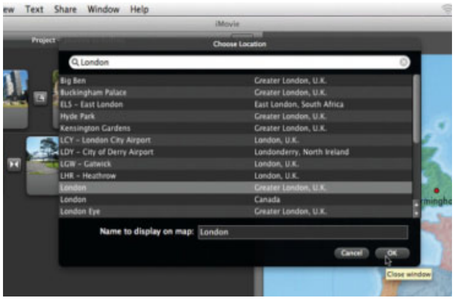
Weather or not
Apply cloud cover to the planet – but only for the **Marble Globe**.

HOW TO / Work with Maps


Maps, Backgrounds and Animatics
Old World Globe
Watercolor Globe
Educational Globe
Blue Marble Globe
Old World Map
Watercolor Map
Educational Map
Blue Marble Map
Old World Still
Watercolor Still
Educational Still
Blue Marble Still

01 Find Maps

Reveal the maps by going to Window > Maps, Backgrounds and Animatics, use the ⌘+5 keyboard shortcut or click the toolbar's globe icon (far right). Four different types are available and three different themes for each type. Drag a map anywhere in your project.


Text
Share
Window
Help
iMovie
Project
Choose Location

London

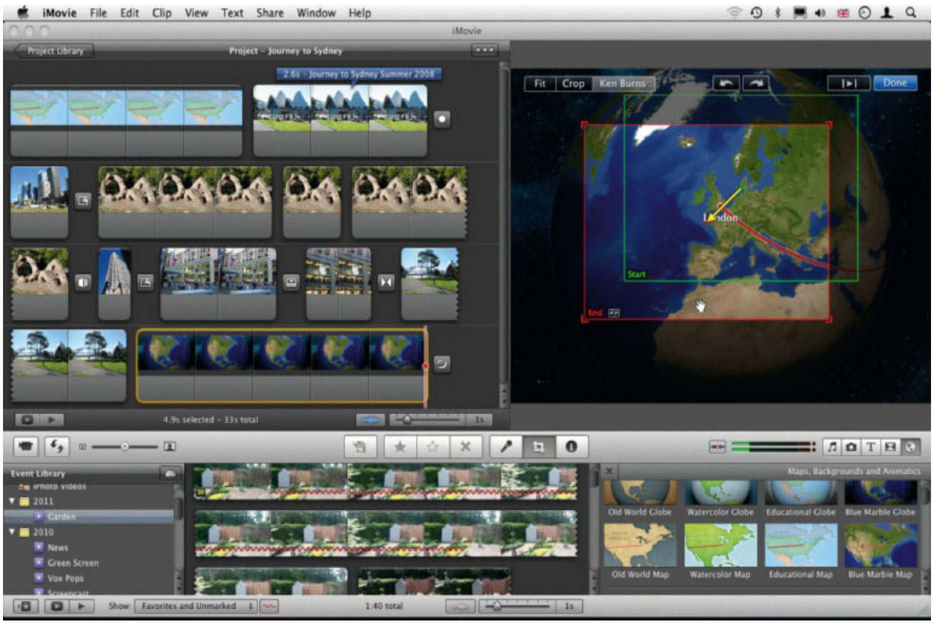
Big Ben	Greater London, U.K.
Buckingham Palace	Greater London, U.K.
ELS – East London	East London, South Africa
Hyde Park	Greater London, U.K.
Kensington Gardens	Greater London, U.K.
LCY – London City Airport	London, U.K.
LDY – City of Derry Airport	Londonderry, North Ireland
LGW – Gatwick	London, U.K.
LHR – Heathrow	London, U.K.
London	Greater London, U.K.
London	Canada
London Eye	Greater London, U.K.

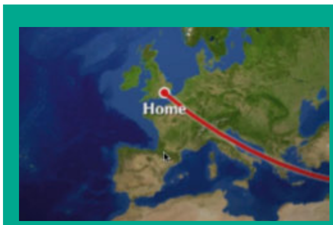
Name to display on map: London

Cancel
OK
Close window

02 Start and End locations

The Inspector window opens up. You can apply an effect to your map if you want to, but the most important sections are the **Start** and **End** locations. The former is compulsory. Click on either to rotate the Inspector window. Type a city name and select it from the list.


iMovie
File
Edit
Clip
View
Text
Share
Window
Help
Project Library
Project – Journey to Sydney
2.6s – Journey to Sydney Summer 2008
Fit
Crop
Ken Burns
Done
London
Start
End
4.9s selected – 33s total
Event Library
iPhoto Videos
2011
Garden
2010
News
Green Screen
Vox Pops
Screencast
Maps, Backgrounds and Animatics
Old World Globe
Watercolor Globe
Educational Globe
Blue Marble Globe
Old World Map
Watercolor Map
Educational Map
Blue Marble Map
Show: Favorites and Unmarked
1:40 total



QUICK TIP

You don't have to stick to the name *iMovie* chooses when searching for **Start** and **End** locations for your map. At the bottom of the reversed Inspector window is a text field called **Name to display on map**. Type in whatever you want and it'll replace the location's default name.

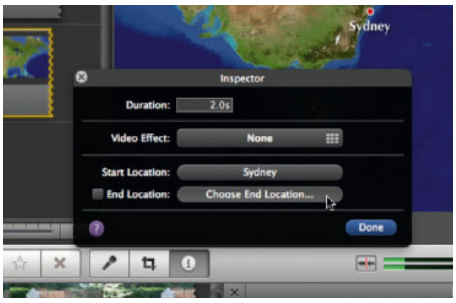
06 Pan and Zoom

You may find the map shows too much terrain for your needs. In these circumstances, you could zoom into your map using *iMovie's* **Crop** tool (hit the C key to access it, go to Window > Cropping, Ken Burns & Rotation or click on the toolbar's crop icon). With it you can cut down the unwanted parts of your map to focus on the important section. You can even switch to the **Ken Burns** tool to pan and zoom across your map over time. Be aware though that your map is optimised to be seen in its native size: if you zoom too much into it, it may end up looking blurry because there isn't enough information to display, and the map becomes pixellated. ●

PACIFIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
AUSTRALIA
Sydney

03 The journey

Click **OK** then hit the spacebar to play the animation (it will keep looping until you hit the spacebar again). You'll see the journey between both points illustrated by a red line between two dots. If you're happy with what you see, click the Inspector's blue 'done' button.


Sydney
Inspector

Duration: 2.0s

Video Effect: None

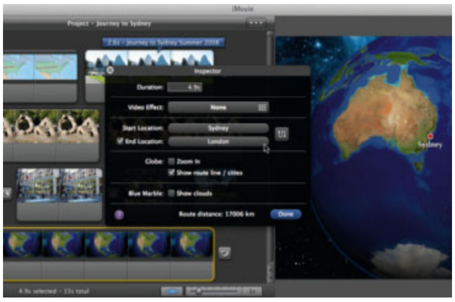
Start Location: Sydney

☐ End Location: Choose End Location...

Done

04 A new map

Let's add another map to your project. Select one of the four maps once more and add it somewhere after the first. Notice that the first map's **End Location** is now this map's **Start Location**: *iMovie* assumes you're telling your story chronologically and tries to save you time.


Project – Journey to Sydney
Inspector
Duration
Video Effect
Start Location
End Location
Sydney
London
Globe
Zoom in
Show route line / cities
Blue Marble
Show clouds
Route distance: 17006 km
Done

05 Changing maps

Drag a globe over the second map you've added: information you typed previously is preserved. You can experiment without having to type everything each time you swap themes (this doesn't apply to 'still' maps since you can't use those to display a course).

Optimise your iTunes library

Top tips to make iTunes run slicker, quicker and launch faster than before

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Beginner

TIME NEEDED: 15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: Mac OS X 10.6, iTunes 10.2.2, Mac App Store access, Doug Adams' Smarts application

Think for a minute about all the things that *iTunes* can do: it's a repository for gigabytes of music, movies, TV shows and podcasts. It acts as a library for your virtual books, magazines and PDFs as well as all those iPod, iPad and iPhone apps you've downloaded. It also includes a shop, a social network and has to stream or sync all that data to wherever you choose. No wonder it's running out of puff.

Part of the problem is that Apple loves loading up *iTunes* with amazing new features, many of which you either don't need or don't even know exist. This can often be a problem because many are switched on by default – something that can slow up launch times, consume CPU cycles or generally just annoy you. The quickest way to identify what these are is to go to iTunes > Preferences and then look through the options under each tab. Chances are you'll find lots of stuff you can simply switch off. Do you really need *iTunes* to be constantly hunting for software updates, for example? Or what about Genius? For some, it's a complete resource-hog that can stop you in your tracks while you wait for it to compare your playlists with the playlists of millions of other *iTunes* users; it has to connect to the iTunes Store to even begin to do so.

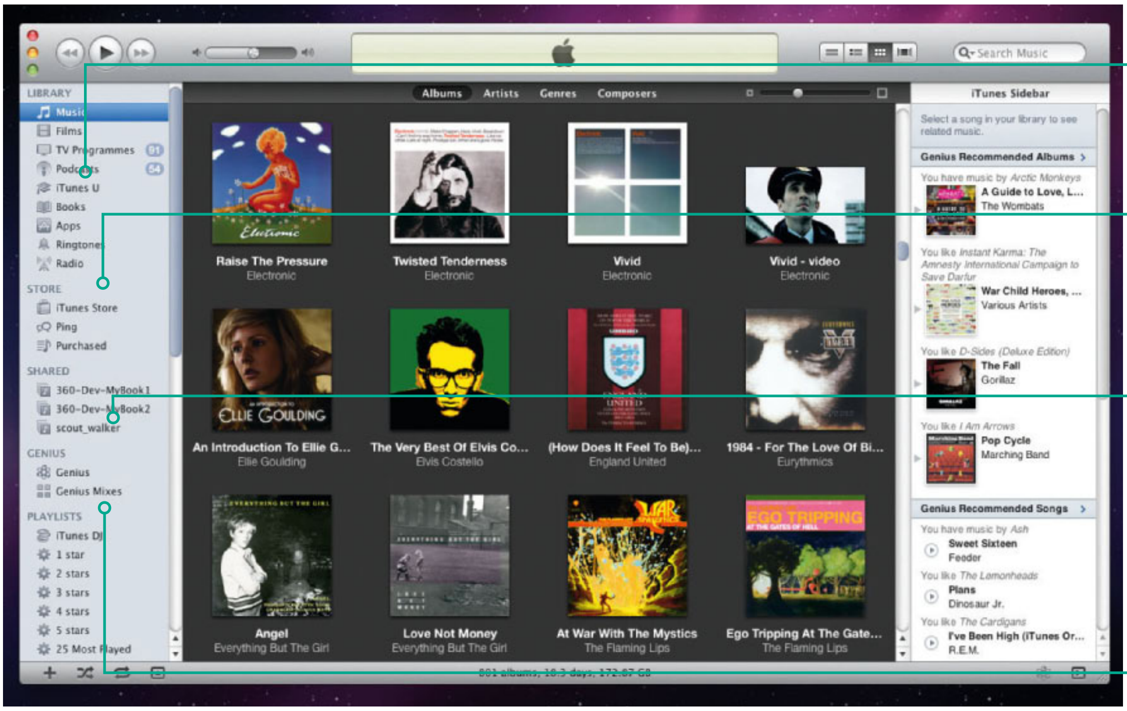
Another quick and easy way to identify unwanted features is to scan the sidebar. It's probably stuffed with things you rarely or never use, like Ringtones, Radio, Books and even Apps. Why not switch them off?

> *"Apple loves loading up iTunes with new features, many of which you don't need or don't know exist"*

One of the biggest and best ways to stop *iTunes* slowing to a crawl is to take control of your smart playlists. Apple makes it easy to create dozens or even hundreds of these to wrangle your *iTunes* tracks in different ways, but they also force *iTunes* to work harder to maintain them all, especially if you've enabled 'live updating'. Now, obviously, you don't want to just delete all your smart playlists willy-nilly, but it really does help if you can cut them down. Riding to the rescue is a new smart playlist management app called *Smarts*. It's been created by Doug Adams of AppleScript-for-iTunes fame and it makes it easy to save, edit, export and (gasp) delete your smart playlists so *iTunes* works better. Read on to find out how.

Rob Mead-Green

>> HOW TO / Declutter iTunes for faster, smarter performance


LIBRARY
Music
Films
TV Programmes
Podcasts
iTunes U
Books
Apps
Ringtones
Radio
STORE
iTunes Store
Ping
Purchased
SHARED
360-Dev-MyBook1
360-Dev-MyBook2
scout_walker
GENIUS
Genius
Genius Mixes
PLAYLISTS
iTunes DJ
1 star
2 stars
3 stars
4 stars
5 stars
25 Most Played
Albums
Artists
Genres
Composers
iTunes Sidebar
Genius Recommended Albums
Genius Recommended Songs
Raise The Pressure
Twisted Tenderness
Vivid
Vivid - video
An Introduction To Ellie G...
The Very Best Of Elvis Co...
(How Does It Feel To Be)...
1984 - For The Love Of Bi...
Angel
Love Not Money
At War With The Mystics
Ego Tripping At The Gate...

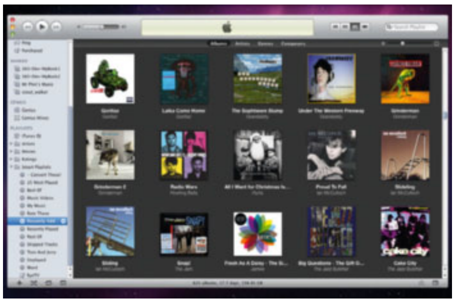
Library
These options can slow *iTunes*. Go to iTunes > Preferences to switch off any you don't need.

iTunes Store
Switch this off when you're not shopping to save CPU cycles.

Home Sharing
Another resource-hog. You can kill it in iTunes > Preferences.

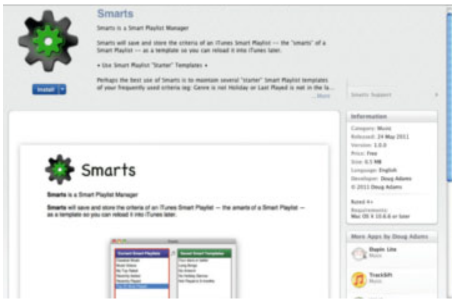
Genius
It might be clever, but it can also stop *iTunes* in its tracks. Switch it off.

HOW TO / Manage your smart playlists using Smarts



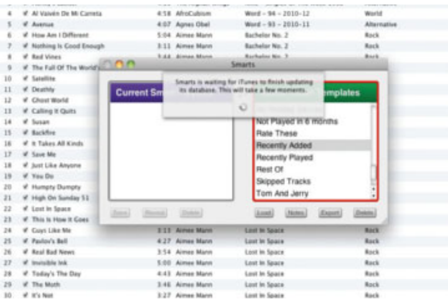
01 Manage smart playlists

Smart playlists are a great way to manage your music in your *iTunes* library. But managing them can be tricky, especially if you have so many that they force *iTunes* into a tortoise-like crawl every time you start it up. This is where *Smarts* comes in.


Smarts
Smarts is a Smart Playlist Manager
Install

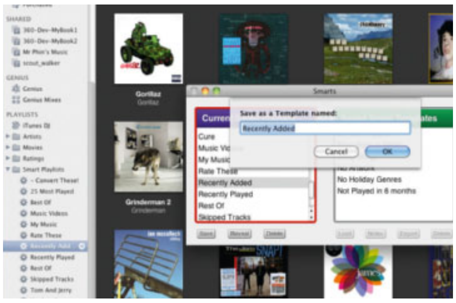
02 Install Smarts

Smarts is a free *iTunes* smart playlist manager from Doug Adams – the man behind all the amazing iTunes AppleScripts at **www.dougscripts.com/itunes**. To download *Smarts*, go to Apple Menu > App Store and search for *Smarts*, or go to **http://bit.ly/lICtO1**.


Current Sm
Smarts is waiting for iTunes to finish updating its database. This will take a few moments.
mplates
Not Played in 6 months
Rate These
Recently Added
Recently Played
Rest Of
Skipped Tracks
Tom And Jerry

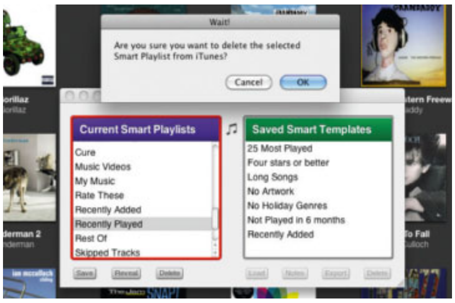
03 Compare your playlists

Open *Smarts* and you'll see two lists in its mini window. On the left side you see all the smart playlists that you currently have in *iTunes*. On the right are saved smart playlist templates, which are stored outside of *iTunes*, so they can easily be used for backup/restore.


Save as a Template named:
Recently Added
Cancel
OK

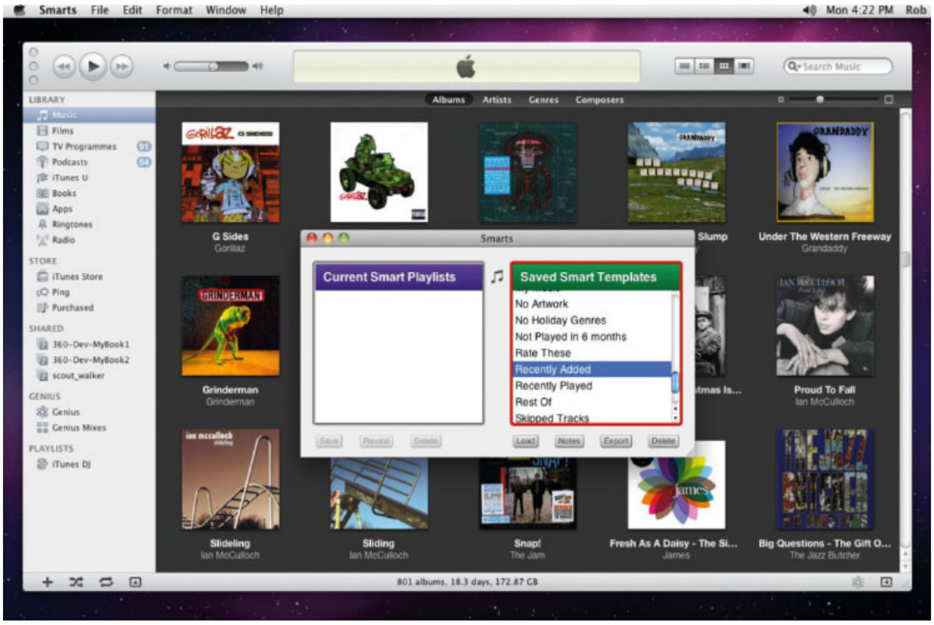
04 Save your playlists

Before you delete any smart playlists from *iTunes*, it's a good idea to back them up. To do this, highlight the smart playlist you want to keep on the left side of the *Smarts* window and then click on the **Save** button below. Do this for every smart playlist that you wish to keep.


Wait!
Are you sure you want to delete the selected Smart Playlist from iTunes?
Cancel
OK
Current Smart Playlists
Saved Smart Templates
Cure
Music Videos
My Music
Rate These
Recently Added
Recently Played
Rest Of
Skipped Tracks
25 Most Played
Four stars or better
Long Songs
No Artwork
No Holiday Genres
Not Played in 6 months
Recently Added
Save
Reveal
Delete
Load
Notes
Export
Delete

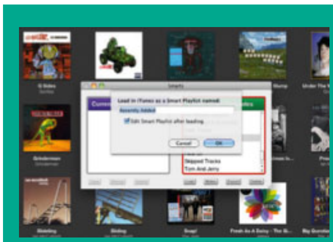
05 Delete your playlists

Now you can purge *iTunes* of unwanted smart playlists, safe in the knowledge that you can restore them later. In *Smarts*, highlight the playlists you want to trash and then click on the **Delete** button below. Rinse and repeat for each one until you're done. Magic.


Smarts
File
Edit
Format
Window
Help
Mon 4:22 PM
Rob
LIBRARY
Music
Films
TV Programmes
Podcasts
iTunes U
Books
Apps
Ringtones
Radio
STORE
iTunes Store
Ping
Purchased
SHARED
360-Dev-MyBook1
360-Dev-MyBook2
scout_walker
GENIUS
Genius
Genius Mixes
PLAYLISTS
iTunes DJ
Albums
Artists
Genres
Composers
Search Music
Smarts
Current Smart Playlists
Saved Smart Templates
No Artwork
No Holiday Genres
Not Played in 6 months
Rate These
Recently Added
Recently Played
Rest Of
Skipped Tracks
Save
Reveal
Delete
Load
Notes
Export
Delete
G Sides
Gorillaz
Slump
Under The Western Freeway
Grandaddy
Grinderman
Grinderman
Proud To Fall
Ian McCulloch
Slideling
Ian McCulloch
Sliding
Ian McCulloch
Snap!
The Jam
Fresh As A Daisy - The Si...
James
Big Questions - The Gift O...
The Jazz Butcher
801 albums, 18.3 days, 172.87 GB

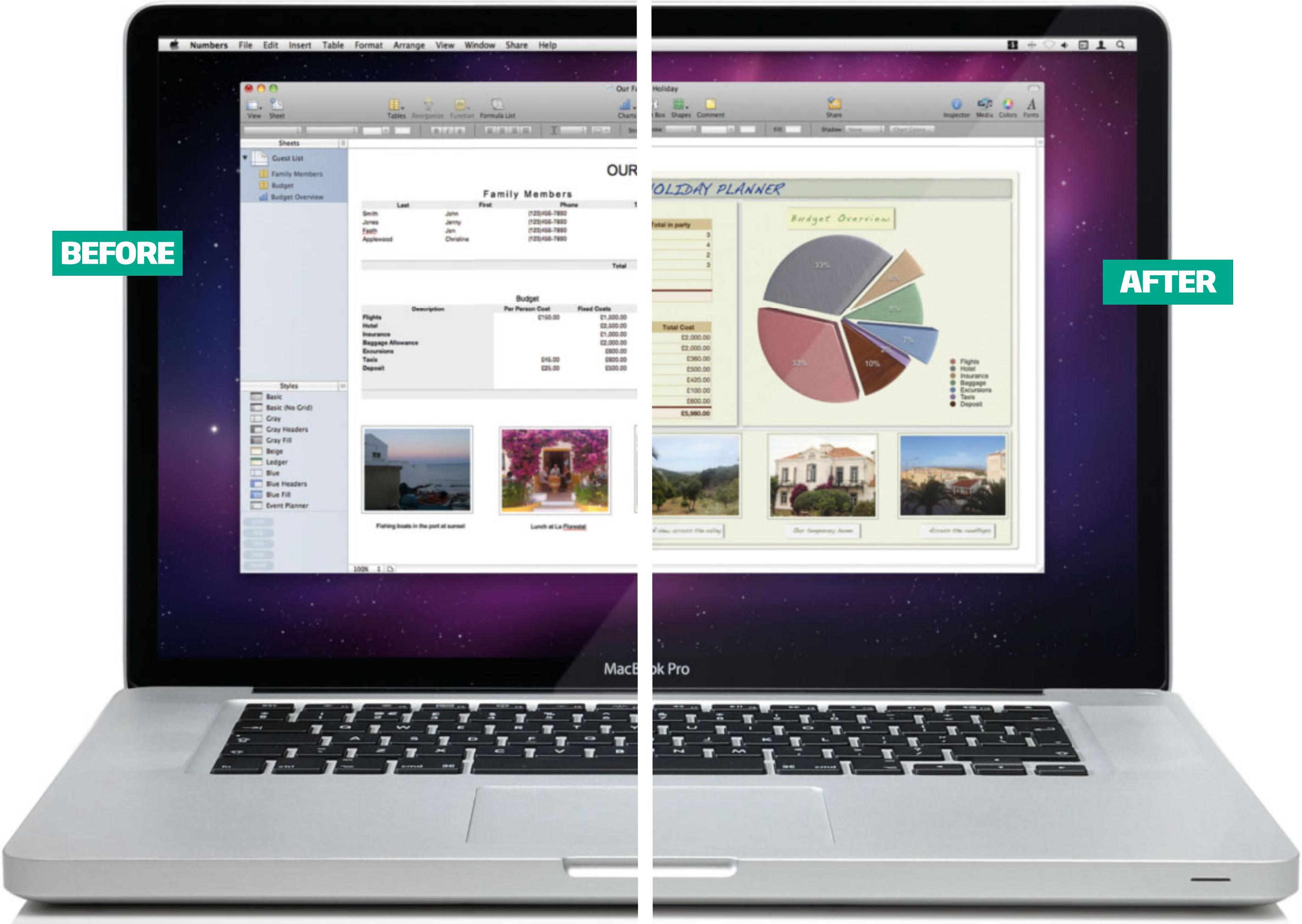
06 Restore iTunes sanity

There. The sidebar in *iTunes* is now much less cluttered than before. You should also notice a speed improvement each time you launch *iTunes* as it won't have to update all those smart playlists every time it starts up. If you do find you can't live without your smart playlists, *Smarts* makes it easy to get them back. To do this, highlight the smart playlist you want in the **Saved Smartlist Templates** list on the right of the **Smarts** window. Then click on the newly active **Load** button below. The restored smart playlist will now magically reappear in the left side of the *Smarts* window under **iTunes Smart Playlists** and in the sidebar of your *iTunes* library. ●


Load in iTunes as a Smart Playlist named:
Recently Added
Edit Smart Playlist after loading
Cancel
OK

QUICK TIP

Doug Adams' *Smarts* app is not only good for managing playlists; you can create easily tweakable templates too. This can be a big timesaver as you only need to change one or two criteria for each, instead of making smart playlists from scratch.



Brighten up Numbers sheets

Follow our advice to beautify your budgets and spruce up your spreadsheets

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iWork, Mac OS X Leopard or later

You, like us, have probably watched the Apple adverts that show the magic of a Mac and its *iWork* apps and felt suitably proud to be part of the club. You then come to use those apps and find yourself creating a hideous-looking document that doesn't quite look like those beautifully polished works of art you've seen on TV and the web. While Apple's apps are certainly easy to use, making the end product look as remarkable as you would like is a little more of a challenge.

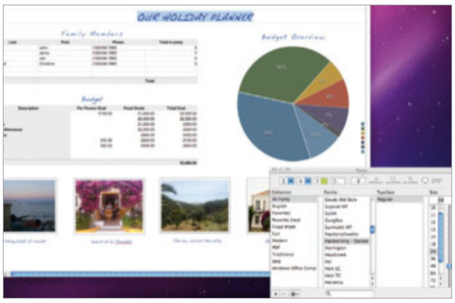
This scenario is never truer than in *iWork*'s *Numbers*, an app that offers all the power of *Microsoft Excel* but with the ease of use you've come to expect from Mac software. While the standard templates can help you add a little flair to otherwise boring documents, you sometimes want to start from scratch. This is where things can tend to turn ugly. Building a project in *Numbers* often requires you to pull together spreadsheet data, charts, text and images, and the combination can soon come to look a little messy.

In this tutorial we're going to start with just such a messy document, the kind you would end up with if you aimed to make a useful spreadsheet but paid no attention to its looks. From here we're going to perform a bit of a makeover using fonts, colours and shapes to bring all our elements together in a tidy and coherent manner. From tweaking default font and spreadsheet styles to adjusting your charts and adding background shapes – when you're done following our advice you'll have no excuse not to produce delicious-looking documents.

> *"Numbers offers all the power of Excel but with the ease of use you've come to expect from Mac software"*

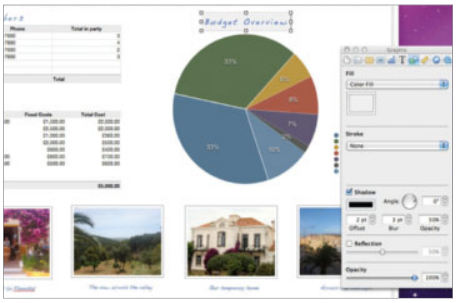
Start by launching any existing *Numbers* document and we'll show you how to turn it into one that would sit nicely among those created by Apple's marketing team. Trust us, it's not as hard as it looks!
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Add shapes, colours and effects to your Numbers projects


OUR HOLIDAY PLANNER
Family Members
Budget Overview
Budget

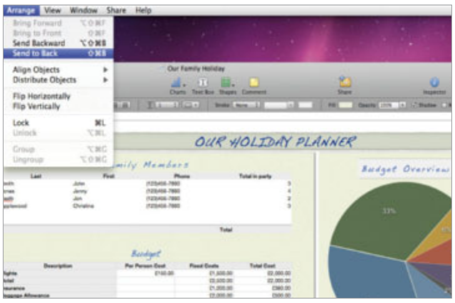
01 Start with the fonts

Our document uses the very dull and system-like Arial as a default font. While this is fine for data, we want something a bit more fun for headings. Select each and pick a new font from the menu bar. Here we are using **Handwriting Dakota**.


Budget Overview

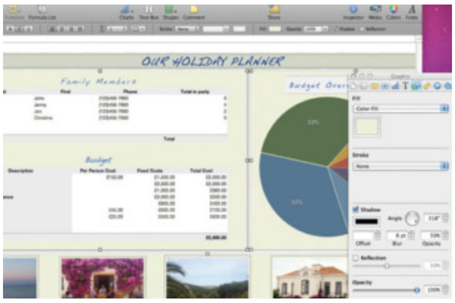
02 Text backgrounds

So we're not left with floating headings in our document, we've now added shapes behind each. Create a shape from the **Shapes** menu and position it over the text, then select Arrange > Send to Back. You can also adjust the colour or add a frame from the Inspector.


Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
Bring Forward
Bring to Front
Send Backward
Send to Back
Align Objects
Distribute Objects
Flip Horizontally
Flip Vertically
Lock
Unlock
Group
Ungroup
OUR HOLIDAY PLANNER
Family Members
Budget Overview
Budget

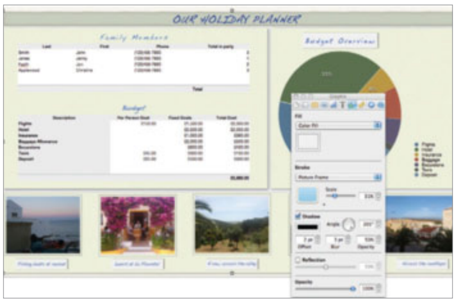
03 More shapes

For each section of our document (the data, the pie chart and the pictures) we are now going to add a background shape to help define them. Follow the same process as in step 2 to drop in shapes, adjust them and position them behind other elements.


OUR HOLIDAY PLANNER
Family Members
Budget Overview
Budget

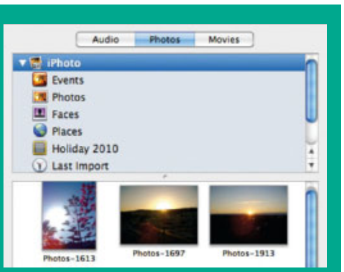
04 Shadow boxing

To give a little more depth to the boxes we've created and further define the sections of our document, we're also adding shadows. Select each shape in turn or all of them at once and use the Inspector's **Object** pane to set the amount of shadow you want to show.


OUR HOLIDAY PLANNER
Family Members
Budget Overview
Budget

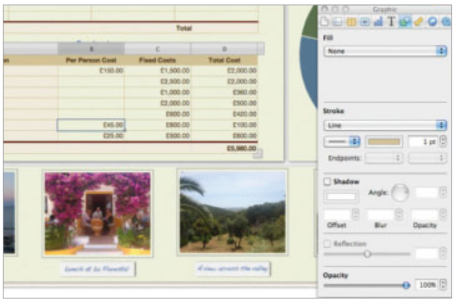
05 Border control

To completely tie all the elements of our document together, we're going to add a border around the entire collection. This is done by adding a large rectangular shape over the entire document and moving it to the back. Again, use the Inspector to add a **Picture Frame** or stroke.


Audio
Photos
Movies
iPhoto
Events
Photos
Faces
Places
Holiday 2010
Last Import
Photos-1613
Photos-1697
Photos-1913

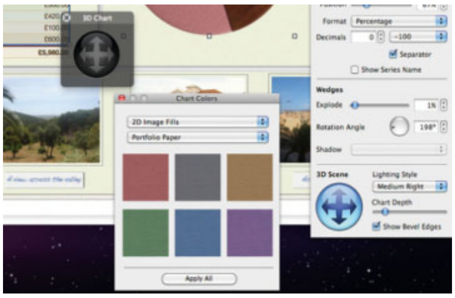
QUICK TIP

To add images, head to the **Media** pane, pick some from *iPhoto* and drag them to your document. You can then resize them and use the Inspector to add a frame to them. You can even rotate images – hold ⌘ and click-drag any corner to do so.



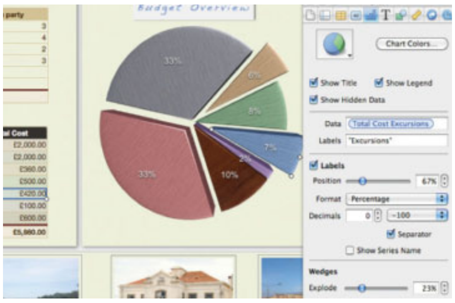
06 Special spreadsheets

Match the tone of your overall document by clicking on a spreadsheet and selecting a new style from the **Styles** menu. Here we have added a beige design and then used the Inspector pane to change the fill to **None** so our background colour shows through.


3D Chart
Chart Colors
2D Image Fills
Portfolio Paper
Apply All

07 Chart topping

There is a wide range of chart styles available in *Numbers* and you can adjust yours to better suit your design. Click on the chart and then select a new design from the Inspector's **Chart** tab. You can also change the colours by clicking the **Chart Colours** button.


Budget Overview
Chart Colors...
Show Title
Show Legend
Show Hidden Data
Labels
Wedges
Explode

08 Exploding pieces

Also available from the Inspector's **Charts** tab is the option to further segment or 'explode' individual wedges of a chart, or the entire thing. To do so, click on the whole chart or one or more wedges and use the **Explode** slider to move them in or out. ●

Access your Mac on an iPad

Tap into the power of Mac OS X from anywhere using a remote desktop

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
An iPad, a Mac running OS X 10.6 or later, Splashtop Remote from the App Store, SplashtopRemoteStreamer from www.splashtop.com

Thanks to the huge range of tools available in the App Store, many people are finding that they can use the iPad as a replacement for a MacBook. But there are still plenty of cases where this simply isn't possible. Some users are reliant on software that isn't yet available on iOS, while others may struggle with the storage limitations of the iPad. Remote desktop software can provide the solution to these problems, enabling you to access your Mac OS X machine, and all of its files and applications, right on your iPad.

Here, we're going to look at using *Splashtop Remote* (£5.99) on the iPad to connect to the desktop of a Mac. There are other iPad remote desktop and VNC options, including the free *TeamViewer*, but *Splashtop* is the only one capable of sending full video and audio, making it great for personal as well as business use.

You'll need to download the free desktop client on your Mac, and we'll guide you through setting it up and connecting your iPad to it. Once that's done, you can take total control of your Mac from your iPad's touchscreen, accessing all of the files on its hard drive, opening and using your desktop applications, and harnessing the more powerful hardware inside.

> *"You can access your Mac OS X machine, including all of its files and applications, right on your iPad"*

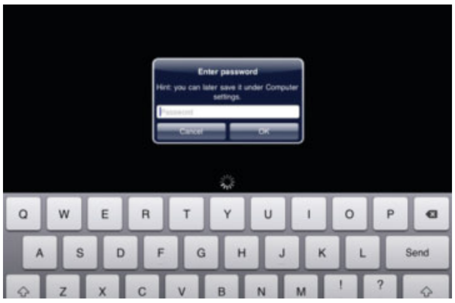
If your iPad and Mac are on the same local network, they'll see each other automatically and be able to connect. If you're planning to connect over the internet, you'll need to know your Mac's IP address – the *SplashtopRemoteStreamer* desktop client will display this when you open it. Soon, you'll be able to use a Google account as a way to bypass the need for configuring IP addresses, but this wasn't functional at the time of writing.

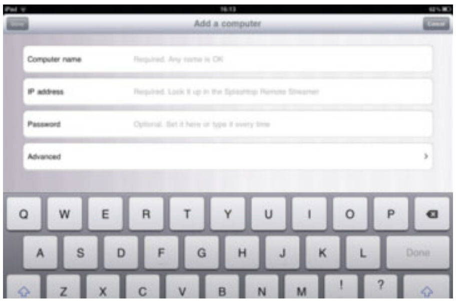
You can choose to browse your desktop either in its native resolution or reduced to the iPad's fixed 1024x768. If you have a large screen, such as a 27-inch iMac, you may want to consider the latter – unless you've got a very fast network connection indeed.

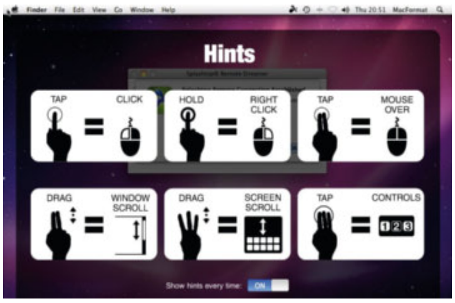
Matthew Bolton

With Splashtop Remote, you can access your Mac and all of its data through your iPad!

HOW TO / Get connected and start using your desktop


Enter password
Hint: you can later save it under Computer settings.
Password
Cancel
OK
Send


Add a computer
Cancel
Computer name
Required. Any name is OK
IP address
Required. Look it up in the Splashtop Remote Streamer
Password
Optional. Set it here or type it every time
Advanced
Done


Hints
TAP
CLICK
HOLD
RIGHT CLICK
TAP
MOUSE OVER
DRAG
WINDOW SCROLL
DRAG
SCREEN SCROLL
TAP
CONTROLS
Show hints every time:
ON

01 Connect over a network

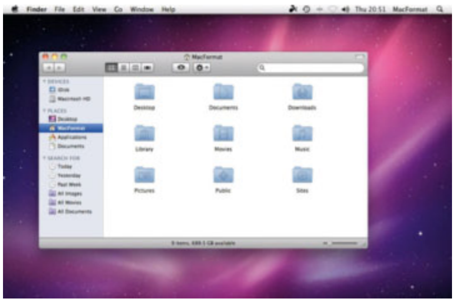
Download and install *SplashtopRemote Streamer* from **www.splashtop.com**. Open it, and you'll be asked to provide a security password for when you connect to the Mac. Open *Splashtop Remote* on your iPad, tap your Mac and enter the password to connect.

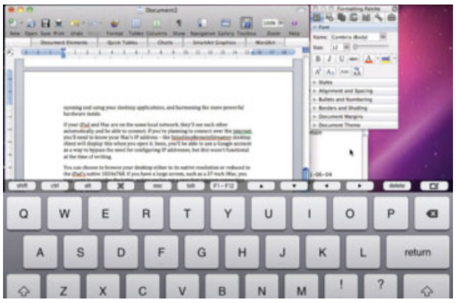
02 Connect over the internet

SplashtopRemoteStreamer's **Status** screen shows the online IP addresses. Make a note of them, along with the port in the **Network** screen. Now, open the iPad app. On the first screen, tap the **+** button, then enter the details, including IP address, to connect.

03 Take the hint

When you connect to your Mac desktop, you'll see a hint screen detailing how to control your PC using the touchscreen. Note the useful multi-touch gestures: pinch-to-zoom and three-finger scrolling. Make good use of the keyboard, accessed via a button in the bottom-right corner.



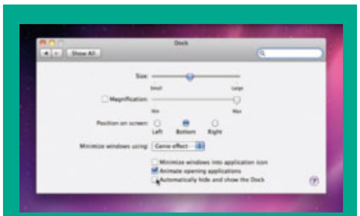


04 Access your files

Even the top-end iPad only has 64GB of storage, so you can use *Splashtop* as a way to access your Mac's hard drive. If you've forgotten an important document, email it to yourself by getting the file in *Finder* and opening *Mail* – or add to a cloud storage folder such as Dropbox.

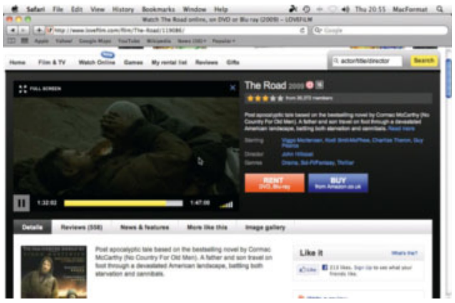
05 Use Microsoft Office

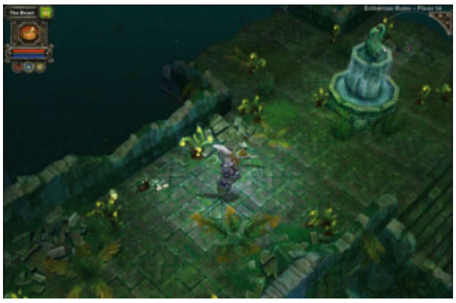
While there are plenty of productivity apps for iPad, *Office* applications aren't among them. If they're installed on your Mac, you can use *Word*, *Excel* and *PowerPoint* to their full potential once connected with *Splashtop*. This means access to all their desktop features.

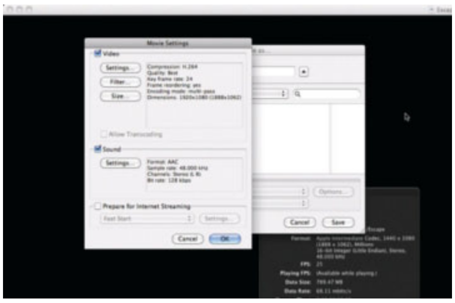

Dock
Show All
Size
Magnification
Position on screen:
Left
Bottom
Right
Minimize windows using:
Genie effect
Minimize windows into application icon
Animate opening applications
Automatically hide and show the Dock

QUICK TIP

If you're going to use *Splashtop* a lot, be sure to optimise your desktop to make it easier on yourself. For example, don't have a hidden Dock, make good use of the **Places** sidebar in *Finder* to speed up navigation and make your icons fairly large, so they're easy to tap without zooming in.







06 See Flash content online

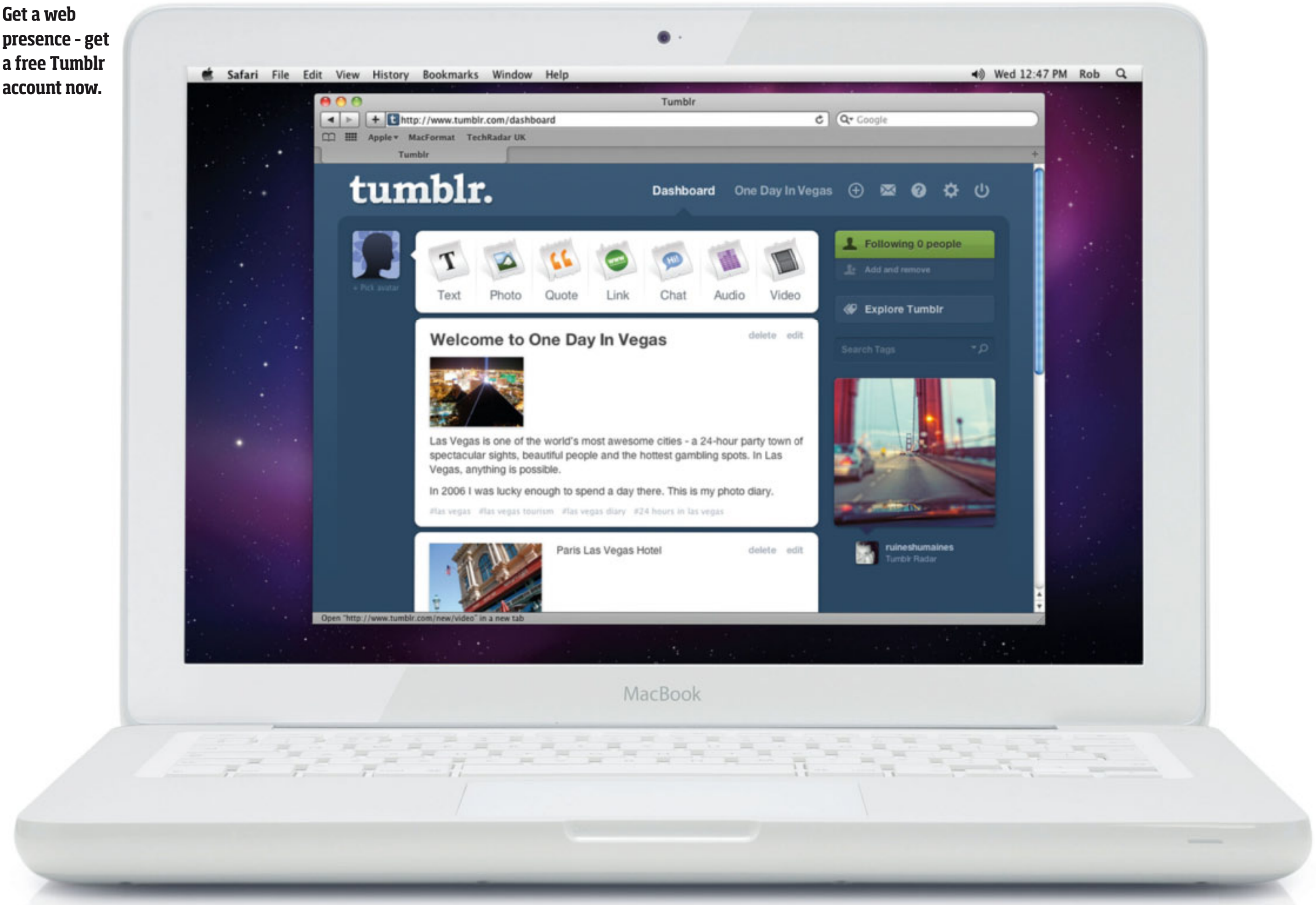
Flash is still absent from the iPad, but you've probably got it installed on your Mac. By connecting to your desktop, you can watch videos and interact with Flash websites and games. *Splashtop's* two-finger 'mouse over' gesture is extremely useful for this.

07 Play games

Though you'll struggle trying to play *Portal 2* using *Splashtop's* touch controls, there are other games available for the Mac, but not iPad, that work fine. Here we're playing *Torchlight*, a 3D dungeon crawler that works well on the touchscreen.

08 Initiate tasks remotely

Tasks such as video transcoding, 3D rendering or large file transfers can take your Mac a while to crunch through. But you can connect with *Splashtop* and start these processes while you're away, so they're completed when you get back to your Mac. ●



Get a web presence - get a free Tumblr account now.

Safari File Edit View History Bookmarks Window Help
Wed 12:47 PM Rob
Tumblr
http://www.tumblr.com/dashboard
Google
Apple MacFormat TechRadar UK
Tumblr
tumblr.
Dashboard
One Day In Vegas
+ Pick avatar
Text
Photo
Quote
Link
Chat
Audio
Video
Following 0 people
Add and remove
Explore Tumblr
Search Tags
delete
edit
ruineshumaines
Tumblr Radar
Open "http://www.tumblr.com/new/video" in a new tab
MacBook

Welcome to One Day In Vegas

Las Vegas is one of the world's most awesome cities - a 24-hour party town of spectacular sights, beautiful people and the hottest gambling spots. In Las Vegas, anything is possible.

In 2006 I was lucky enough to spend a day there. This is my photo diary.

#las vegas #las vegas tourism #las vegas diary #24 hours in las vegas

Paris Las Vegas Hotel

Get started with Tumblr

This online iWeb alternative is a great way to create your own micro-blog

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
45 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Safari or Firefox

When iCloud makes its debut later this year, it will finally see the end of one of the most neglected corners of the *iLife* empire: the ability to create and upload your own website to MobileMe – and it doesn't look like a replacement will be available from Apple any time soon. So what are you supposed to do now?

One great alternative is a free, fast-rising microblogging platform called Tumblr (www.tumblr.com), which combines fantastic ease of use with up-to-the minute social networking features that will help you and your website get noticed.

The idea is to make it as quick and easy as possible for you to post content – from blog posts, photos and weblinks to audio, video and a lot more besides.

Tumblr has also been designed so it's easy to update your website on the run, either using the free Tumblr app for iPad, iPhone and iPod touch (available from the App Store at http://bit.ly/jlnaC8) or via email. Because it's a web-based blogging platform, it's easy to connect to Tumblr wherever you are – making it much more akin to something like Wordpress rather than *iWeb*, which is Mac-based with content uploaded or 'published' to the internet separately.

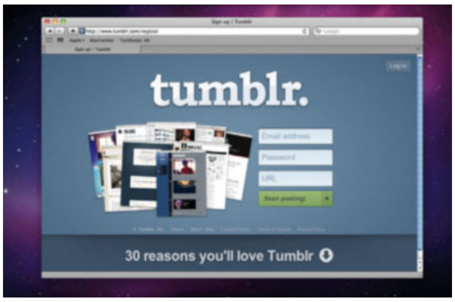
> *"Tumblr has also been designed so it's easy to update your site on the run, using the free Tumblr app for iOS"*

Another thing we really like about Tumblr is that it's flexible. You can either use the websitename.tumblr.com web address that gets created for you, or you can use your URL – although you'll have to buy this separately from a domain name provider such as www.123-reg.co.uk.

You can also customise the look and feel of your website using a great range of stock and third-party themes, many of which are also free. Tumblr's creators have also made its API's available to other developers, so it's easy to add extra functionality using third-party plug-ins.

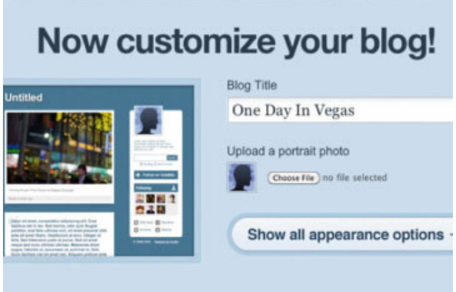
Rob Mead-Green

HOW TO / Set up your very first Tumblr website


tumblr.
30 reasons you'll love Tumblr

01 Sign up

The first thing you need to do, of course, is go to **www.tumblr.com** and sign up for its service. You'll need to enter your email address, a password and a name for your website. This can be your own domain name (if you have one) or something with a tumblr.com suffix.


Now customize your blog!

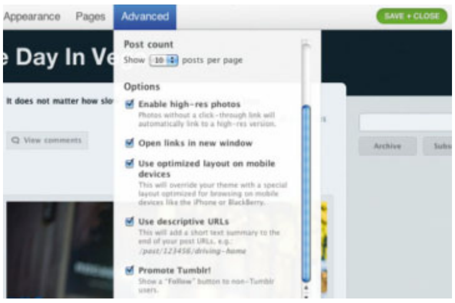
Blog Title: One Day In Vegas

Upload a portrait photo: Choose File no file selected

Untitled
Show all appearance options

02 Choose a theme

Before you do anything else, it's important to get your site looking right. Select your website's name at the top of the page, then select **Customise Appearance** from the right vertical bar. On the next screen select **Themes** from the white menu bar at the top.

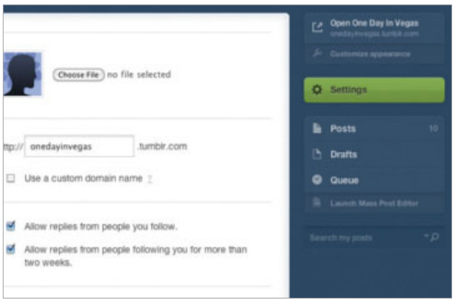

Appearance
Pages
Advanced
SAVE + CLOSE
Day In Ve

Post count: Show 10 posts per page

Options
- ☑ Enable high-res photos
- ☑ Open links in new window
- ☑ Use optimized layout on mobile devices
- ☑ Use descriptive URLs
- ☑ Promote Tumblr!

03 Choose other options

Tumblr's white menu bar has five tabs that can help you customise your website: **Info**, **Theme**, **Appearance**, **Pages** and **Advanced**. Click on each to select the options you want: you can also add Google Analytics and Disqus comments or create an RSS newsfeed with Feedburner.


Choose File no file selected

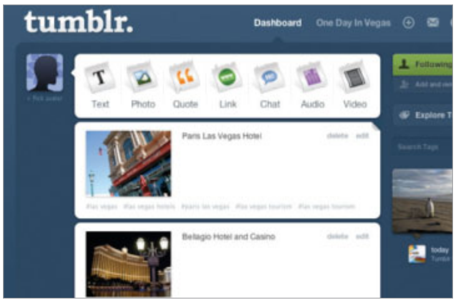
http:// onedayinvegas .tumblr.com

- ☐ Use a custom domain name
- ☑ Allow replies from people you follow.
- ☑ Allow replies from people following you for more than two weeks.

Open One Day In Vegas
Customize appearance
Settings
Posts
Drafts
Queue
Launch Mass Post Editor
Search my posts

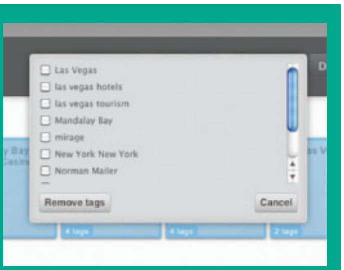
04 Website settings

Once you're happy with customising the look, feel and features of your website, you can select **Settings** from the right-hand menu to bring up the **Settings** screen. Use this to upload a personal photo, change your URL and choose whether or not to allow people to 'follow' you.


tumblr.
Dashboard
One Day In Vegas
Text
Photo
Quote
Link
Chat
Audio
Video
Paris Las Vegas Hotel
Bellagio Hotel and Casino
Following
Explore

05 Choose a post type

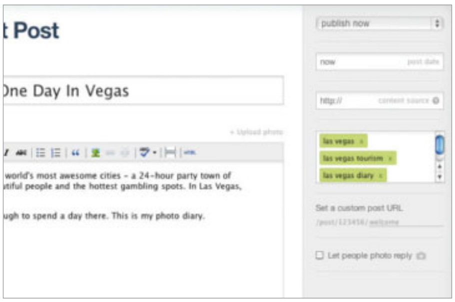
Now it's time to create your first post. The Tumblr **Dashboard** gives you seven options to choose from: **Text**, **Photo**, **Quote**, **Link**, **Chat**, **Audio** and **Video**. The only confusing one is **Chat**. It's a text-based post that uses he said/ she said conventions. It's not instant messaging.


- ☐ Las Vegas
- ☐ las vegas hotels
- ☐ las vegas tourism
- ☐ Mandalay Bay
- ☐ mirage
- ☐ New York New York
- ☐ Norman Mailer

Remove tags
Cancel

QUICK TIP

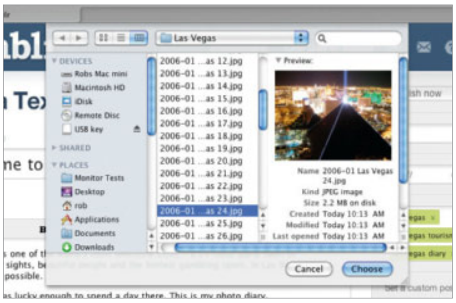
Tags are an easy way to sum up the content of a post, but sometimes you may need to change them. Instead of editing them one by one, use the **Mass Post Editor**. Go to [website name] and select it from the right vertical navigation bar.


Post
One Day In Vegas
publish now
now
http://
las vegas
las vegas tourism
las vegas diary
Set a custom post URL
Let people photo reply

world's most awesome cities – a 24-hour party town of ...tiful people and the hottest gambling spots. In Las Vegas, ...ugh to spend a day there. This is my photo diary.

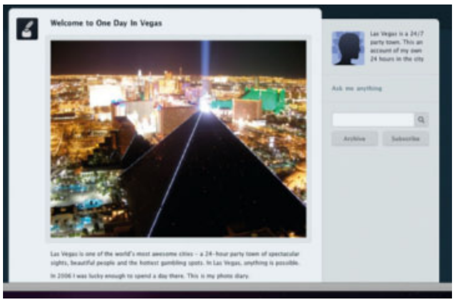
06 Create your first post

Once you've decided which kind of post to create, it's actually time to do it. Choose the **Text** option, for example, and you get a crisp, clean box that enables you to write like you would in a word processor – only with the added ability to create web links and tags.


Las Vegas
DEVICES
Macintosh HD
iDisk
Remote Disc
SHARED
PLACES
Desktop
Applications
Documents
Downloads
Preview:
Name 2006-01 Las Vegas 24.jpg
Kind JPEG image
Size 2.2 MB on disk
Cancel
Choose

07 Upload photos

One of the great things about Tumblr is it makes it so easy to share your photos – as long as your snap is under 10MB. Photos can be uploaded from your Mac, sent directly from your iPad or iPhone, or by including the photo's URL. Don't forget to add tags and captions.


Welcome to One Day In Vegas
Archive
Subscribe

08 Now see the results

It's finally time to look at all your hard work. Go to Tumblr's **Dashboard** and select **Open** [website name] to see what your website looks like to others. Happy? You can easily make changes at any time from the **Dashboard**. Tweaking your website is half the fun! ●

£1 UNLIMITED RESELLER WEB HOSTING

Get your first month reseller hosting for only £1

Complete solution

Our reseller hosting package includes unlimited web space, unlimited bandwidth and the ability to host unlimited domains at no extra charge. Offer your customers a complete web hosting solution by adding dedicated servers, Exchange hosting and domain names to your product range.

RESELLER FEATURES

- ✓ Host unlimited websites
- ✓ 100% your brand
- ✓ Create, manage & delete in real time
- ✓ UK data centre
- ✓ 24x7x365 UK support

Web Hosting

FIRST MONTH ONLY £1

- ✓ Windows & Linux – no extra cost
- ✓ Sell unlimited web space, bandwidth, databases & email
- ✓ Create your own packages
- ✓ iPhone control panel for you & your customers
- ✓ White label marketing collateral
- ✓ Add as many accounts as you need at no extra cost

+

Add to your package...

Domain Names

- ✓ Sell as a standalone product or with hosting
- ✓ No monthly fee or set up costs
- ✓ Full DNS management
- ✓ Free .uk domain transfers in & out
- ✓ White label domain name control panel

HUGE BULK SAVINGS

Exchange Hosting

Only £4.99 per mailbox

- ✓ Microsoft Exchange 2010 as standard
- ✓ Free Outlook 2010 for you & your customers
- ✓ 4GB storage space
- ✓ Sell as a standalone product or with hosting
- ✓ Transfer in Exchange 2003 & 2007 easily

50% DISCOUNT FOR RESELLERS

Dedicated Servers

Only £59.99 per month

- ✓ No long term commitments
- ✓ Linux & Windows Dell branded servers
- ✓ No set up costs
- ✓ Full server control panel for your customers
- ✓ iPhone control panel for you & your customers

25% DISCOUNT FOR RESELLERS

HostPay – Free with our Reseller Package

HostPay is our purpose built web hosting shopping cart & customer management system.

One click install so you can be up and running in minutes

Integrate into your website or choose one of our themes

Take, process & fulfil orders automatically in real time

Supports PayPal, Google Checkout, Worldpay, Sage Pay, Nochex & 2Co

“Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices”

Suzi Perry

Technology TV Presenter

heart internet
www.heartinternet.co.uk

Tel: 0845 644 7750
Email: sales@heartinternet.co.uk

MasterCard Maestro VISA DIRECT Debit

Prices exclude VAT
Normal price from £29.99 per month

Create your own shortcuts

Work faster on your Mac by creating custom keyboard shortcuts

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X

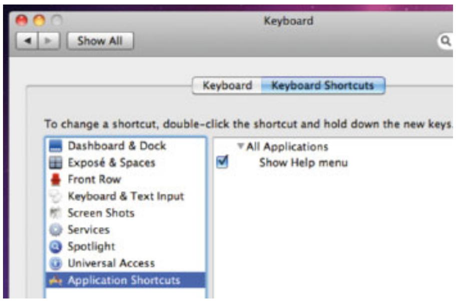
You probably use common keyboard shortcuts all the time, such as ⌘+C and ⌘+V to copy and paste, for example. These shortcuts are the standard ones that Mac OS X and various apps come with, and they appear next to the corresponding menu command. But it can be irritating to reach for your mouse or trackpad if the command you want doesn't have its own shortcut.

However, it's really easy to set up your own shortcuts, and they can be made to work in a particular application or across all of them. All this can be done using the **Keyboard** pane in *System Preferences*.

Helpfully, Mac OS X largely prevents you from creating clashing shortcuts, so if you set up ⌘+A in *Mail* to **Add Account**, for example, it removes the shortcut from *Select All*, which is the default ⌘+A command. However, this isn't foolproof, so always check that what you're about to set up isn't going to clash. We've got some tips for how to do this below.

Laurence Cable

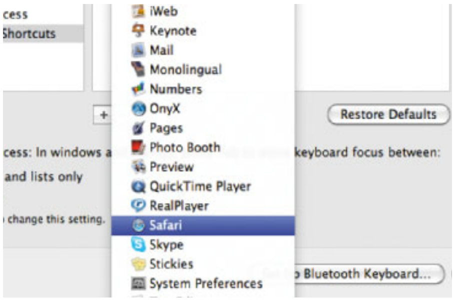
HOW TO / Create custom keyboard shortcuts


Keyboard
Show All
Keyboard
Keyboard Shortcuts
Dashboard & Dock
Exposé & Spaces
Front Row
Keyboard & Text Input
Screen Shots
Services
Spotlight
Universal Access
Application Shortcuts
All Applications
Show Help menu

To change a shortcut, double-click the shortcut and hold down the new keys

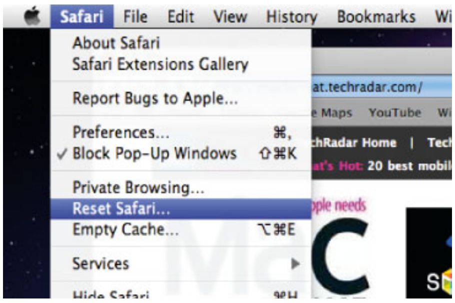
01 Preference pane

Go to *System Preferences* in the menu, click **Keyboard**, then the **Keyboard Shortcuts** tab. On the left-hand side you'll see a list of available options; click **Application Shortcuts** at the very bottom. Some entries may appear in the box on the right. If not, don't worry!


iWeb
Keynote
Mail
Monolingual
Numbers
OnyX
Pages
Photo Booth
Preview
QuickTime Player
RealPlayer
Safari
Skype
Stickies
System Preferences
Restore Defaults
Bluetooth Keyboard...

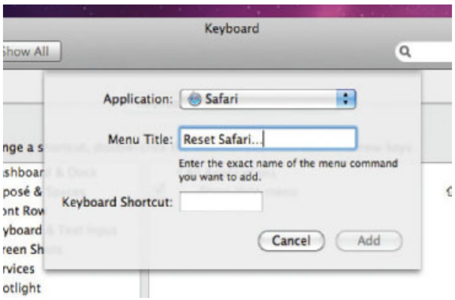
02 Select your app

Click the + button below the box. For our first shortcut, let's create one for a specific app, in our case, *Safari*. Choose it from the top drop-down. Note that only apps that are stored loose in your **Applications** folder appear in this list. For all else, choose **Other…** and browse to it.


Safari
File
Edit
View
History
Bookmarks
About Safari
Safari Extensions Gallery
Report Bugs to Apple...
Preferences... ⌘,
✓ Block Pop-Up Windows ⇧⌘K
Private Browsing...
Reset Safari...
Empty Cache... ⌥⌘E
Services
Hide Safari

03 Choose your command

Now open the app you've picked. You need to reproduce the menu command exactly as it appears, including punctuation and capitals. We're going to create a shortcut for the **Reset Safari…** option (you need the three dots if the menu command includes them).


Keyboard
Show All
Cancel
Add

Application: Safari

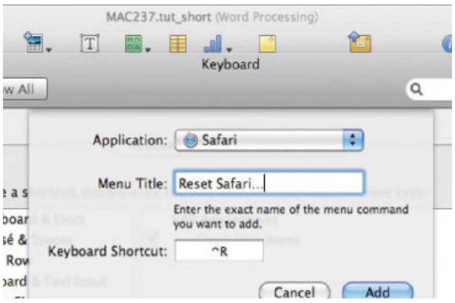
Menu Title: Reset Safari...

Enter the exact name of the menu command you want to add.

Keyboard Shortcut:

04 Type the command

Make a note of the command, go back to *System Preferences* and type it into the **Menu Title** box. Check the app again to be sure you've got it right. Now choose a key combination. While ⌘ is the default shortcut key for OS X, it's so widely used that it's easy to create clashes.


MAC237.tut_short (Word Processing)
Keyboard
Cancel
Add

Application: Safari

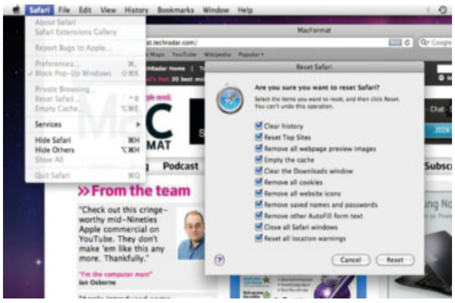
Menu Title: Reset Safari...

Enter the exact name of the menu command you want to add.

Keyboard Shortcut: ^R

05 Pick your keys

If you're creating a shortcut for a single app and you can find a letter that isn't already used in conjunction with ⌘, then use it. But if you're creating a shortcut for all apps (select **All Applications** in the **Application** drop-down), this is tricky. We recommend the ctrl key instead.


Are you sure you want to reset Safari?
From the team
Cancel
Reset

06 Try it out!

So for our **Reset Safari…** shortcut, we've gone for ctrl+R. Note that you can use multiple modifier keys, such as ctrl+⌥+R if you wish. Type this command into the bottom box and click **Add**. Now go to the app, type the shortcut, and you should see it do what you told it to! ●

Use Bluetooth with your Mac

Get to grips with how Bluetooth works and what it can do to help you

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

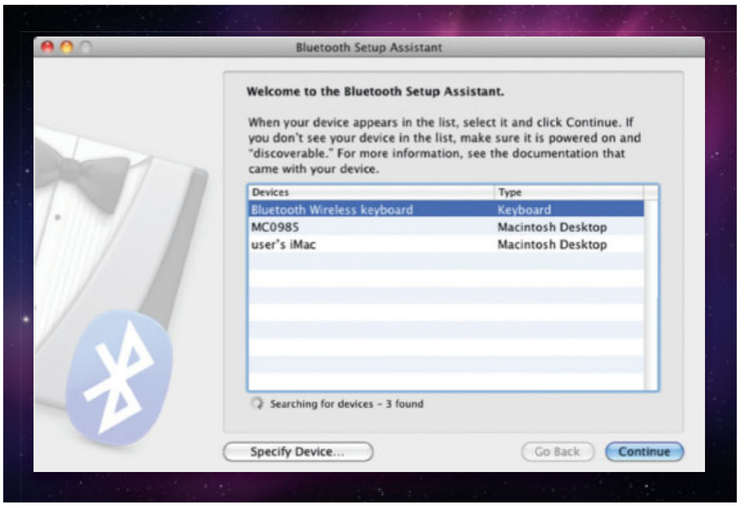
TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Bluetooth-enabled Mac, Bluetooth devices to pair

You've probably heard the term Bluetooth bandied about in computer and phone magazines and on products. You may have even used it. Indeed, if you have a new Mac, you almost certainly have, since it's how the Apple Wireless Keyboard, Magic Mouse and Magic Trackpad all talk to your Mac.

But there's more to Bluetooth than just your keyboard and mouse. We're going to take a look at how it works, what it can be used for and what other kit you can connect this way.

Bluetooth sends signals over radio waves, with the majority of devices able to transmit over distances of up to 10m (33ft). Technically, you can connect up to seven Bluetooth devices to your Mac, but Apple recommends you don't hook up more than three or four at once.



Welcome to the Bluetooth Setup Assistant.

When your device appears in the list, select it and click Continue. If you don't see your device in the list, make sure it is powered on and "discoverable." For more information, see the documentation that came with your device.

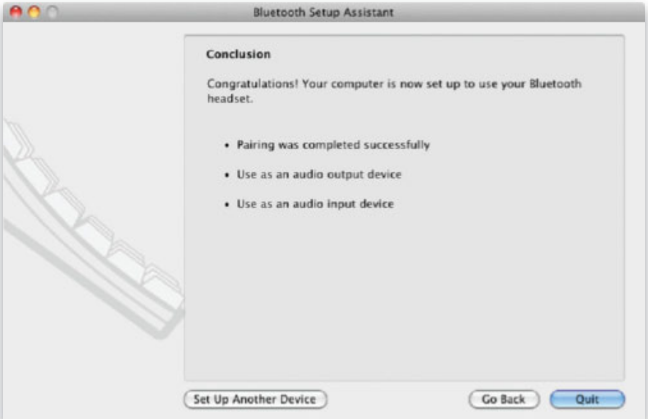
Devices	Type
Bluetooth Wireless keyboard	Keyboard
MC0985	Macintosh Desktop
user's iMac	Macintosh Desktop

Searching for devices – 3 found

If your Bluetooth device is in pairing mode, it'll appear in the Bluetooth Setup Assistant.

Bluetooth basics

The full current Mac range has Bluetooth capability built-in, and most machines made in the last few years will too. To check if yours does, look for a Bluetooth icon in the menu bar, or open *System Preferences* and see if there's a Bluetooth option under Internet & Wireless. The other way to check is to go to the Apple Menu > About This Mac > More Info… > Bluetooth. If there's information listed on the right, you've got Bluetooth. If you don't, you can get USB adapters for less than £10; remember to check it'll work with your Mac before you buy.



Conclusion

Congratulations! Your computer is now set up to use your Bluetooth headset.

- Pairing was completed successfully
- Use as an audio output device
- Use as an audio input device

When you've paired a headset to your Mac, you'll be told what functionality is available.

As well as linking to your keyboard and mouse, you can connect phones, headsets, speakers and printers to your Mac. The process of getting the two things talking to one another is called pairing. To do this, Bluetooth must be enabled on your Mac, and the device in question must be on and in pairing mode (which Apple calls discovery mode on its devices); its instructions will tell you how to put it into this mode. Pairing often involves entering a four- or eight-digit passkey on either or both devices. Again, the Bluetooth kit's documentation will tell you what this passkey is, but for most things, it's just 0000.

> *"Bluetooth sends signals over radio waves, with the majority of devices able to transmit over distances of up to 10m (33ft)"*

Note that pairing isn't the same as connecting. Pairing happens once and authorises the Mac and Bluetooth device to communicate with one another. But they can only work together when they're connected. Connection normally happens automatically when the Bluetooth device is within range of the Mac. So you can pair your MacBook to an external keyboard at home and another at work, and it'll connect to the relevant one when it's within range.

As noted, you can connect several Bluetooth devices to your Mac (say a keyboard and mouse). While a single Bluetooth device can be connected to multiple Macs (or PCs, iPhones or iPads) simultaneously, this will cause confusion. So if you want to swap a keyboard from your Mac to your iPad, disconnect it from the Mac before connecting it to the iPad.

Streaming music

To listen to the sound from your Mac on an external Bluetooth kit, that kit needs to support what's called A2DP. This allows one-way streaming of audio from your Mac to the Bluetooth device. The newer apt-X system promises improved audio quality over Bluetooth, but both the Mac and the speakers have to support it (the latest Mac mini and iMac currently do).
Laurence Cable

HOW TO / Configure Bluetooth devices on your Mac

01 Set it up

To make the rest of the tutorial as easy as possible, we want to have the Bluetooth menu visible in your Mac's menu bar. If it is, click it, make sure Bluetooth is on and then skip to step 2. If there's no menu, go to > System Preferences > Bluetooth and tick **Show Bluetooth status in the menu bar** at the bottom. The icon will now appear. To alter its position, hold ⌘ and drag it to where you want. Turn on Bluetooth and you're ready to go.

02 Keyboards, mice and trackpads

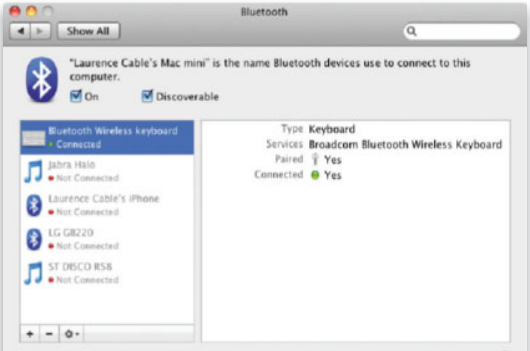
Let's start by pairing an input device to your Mac. Make sure the kit is on and in pairing mode. If it's an Apple keyboard, mouse or trackpad that isn't currently paired to anything else, it'll enter pairing mode almost as soon as you switch it on, indicated by a blinking light. Now click the Bluetooth menu and go to **Set Up Bluetooth Device…**. You'll see the Setup Assistant appear, and your input device should be listed, alongside a description of what it is. If nothing appears, double-check the device is in pairing mode and that it's relatively close to your Mac.

Click it and press **Continue**. If it's a keyboard you're pairing with, you'll be asked to type in a passkey on the Bluetooth keyboard as a security measure. Do this and press ↩. Note that you'll need to do this fairly quickly or the device may leave pairing mode. Once you're paired, you may be asked to identify the keyboard so that it'll work properly – the Keyboard Setup Assistant will guide you through this. You'll then be returned to the Bluetooth Setup Assistant, confirming you're all done.

03 The menu bar icon

Now that you've paired something to your Mac, look at the Bluetooth menu and you'll see its icon has changed from the black Bluetooth logo it was before. The row of dots across it indicates something is connected to your Mac over Bluetooth and the two are actively talking to one another. If you switch off your keyboard or mouse, you'll see the icon change and a message pop up on your screen telling you the connection has been lost. To get things working again, simply switch on the device and it should reconnect. If a device doesn't automatically reconnect, do so by selecting it in the Bluetooth menu.

If you've got several Bluetooth devices paired to your Mac and want to know which is (or are) currently connected, click the Bluetooth menu and look under **Devices**. The ones in bold are connected.



"Laurence Cable's Mac mini" is the name Bluetooth devices use to connect to this computer.

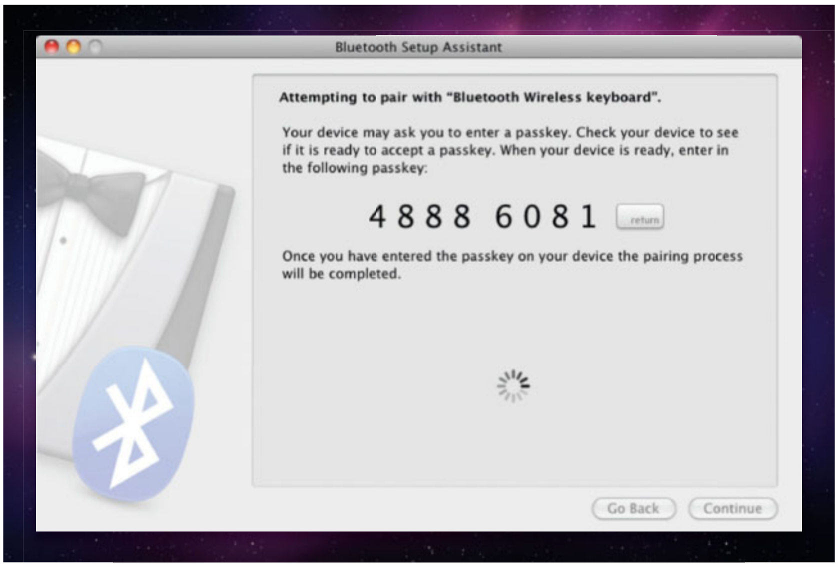
☑ On ☑ Discoverable

Bluetooth Wireless keyboard – Connected
Jabra Halo – Not Connected
Laurence Cable's iPhone – Not Connected
LG GB220 – Not Connected
ST DISCO RS8 – Not Connected

Type: Keyboard
Services: Broadcom Bluetooth Wireless Keyboard
Paired: Yes
Connected: Yes

☑ Show Bluetooth status in the menu bar

Manage your paired Bluetooth hardware from the Bluetooth pane in System Preferences.



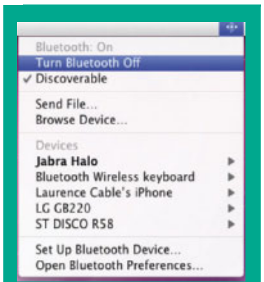
Attempting to pair with "Bluetooth Wireless keyboard".

Your device may ask you to enter a passkey. Check your device to see if it is ready to accept a passkey. When your device is ready, enter in the following passkey:

4888 6081

Once you have entered the passkey on your device the pairing process will be completed.

To pair many Bluetooth devices to your Mac, you'll need to enter a passkey, much like this one.



QUICK TIP

If you're running your Mac notebook off the battery and aren't actively using Bluetooth, it's worth saving your power by choosing **Turn Bluetooth Off** in the Bluetooth menu.

04 Headsets and speakers

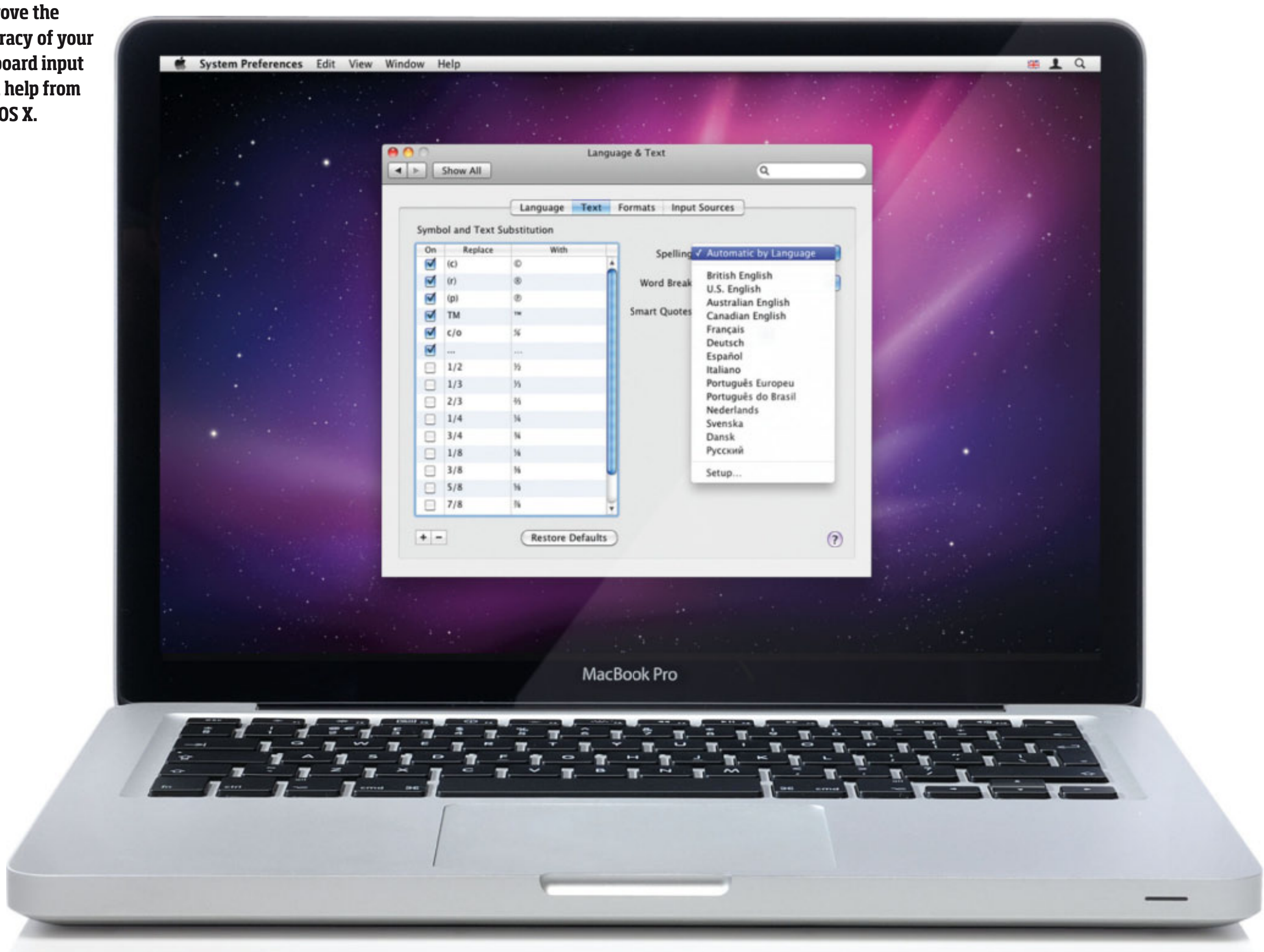
You can get Bluetooth speakers and headsets that connect to your Mac. Pair your headset or speaker set as you did with the keyboard in step 2. To use your newly paired speakers or headset, you may need to go to the Bluetooth menu, select its entry and choose **Use as Audio Device**. To change audio settings, go to System Preferences > Sound. If your headset has a microphone as well as speakers, it'll appear under **Output** and **Input**.

05 iPhone

One of the ways you can use your iPhone's internet connection on your Mac is to pair the two over Bluetooth. Pair as you did in step 2 and click the Bluetooth menu; select your iPhone and choose **Connect to Network** in the sub-menu. If it doesn't work, go to System Preferences > Network > Bluetooth PAN. Pick your iPhone from the **Device** list, then click **Connect** and you should be away – look for the blue bar on your iPhone's screen.

06 Other mobiles

If you have a non-Apple mobile, you can pair it to your Mac to transfer files between the two, such as photos taken on the phone or music you want on the go. Pair the phone to your Mac, and alongside its entry in the Bluetooth menu, you'll see **Send File…** and **Browse Device…**. Find what you want to copy and click **Send** (you may have to instruct your phone to accept the transfer). To get anything else off the device, select **Browse Device…**. You'll now be able to browse the phone's files on your Mac; click **Get…** to copy things across. ●


System Preferences
Edit
View
Window
Help
Language & Text
Show All
Language
Text
Formats
Input Sources
Spelling
✓ Automatic by Language
British English
U.S. English
Australian English
Canadian English
Français
Deutsch
Español
Italiano
Português Europeu
Português do Brasil
Nederlands
Svenska
Dansk
Русский
Setup...
Word Break
Smart Quotes
+
−
Restore Defaults
?
MacBook Pro

Symbol and Text Substitution

On	Replace	With
☑	(c)	©
☑	(r)	®
☑	(p)	℗
☑	TM	™
☑	c/o	℅
☑	...	…
☐	1/2	½
☐	1/3	⅓
☐	2/3	⅔
☐	1/4	¼
☐	3/4	¾
☐	1/8	⅛
☐	3/8	⅜
☐	5/8	⅝
☐	7/8	⅞

Improve the accuracy of your keyboard input with help from Mac OS X.

Master Mac text input options

Discover the secrets of the Language & Text System Preferences pane

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X 10.6+

>> ON THE DISC

Find a copy of *TextExpander* on the disc.

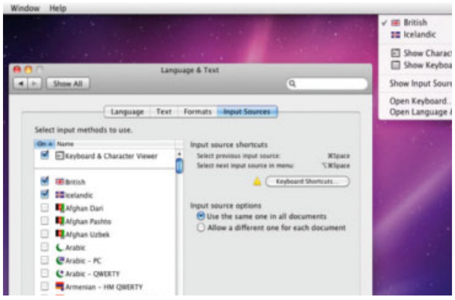
Although your Mac's hard drive is probably stuffed full of photos, music and video, chances are you also use your computer for a lot of writing. Facebook and other social networks (and the notes you leave on them) take up many hours of people's time, and most people also work regularly with email, *Safari* and text editors. By default, Macs provide some assistance when it comes to entering text, but a few initial settings are decidedly quirky (especially if you're British), and others can be updated in order to save you time and energy.

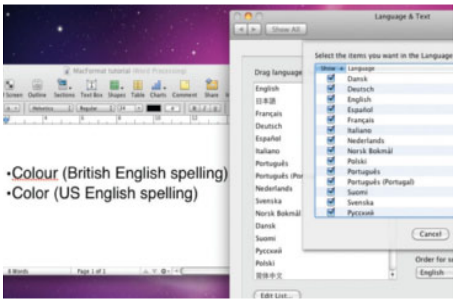
The Language & Text pane in the Personal section of *System Preferences* is what we'll mainly be looking at in this tutorial. The pane has four tabs. The first, **Language**, enables you to define system languages and their order of preference, and can help you deal with an irritating *Pages* quirk. The **Text** tab provides the means to substitute strings of characters, in order to correct common misspellings or to more easily access extended characters. The **Formats** tab is where you define how dates, times, numbers and calendars are formatted on your system. And **Input Sources** gives you the means to access a huge number of different keyboard layouts from the menu bar.

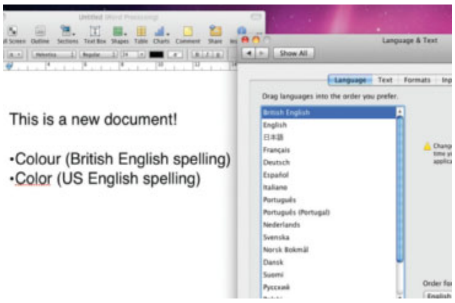
> *"Macs provide some assistance when it comes to entering text, but a few initial settings are quirky"*

The walkthrough shows you how to use this preferences pane to fine-tune your system, especially when it comes to text substitution. It's worth noting that if you become addicted to this relatively little-known feature of Mac OS X and wish it could do more, there are third-party apps that take the general idea and run with it, the best of which is *TextExpander* (http://smilesoftware.com/TextExpander). However, if you merely want to correct myriad misspellings of 'teh' to 'the', the Mac's built-in capabilities will be fine.
Craig Grannell

HOW TO / Make the most of Mac text input options


Language & Text
Show All
Language Text Formats Input Sources
Select input methods to use.
Keyboard & Character Viewer
British
Icelandic
Afghan Dari
Afghan Pashto
Afghan Uzbek
Arabic
Arabic - PC
Arabic - QWERTY
Armenian - HM QWERTY
Input source shortcuts
Keyboard Shortcuts...
Input source options
Use the same one in all documents
Allow a different one for each document
Show Character Viewer
Show Keyboard Viewer
Show Input Sources


•Colour (British English spelling)
•Color (US English spelling)
Language & Text
Show All
Select the items you want in the Language
Drag languages
Cancel
Edit List...


This is a new document!

•Colour (British English spelling)
•Color (US English spelling)
Language & Text
Show All
Language Text Formats
Drag languages into the order you prefer.
British English
English
Français
Deutsch
Español
Italiano
Português
Nederlands
Svenska
Norsk Bokmål
Dansk
Suomi
Русский
Order for

01 Define input sources

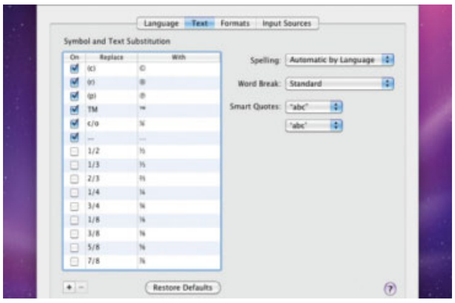
To switch between languages or have quick access to the *Keyboard Viewer* and *Character Viewer* (both covered last issue), click **Input Sources** and select the relevant keyboards. Check **Show Input menu in menu bar** and options can be selected from the flag.

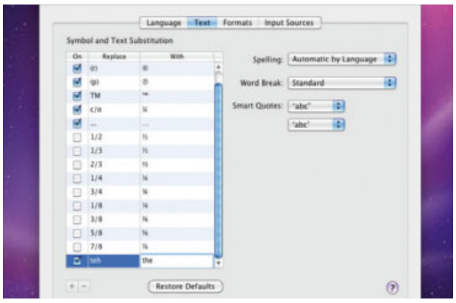
02 Fix Pages

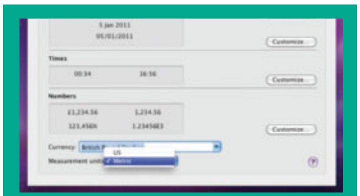
British Mac users sometimes find that *Pages* stubbornly insists on sticking with US-English, regardless of the language you've chosen in the menu bar. To rectify this, in the **Language & Text** pane select the **Language** tab and click **Edit List**.

03 Define language order

Scroll down a bit and you'll find a 'British English' option. Check this and click **OK**. You should find this now sits above English in the languages list – if not, drag it to that position. Next time you launch *Pages*, it will default to British-English spelling for new documents.


Language Text Formats Input Sources
Symbol and Text Substitution
On Replace With
(c) ©
(r) ®
(p) ℗
TM ™
c/o ℅
...
1/2 ½
1/3 ⅓
2/3 ⅔
1/4 ¼
3/4 ¾
1/8 ⅛
3/8 ⅜
5/8 ⅝
7/8 ⅞
Spelling: Automatic by Language
Word Break: Standard
Smart Quotes:
Restore Defaults


Language Text Formats Input Sources
Symbol and Text Substitution
On Replace With
teh the
Spelling: Automatic by Language
Word Break: Standard
Smart Quotes:
Restore Defaults


Times
Numbers
Currency: British
Measurement units: Metric
US
Customize...

QUICK TIP

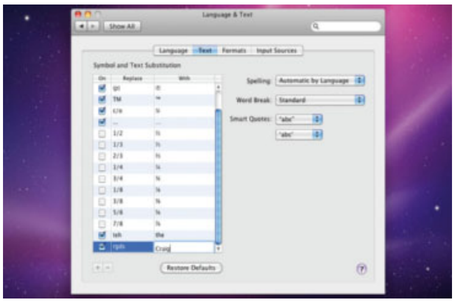
The **Language & Text Formats** tab provides date, time and number options for your region, as defined via **Time Zone** in the **Date & Time** pane. You can override the default region by selecting an option from the **Region** menu. You can also switch to US (imperial) measurements using the **Measurement units** menu.

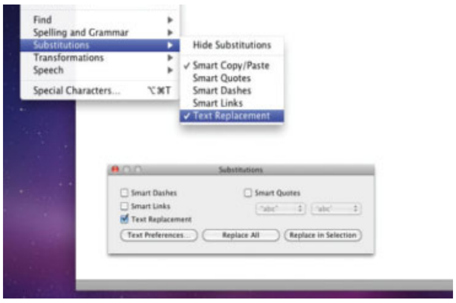
04 View text substitutions

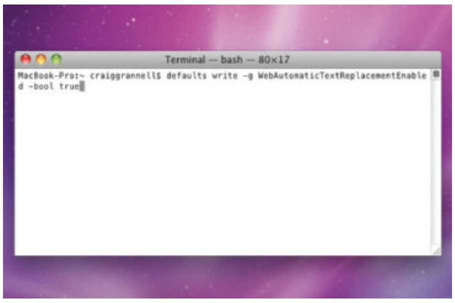
Select the **Text** tab. In the main pane are predefined strings and replacements. When checked, these replacements will automatically occur in *TextEdit*, so '(r)' will become '®' once typed – try it and see. To override a replacement in *TextEdit*, undo after it's auto-replaced.

05 Create a new substitution

Click the + button to add a new replacement. In the **Replace** column, type 'teh' and in the **With** column, type 'the'. Again, check the replacement in *TextEdit*, and experiment with adding further substitutions for any common misspellings that you regularly make.


Language & Text
Show All
Language Text Formats Input Sources
Symbol and Text Substitution
Replace With
rgds Craig
Spelling: Automatic by Language
Word Break: Standard
Smart Quotes:
Restore Defaults


Find
Spelling and Grammar
Substitutions
Transformations
Speech
Special Characters... ⌥⌘T
Hide Substitutions
✓ Smart Copy/Paste
Smart Quotes
Smart Dashes
Smart Links
✓ Text Replacement
Substitutions
☐ Smart Dashes
☐ Smart Links
☑ Text Replacement
☐ Smart Quotes
Text Preferences...
Replace All
Replace in Selection


Terminal — bash — 80×17

```
MacBook-Pro:~ craiggrannell$ defaults write -g WebAutomaticTextReplacementEnable
d -bool true
```

06 Multi-line substitution

It's also possible to create more complex substitutions that run over multiple lines. Under **Replace**, type 'rgds', then under **With**, type 'Regards,', then press ⌥+↩ twice, and then type your name. Now, you can add a sign-off to an email just by typing 'rgds' – four characters.

07 Use other apps

Annoyingly, these substitutions don't work in *Pages*, which has its own, similar set (Preferences > Auto-Correction); in other Cocoa apps, you'll need to restart them for changes to take effect; you may also need to go to Edit > Substitutions and select **Text Replacements**.

08 Use Terminal

An alternative to manually activating the change on a per-app basis is the nuclear option in *Terminal*. Open it and type **defaults write -g WebAutomaticTextReplacement Enabled -bool true** before hitting ↩. Most Cocoa apps will get active text substitution. ●

Maintain your Mac

Learn how Cocktail can help you to keep your Mac in good working order

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Cocktail 4.9.3+, Mac OS X 10.6+

>> ON THE DISC

Find a trial of *Cocktail* on the disc.

Computers are complex beasts. Mac OS X does a lot to hide you from the technology under the hood, even handily running maintenance tasks in the wee small hours, in order to keep everything ticking over nicely. However, it's occasionally a good thing to have utilities handy that can assist you in tweaking aspects of the operating system.

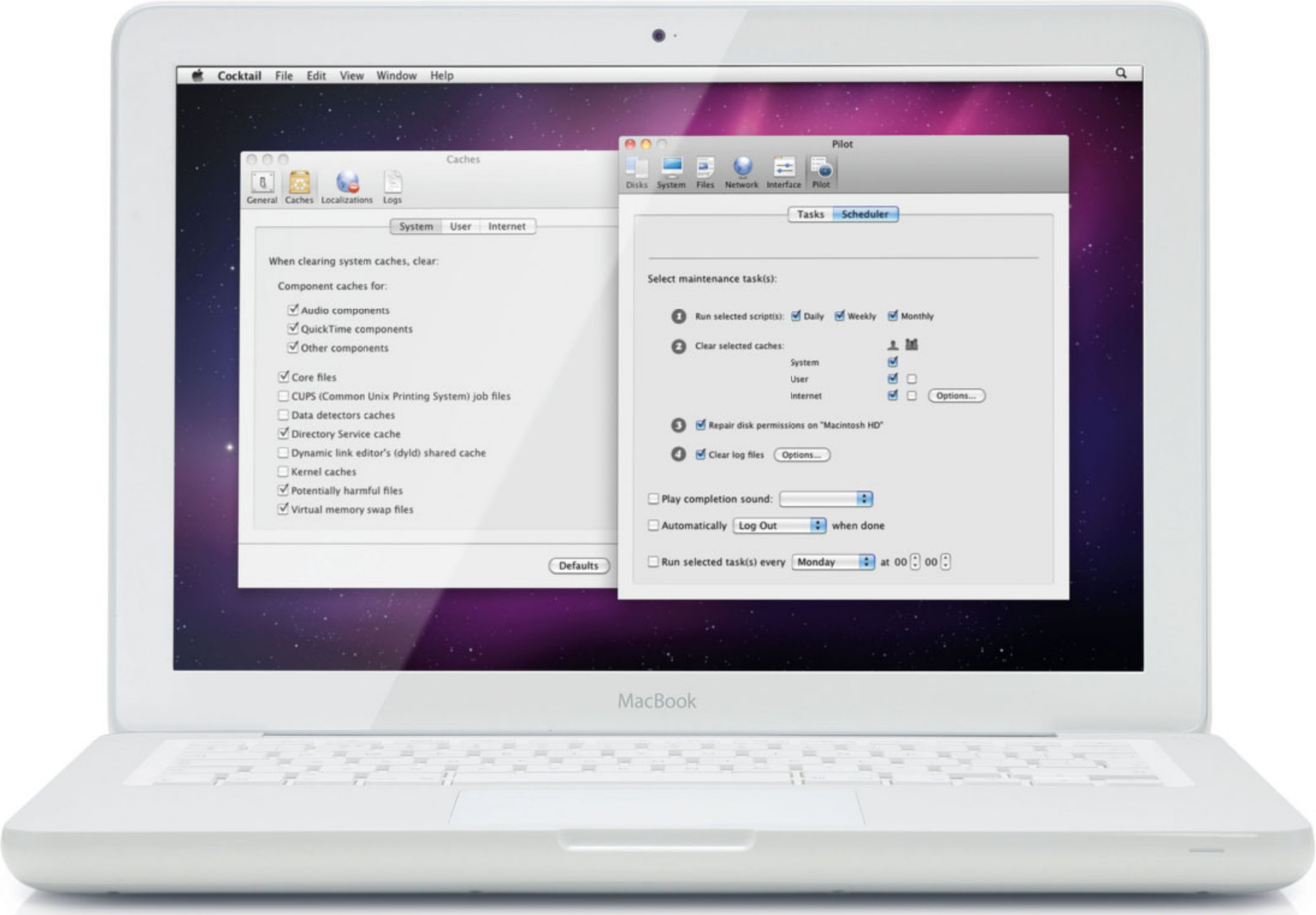
Cocktail bundles a ton of utilities into a single application, thereby becoming the maintenance-tool equivalent of a Swiss Army knife. You can use it to amend aspects of how disks, files and network settings work, tweak your Mac's interface, and also change system behaviour. On the following page, we explore some of our favourite (and what we consider typically the most useful) settings in *Cocktail*. Prior to working with the utility, we must urge a little caution – if you're unsure about what an option does, either don't use it or peruse *Cocktail*'s help files. Also, for safety, it makes sense to back up or clone your Mac before making extensive system-oriented changes.

Cocktail is available from www.maintain.se/cocktail and different versions exist for Tiger (Mac OS X 10.4.x), Leopard (Mac OS X 10.5.x) and Snow Leopard (Mac OS X 10.6.x). It's important you only use the correct version for your machine – if you're unsure which version of OS X you're running, select **About This Mac** from the menu and check the version number under the bold 'Mac OS X'. The demo version of *Cocktail* will launch ten times, enabling you to work through the tutorial and let you decide whether or not to buy it.

> *"Cocktail bundles a ton of utilities, making it the maintenance tool equivalent of a Swiss Army knife"*

If you do, a single-user copy of *Cocktail* costs $15 (£9), apart from the Tiger version, which is freeware. Check out the Maintain blog (http://blog.maintain.se) for extra hints on keeping your Mac running smoothly.

Craig Grannell



When clearing system caches, clear:

Component caches for:

- ☑ Audio components
- ☑ QuickTime components
- ☑ Other components

- ☑ Core files
- ☐ CUPS (Common Unix Printing System) job files
- ☐ Data detectors caches
- ☑ Directory Service cache
- ☐ Dynamic link editor's (dyld) shared cache
- ☐ Kernel caches
- ☑ Potentially harmful files
- ☑ Virtual memory swap files

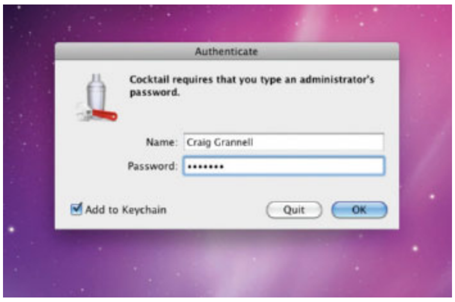
Select maintenance task(s):

1. Run selected script(s): ☑ Daily ☑ Weekly ☑ Monthly
2. Clear selected caches:
   System ☑
   User ☑ ☐
   Internet ☑ ☐
3. ☑ Repair disk permissions on "Macintosh HD"
4. ☑ Clear log files

☐ Play completion sound:
☐ Automatically Log Out when done
☐ Run selected task(s) every Monday at 00 00

Cocktail's interface tabs offer a wealth of tweakable settings that improve your Mac.

HOW TO / Use Cocktail to tweak your Mac


Authenticate
Add to Keychain
Quit
OK

Cocktail requires that you type an administrator's password.

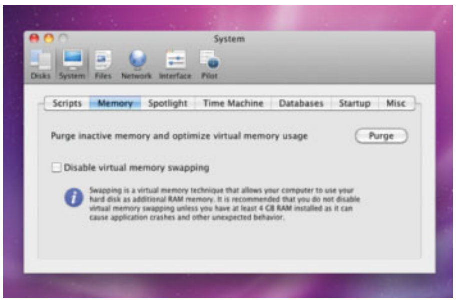
Name: Craig Grannell

Password: •••••••

☑ Add to Keychain

01 Launch Cocktail

When you first run *Cocktail*, you'll be presented with an authentication dialog box. Type in your admin name and password and click **OK**. Note that if you don't want to do this each time *Cocktail* is launched, check **Add to Keychain** before clicking **OK**.


System
Disks
System
Files
Network
Interface
Pilot
Scripts
Memory
Spotlight
Time Machine
Databases
Startup
Misc
Purge

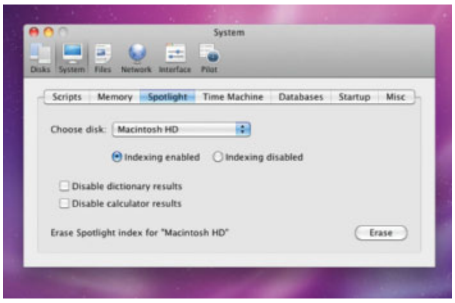
Purge inactive memory and optimize virtual memory usage

☐ Disable virtual memory swapping

Swapping is a virtual memory technique that allows your computer to use your hard disk as additional RAM memory. It is recommended that you do not disable virtual memory swapping unless you have at least 4 GB RAM installed as it can cause application crashes and other unexpected behavior.

02 Regain RAM

If you've a Mac that's light on RAM, you may find your computer slowing down over time, especially when running memory-intensive apps. Go to System > Memory in *Cocktail* and click **Purge**. Memory will be freed up that would otherwise require a reboot.


System
Disks
System
Files
Network
Interface
Pilot
Scripts
Memory
Spotlight
Time Machine
Databases
Startup
Misc
Erase

Choose disk: Macintosh HD

● Indexing enabled ○ Indexing disabled

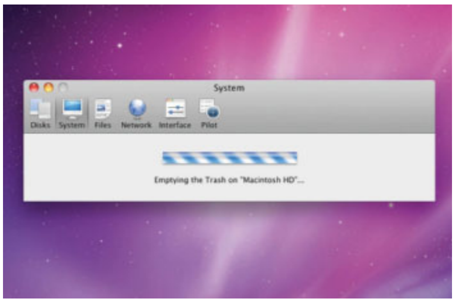
☐ Disable dictionary results

☐ Disable calculator results

Erase Spotlight index for "Macintosh HD"

03 Tame Spotlight

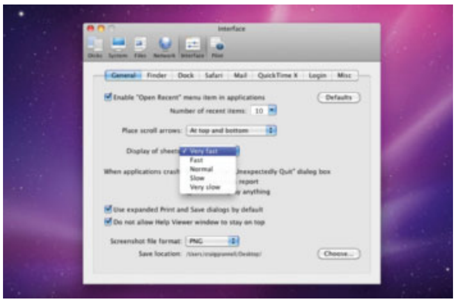
You can drag volumes to the **Privacy** tab of the **Spotlight** *System Preferences* pane to prevent **Spotlight** indexing them, but *Cocktail's* System > Spotlight tab is a simpler method – select your disk and choose whether or not to index. (Tip: disable indexing for backup volumes.)


System
Disks
System
Files
Network
Interface
Pilot

Emptying the Trash on "Macintosh HD"...

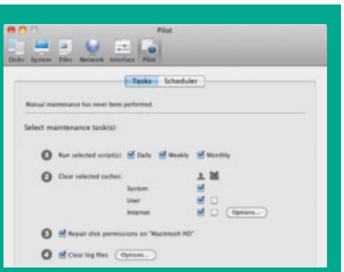
04 Force-empty Trash

Now and again, you'll find the Trash misbehaves and won't empty. In *Cocktail*, go to System > Misc, choose the disk you want to empty Trash for and click **Empty**. Note that this is obviously a destructive action, so ensure you want to be rid of everything before emptying.


Interface
General
Finder
Dock
Safari
Mail
QuickTime X
Login
Misc
Defaults
Choose...

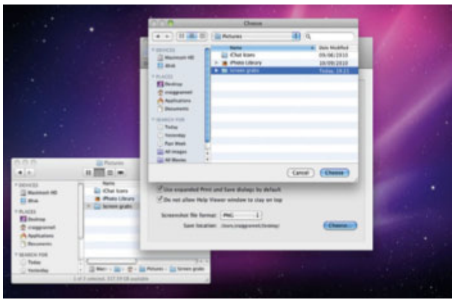
05 Improve usability

In Interface > General, improve usability by speeding up sheets (Display of sheets > Very Fast) and using expanded **Print/Save** dialogs by default. If you use Help Viewer and hate how the window floats, check the **Do not allow...** option; the viewer will be a standard window.


Pilot
Tasks
Scheduler

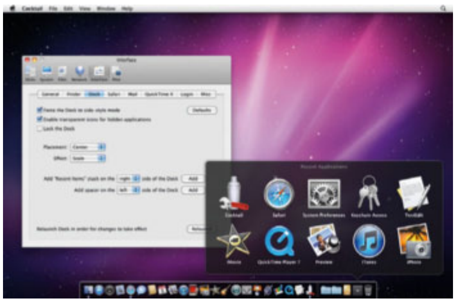
QUICK TIP

For all-in-one maintenance, use *Cocktail's* **Pilot** tab. Here, you can run scripts, clear caches, repair disk permissions and clear log files just by clicking **Run**. You can schedule it to run daily at a user-defined time, using options in the **Scheduler** tab.



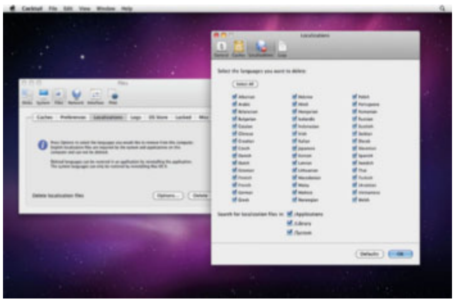
06 Screenshot location

By default, screenshots end up on your Desktop, adding to clutter. Open **~/Pictures** and create a folder called **Screenshots**. In *Cocktail* (Interface > General), click **Choose** and select the folder. When you next log in, screenshots will be sent there and not the Desktop.



07 Update the Dock

Go to Interface > Dock. Simplify its appearance with the **Force...** option, make hidden apps transparent using **Enable transparent...**, set **Effect** to **Scale** to speed up minimisation, and add spacers and recent-item stacks to organise groups of apps and folders.



08 Remove localisations

Apps often have language files you'll never use. If you're tight for hard-drive space, go to Files > Localizations. Click **Options**, **Select All** (uncheck languages you want to keep) and **OK**. Click **Delete** and languages you don't use will be removed. This process can take time... ●

Cut Mac apps down to size

Trim the fat from your Mac applications with handy utility Xslimmer

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
LateNiteSoft's Xslimmer ($15 / £9.30), Mac OS X 10.3.9 or later

ON THE DISC

Find a trial of *Xslimmer* on the disc.

Universal binaries are a reminder of the time when Apple first made the transition from PowerPC to Intel processors. In a nutshell, universal binaries enabled Apple and third-party developers to make their apps compatible with both types of Mac CPU in a single 'fat' application bundle. The only downside: universal binaries take up precious hard disk space than CPU-specific apps and can make your applications boot slower – something that you might not notice that much on a speedy new Mac, but which can be a drag if yours is a little slow.

Luckily you can easily reclaim hard disk space and speed by using *Xslimmer*, a handy $15 (£9.30) utility from LateNiteSoft (**www.latenitesoft.com**) that strips out unneeded application code from your Mac, leaving behind only the stuff that you need. It can rid your Mac of any localisations or languages you don't want, saving even more space. To give you just three examples: *iTunes* slims from 142MB to just 61.4MB, freeing up 81MB of hard disk space; *iMovie* goes from 390MB to 309MB, a saving of 80.8MB and *iDVD* shrinks from 117MB to 55.1MB, giving you 62.2MB back.

Savings like this, repeated time and again on all the apps on your Mac, can save you hundreds of megabytes. Running *Xslimmer* on the office Mac mini saved 1.23GB and that's without picking *Xslimmer*'s 32-bit or 64-bit Architecture option, which can yield further savings. As for speeding up your Mac, *Xslimmer* can do that too – you can expect to shave at least a second or two off application boot times and, in some cases, more.

> *"Using Xslimmer is a great way to restore your Mac to its former glory without forking out lots of cash"*

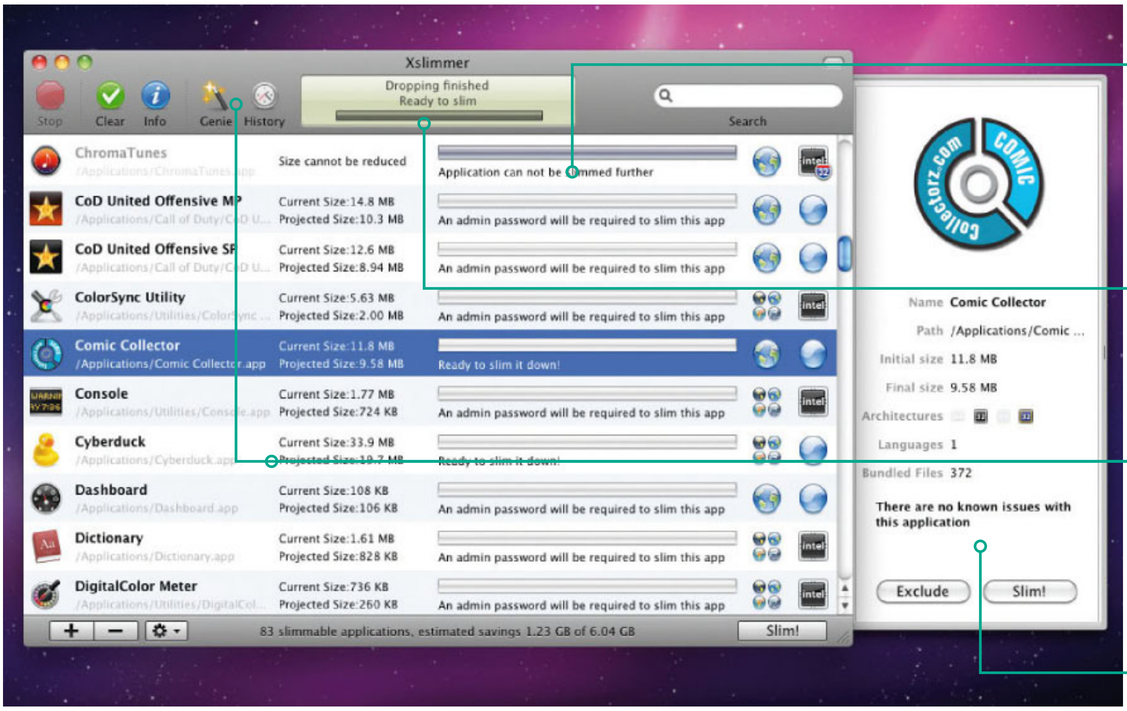
Doesn't all this sound, well, a little unsafe? Not really. *Xslimmer* comes with a regularly updated blacklist that stops the utility from touching applications that could be damaged by the slimming process.

You also have the option to back up each application you want to slim, so you can always restore it to its bloated, universal binary state in the unlikely event that there's a problem.

If you're short on hard disk space or your Mac lacks oomph, using *Xslimmer* along with other tools like *Cocktail* (see page 68) are a great way to restore your Mac to its former glory without forking out lots of cash.

Rob Mead-Green

HOW TO / Find your way around Xslimmer



Dropping finished
Ready to slim

ChromaTunes	/Applications/ChromaTunes.app	Size cannot be reduced	Application can not be slimmed further
CoD United Offensive MP	/Applications/Call of Duty/CoD U…	Current Size:14.8 MB Projected Size:10.3 MB	An admin password will be required to slim this app
CoD United Offensive SP	/Applications/Call of Duty/CoD U…	Current Size:12.6 MB Projected Size:8.94 MB	An admin password will be required to slim this app
ColorSync Utility	/Applications/Utilities/ColorSync …	Current Size:5.63 MB Projected Size:2.00 MB	An admin password will be required to slim this app
Comic Collector	/Applications/Comic Collector.app	Current Size:11.8 MB Projected Size:9.58 MB	Ready to slim it down!
Console	/Applications/Utilities/Console.app	Current Size:1.77 MB Projected Size:724 KB	An admin password will be required to slim this app
Cyberduck	/Applications/Cyberduck.app	Current Size:33.9 MB Projected Size:19.7 MB	Ready to slim it down!
Dashboard	/Applications/Dashboard.app	Current Size:108 KB Projected Size:106 KB	An admin password will be required to slim this app
Dictionary	/Applications/Dictionary.app	Current Size:1.61 MB Projected Size:828 KB	An admin password will be required to slim this app
DigitalColor Meter	/Applications/Utilities/DigitalCol…	Current Size:736 KB Projected Size:260 KB	An admin password will be required to slim this app

83 slimmable applications, estimated savings 1.23 GB of 6.04 GB

Name Comic Collector
Path /Applications/Comic …
Initial size 11.8 MB
Final size 9.58 MB
Architectures
Languages 1
Bundled Files 372

There are no known issues with this application

Main window

Shows which apps are to be slimmed and by how much. Blacklisted apps can't be trimmed.

Status bar

Your at-a-glance guide to what *Xslimmer*'s doing at any one time.

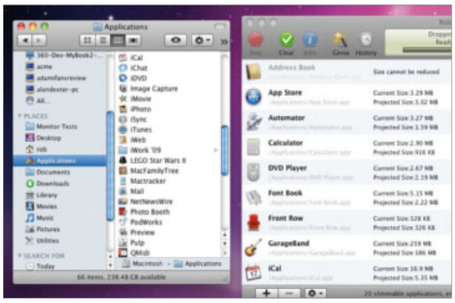
Toolbar

Click on any icon to see features, such as the **Genie** app-finder.

Application info

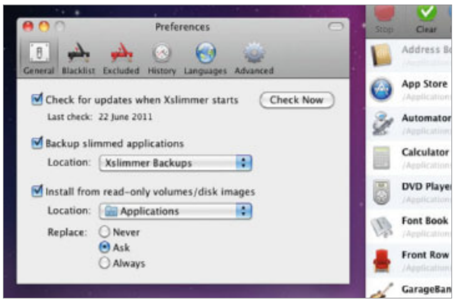
This slide-out drawer tells you more about each app on your Mac.

HOW TO / Cut your apps down to size using Xslimmer



01 Choose your apps

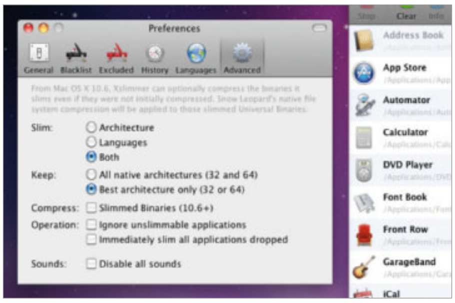
You can decide which apps to put on a diet by dragging and dropping each one from the *Finder* into *Xslimmer*'s main window. Once dropped, *Xslimmer* will tell you whether or not the app can be slimmed and how much hard disk space you can potentially save.



☑ Check for updates when Xslimmer starts [Check Now]
Last check: 22 June 2011
☑ Backup slimmed applications
Location: Xslimmer Backups
☑ Install from read-only volumes/disk images
Location: Applications
Replace: ○ Never
● Ask
○ Always

02 Preferences and backup

It's good idea at this stage to decide exactly what you want to happen to each app. Go to File > Preferences to make your choices. You should always back up your applications just in case – tick the **Backup** option and choose a save location, preferably on an external drive.

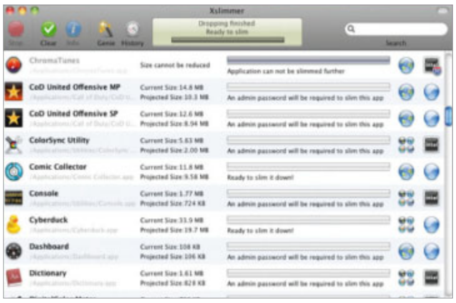


From Mac OS X 10.6, Xslimmer can optionally compress the binaries it slims even if they were not initially compressed. Snow Leopard's native file system compression will be applied to those slimmed Universal Binaries.

Slim: ○ Architecture
○ Languages
● Both
Keep: ○ All native architectures (32 and 64)
● Best architecture only (32 or 64)
Compress: ☐ Slimmed Binaries (10.6+)
Operation: ☐ Ignore unslimmable applications
☐ Immediately slim all applications dropped
Sounds: ☐ Disable all sounds

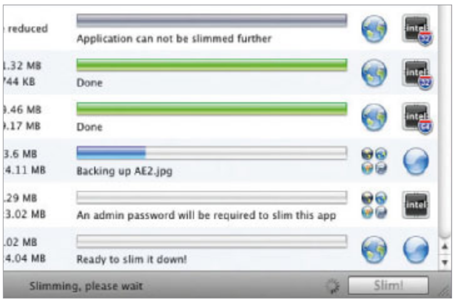
03 Advanced settings

This enables you to fine tune *Xslimmer*'s settings. Options include the ability to slim **Architecture**, **Languages** or **Both**. You can also choose between **All Native Architectures** (32-bit and 64-bit) or **Best Architecture** only (32-bit or 64-bit) – ideal for Macs running OS X 10.6.



04 Enter the Genie

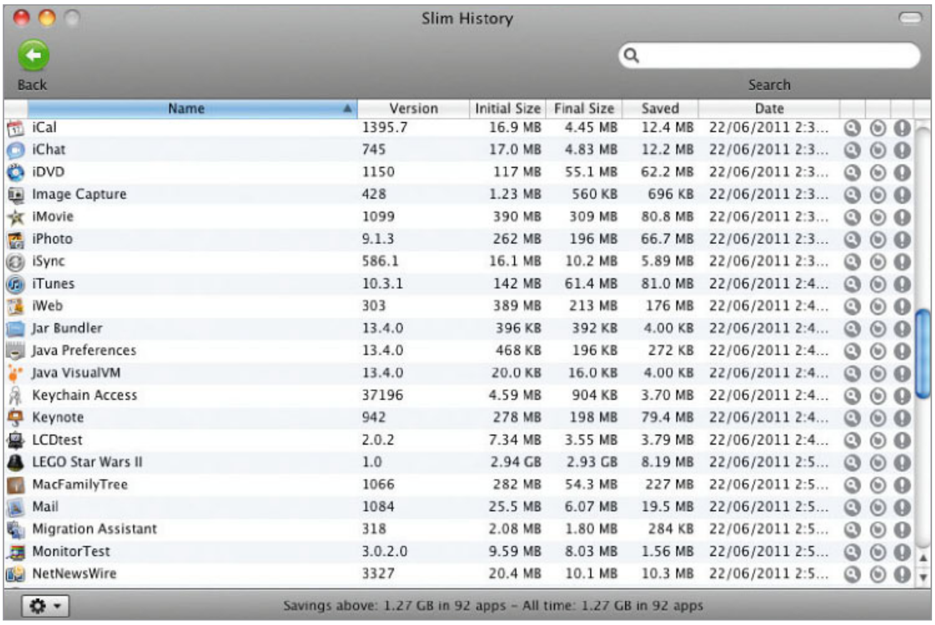
If you want *Xslimmer* to trim all the applicable apps on your mac, simply select the **Genie** icon in the top menu bar and *Xslimmer* will go through the your Mac's **Applications** folder. Once it's done, you can examine the list and see how much space you can save. Wow.



Application can not be slimmed further
Done
Done
Backing up AE2.jpg
An admin password will be required to slim this app
Ready to slim it down!
Slimming, please wait

05 Slim, Jim!

If you're happy with *Xslimmer*'s slimming list, all you have to do now is hit the **Slim** button in the bottom right-hand corner. *Xslimmer* will now back up each app (if you've chosen the option in **Preferences**) and then cut it down to size. You're now in for a little wait.



Name	Version	Initial Size	Final Size	Saved	Date
iCal	1395.7	16.9 MB	4.45 MB	12.4 MB	22/06/2011 2:3...
iChat	745	17.0 MB	4.83 MB	12.2 MB	22/06/2011 2:3...
iDVD	1150	117 MB	55.1 MB	62.2 MB	22/06/2011 2:3...
Image Capture	428	1.23 MB	560 KB	696 KB	22/06/2011 2:3...
iMovie	1099	390 MB	309 MB	80.8 MB	22/06/2011 2:3...
iPhoto	9.1.3	262 MB	196 MB	66.7 MB	22/06/2011 2:3...
iSync	586.1	16.1 MB	10.2 MB	5.89 MB	22/06/2011 2:3...
iTunes	10.3.1	142 MB	61.4 MB	81.0 MB	22/06/2011 2:4...
iWeb	303	389 MB	213 MB	176 MB	22/06/2011 2:4...
Jar Bundler	13.4.0	396 KB	392 KB	4.00 KB	22/06/2011 2:4...
Java Preferences	13.4.0	468 KB	196 KB	272 KB	22/06/2011 2:4...
Java VisualVM	13.4.0	20.0 KB	16.0 KB	4.00 KB	22/06/2011 2:4...
Keychain Access	37196	4.59 MB	904 KB	3.70 MB	22/06/2011 2:4...
Keynote	942	278 MB	198 MB	79.4 MB	22/06/2011 2:4...
LCDtest	2.0.2	7.34 MB	3.55 MB	3.79 MB	22/06/2011 2:4...
LEGO Star Wars II	1.0	2.94 GB	2.93 GB	8.19 MB	22/06/2011 2:5...
MacFamilyTree	1066	282 MB	54.3 MB	227 MB	22/06/2011 2:5...
Mail	1084	25.5 MB	6.07 MB	19.5 MB	22/06/2011 2:5...
Migration Assistant	318	2.08 MB	1.80 MB	284 KB	22/06/2011 2:5...
MonitorTest	3.0.2.0	9.59 MB	8.03 MB	1.56 MB	22/06/2011 2:5...
NetNewsWire	3327	20.4 MB	10.1 MB	10.3 MB	22/06/2011 2:5...

Savings above: 1.27 GB in 92 apps – All time: 1.27 GB in 92 apps

06 History and restore

All done. Click on the **History** icon in the tool bar and you'll be able to see a list containing each app that's been slimmed, detailing its original size, its new size and how much hard disk space has been saved. To the right of each one are three icons. The magnifying glass icon tells you more about the app and what it's new slimmed state is e.g. if it's now an Intel-only app, for example. The middle icon enables you to restore a backup of the app (if you chose the option in *Xslimmer's* preferences) – handy if an app won't run for some reason. The final '!' icon brings up a reporting tool so you can flag up any app problems post-slim so they can be added to the *Xslimmer* blacklist. ●

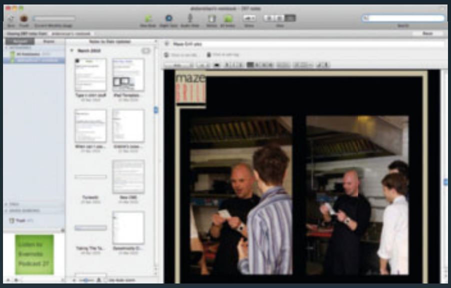
Xslimmer
10.5 MB

QUICK TIP

Installing a new application? Drag and drop it from its DMG image onto the *Xslimmer* icon in your Dock. *Xslimmer* will remove unwanted universal binary code and languages from the app before it's installed – a real time and space saver!

Top 10 product

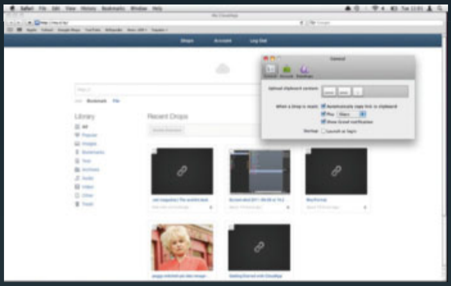
Words: Dan Oliver



Evernote

Free Evernote

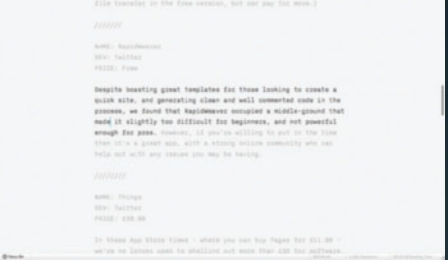
01 *Evernote* is like a virtual brain that sits there, waiting to be filled with all the things that you would otherwise forget. Once you create a new 'note', you can add text, images, and even web pages, all of which are then saved to the web. The resulting online locker can be accessed via the Mac app and a host of supporting apps on mobile devices. (You get 60MB of file transfers in the free version, but can pay for more.)



Cloud

Free Linebreak

02 Install *Cloud* and it appears in your menu bar – as a little cloud, in fact. Then, once you've registered, you can simply drag and drop files onto the cloud icon and have them automatically uploaded to the web. A link to the file is then copied to your clipboard, enabling you to easily share files (which can be managed via *Cloud*'s web app) over email or Twitter, for example. The free app offers 10 daily uploads, with a 25MB file limit.

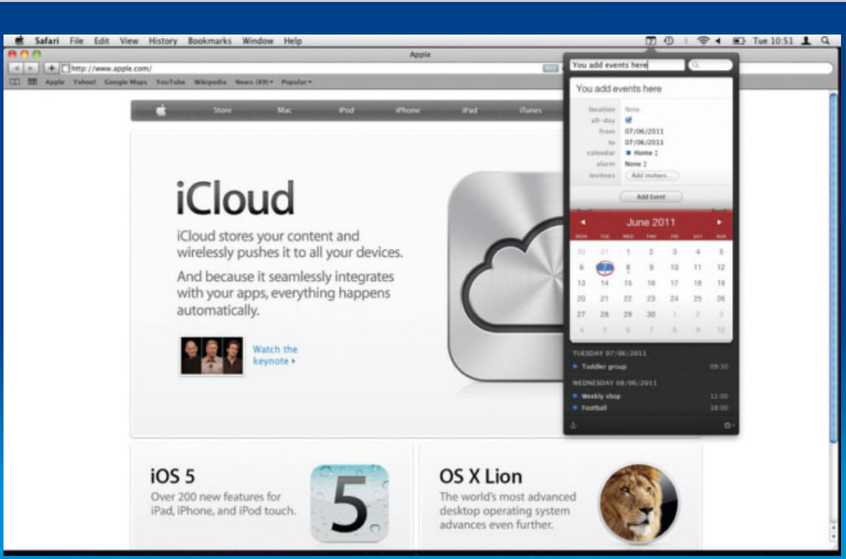


Despite boasting great templates for those looking to create a quick site, and generating clean and well commented code in the process, we found that RapidWeaver occupied a middle-ground that made it slightly too difficult for beginners, and not powerful enough for pros.

iA Writer for Mac

£11 iA

03 *iA Writer* is a very interesting product. Developed by iA – a design agency based out of Japan – this simple text editor has caused a stir since its launch on the iPad. Now available for Mac OS X via the Mac App Store, it remains something of an enigma. Designers absolutely love its focus on typography and calm interface design (particular passions of iA's principal Oliver Reichenstein). Some writers, however, have been critical of simple omissions such as selective word count. Still unsure? For the full lowdown on *iA Writer*, check out our review on page 96.


Safari File Edit View History Bookmarks Window Help
Tue 10:51
Apple
http://www.apple.com/
Apple Yahoo! Google Maps YouTube Wikipedia News Popular
Store Mac iPod iPhone iPad iTunes
You add events here
Add Event
June 2011
Watch the keynote

iCloud

iCloud stores your content and wirelessly pushes it to all your devices.

And because it seamlessly integrates with your apps, everything happens automatically.

iOS 5

Over 200 new features for iPad, iPhone, and iPod touch.

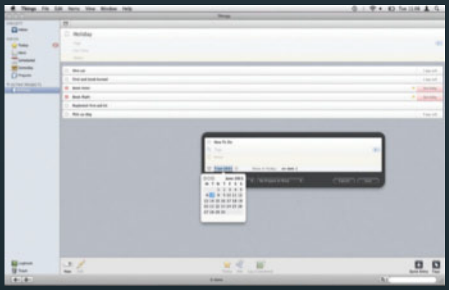
OS X Lion

The world's most advanced desktop operating system advances even further.

Fantastical

£12 Flexibits

05 *iCal* is the only calendar app that you'll probably ever need, but *Fantastical* helps make it even better. Sitting in your menu bar, *Fantastical* enables you – with a quick keyboard command – to get a drop-down overview of your upcoming events, and also provides the option to quickly add events (as well as search them, too). Colour-coding and a neat, compact interface make it easy to quickly make sense of your schedule. A simple idea, then, but one that's brilliantly executed.



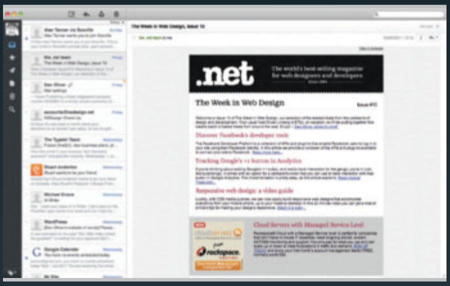
Things

£30 Cultured Code

04 Given these App Store times in which you can buy Apple's *Pages* for £12, we're no longer used to shelling out more than £20 for a piece of software. Let alone £30! Having said that, task management is something some people become obsessed with, and said people will love the range of features on offer here. There's the ability to create projects, add tasks, accommodate multiple users, sync with *iCal* and your iPhone (via a separate iOS app), and more besides. All in all, it's a fantastic organisational tool for those with the cash to splash.

ivity apps

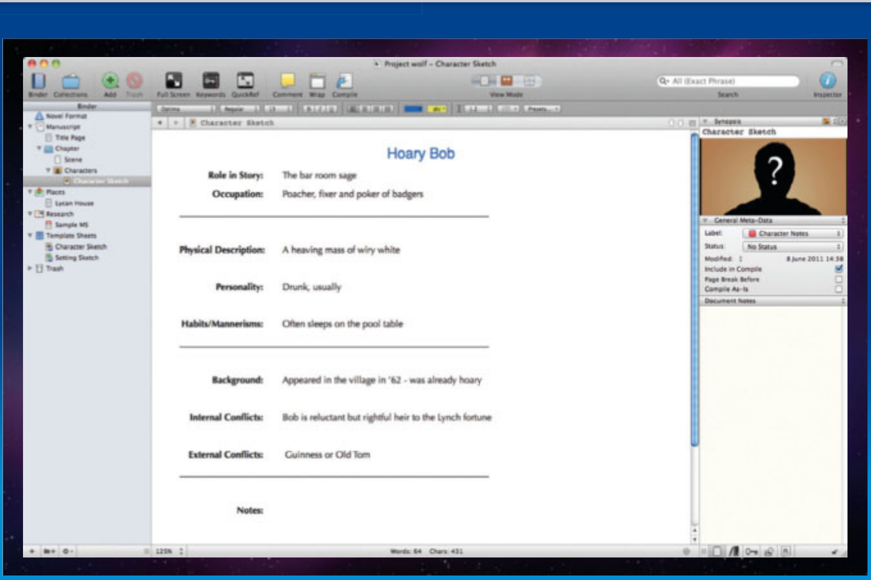
A top selection of apps on the Mac App Store for getting things done



Sparrow

£5.99 Sparrow SARL

06 It's hard to knock Google's market-leading email package. Gmail is a completely free web-based email package that continues to improve in every way. Well, almost. We can't fault the limitless storage, or the option to access the service via IMAP, but one thing's for sure: when it comes to looks, Gmail's no head-turner. That's where *Sparrow* comes in. Supporting Gmail (as well as other IMAP packages) *Sparrow* adds a layer of design and UX loveliness to your electronic mail. You can pull sender photos from your Facebook contacts, add multiple accounts, scan through email conversations, and write and archive quickly and easily. If *Sparrow* isn't already on Google's acquisition list, it should be!



Project wolf – Character Sketch

Character Sketch

Hoary Bob

Role in Story: The bar room sage
Occupation: Poacher, fixer and poker of badgers

Physical Description: A heaving mass of wiry white
Personality: Drunk, usually
Habits/Mannerisms: Often sleeps on the pool table

Background: Appeared in the village in '62 – was already hoary
Internal Conflicts: Bob is reluctant but rightful heir to the Lynch fortune
External Conflicts: Guinness or Old Tom

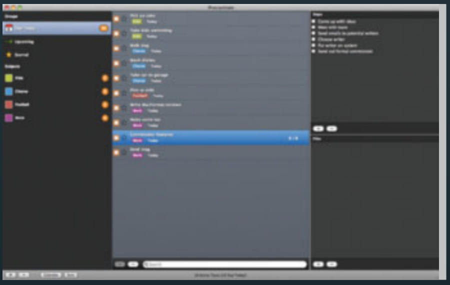
Notes:

Words: 64 Chars: 431

Scrivener

£27 Literature and Latte

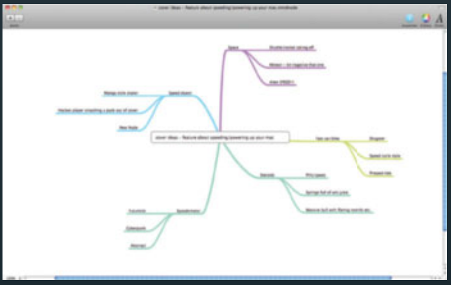
10 Primarily aimed at those writing books or scripts, *Scrivener* offers a wealth of functionality. Not only does *Scrivener* formatting work in the correct way, but it also provides research and reference sections where you can store character profiles, location info, research and much more! If it's true that we all have a book in us, *Scrivener's* the perfect way to make it a reality.



iProcrastinate

Free Craig Otis

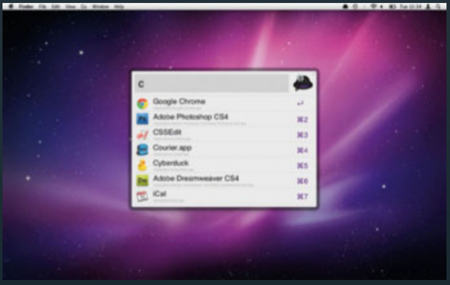
07 If the price of *Things* put you off, it might be worth trying *iProcrastinate* to see if you get the task management bug. There are far fewer features here than are present in *Things*, but some may be thankful for that, and it's a cinch to create subjects, edit tasks, and get a colourful overview of your upcoming activities. You can even sync to a Dropbox account, or the *iProcrastinate* iPhone app (though that costs 59p).



MindNode

Free Markus M√°ller

08 Organising thoughts and ideas isn't easy, and presenting them in a way that makes them understandable to others is even more difficult. Thankfully, apps like *MindNode* are now available in the Mac App Store. Using *MindNode* you can easily add and edit entries (or nodes), and make connections between them. You can even import and export in popular mind-mapping formats such as FreeMind and OPML.



Alfred

Free Running with Crayons

09 If you've already used an application launcher/finder such as *Quicksilver* (**http://qsapp.com**), then *Alfred* will be a familiar concept. Using a simple combination key command, *Alfred's* search window appears. Start typing an application that you'd like to open, and a list pops up, with a corresponding key that you can press to quickly open the app. Simple. (Power users may want to give *Quicksilver* a go, too.)

11 uses for an old Mac

Words: Gary Marshall

Old Macs don't die for good, but are reborn in odd and interesting ways. We uncover the many new incarnations of Apple kit…

Back in Victorian times, the death of a pet didn't necessarily mean the end of a beautiful friendship: if you had the means, you could arrange to have your faithful companion stuffed. The process became known as taxidermy, and it turns out that there's a modern equivalent for Apple kit that's too old or too broken to carry on. You could call it 'Macsidermy'.

Nothing lasts forever, and one day your favourite Apple kit must go to the great Apple Store in the sky. However, some owners don't believe that the death of a Mac should be the end of a Mac. Their Macs aren't just stuffed and stuck in a corner, though. They're reincarnated, reborn in new forms designed to keep that happy-Mac feeling alive.

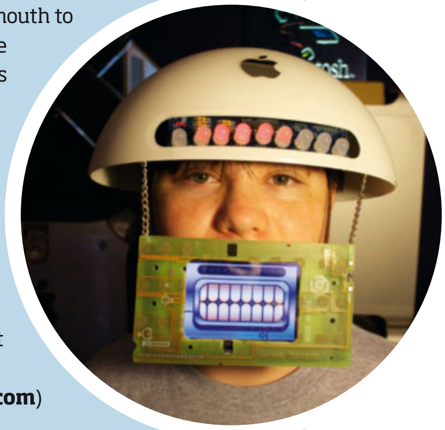
It's rather fitting that the products being reborn and recycled are Apple ones: after all, Steve Jobs' own spiritual path, Buddhism, teaches about impermanence but also rebirth and renewal. Jobs himself is pro-recycling too: as he recalls, in his pre-Apple days at Reed College, Jobs "returned Coke bottles for the five cent deposits to buy food with." Keep reading as we discover the incredible ways Apple owners are helping their Macs to live on.

#1 Fancy dress

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Gary S Katz
URL: www.personalmovietheater.com
Specs: Anglepoise iMac with integrated iPhone holder for hilarious MouthOff-related tomfoolery. It just works.

We like the way Gary Katz thinks. When he sees an iPad and a box, he sees a concert venue for pretend people. When he sees old Power Macs, he sees a cool storage solution. And when he sees an old iMac, he sees a Cylon helmet. "I built a small box out of circuit boards to hold my iPhone and run an app called *MouthOff* that syncs a cartoon mouth to any sound it hears," he says. "It looks hilarious when the wearer is talking as the mouth syncs to the sound." We're betting Steve Jobs himself couldn't envision such uses of his kit. And Katz has plenty more ideas where that one came from, as his blog (**www.macmd.com**) clearly demonstrates.

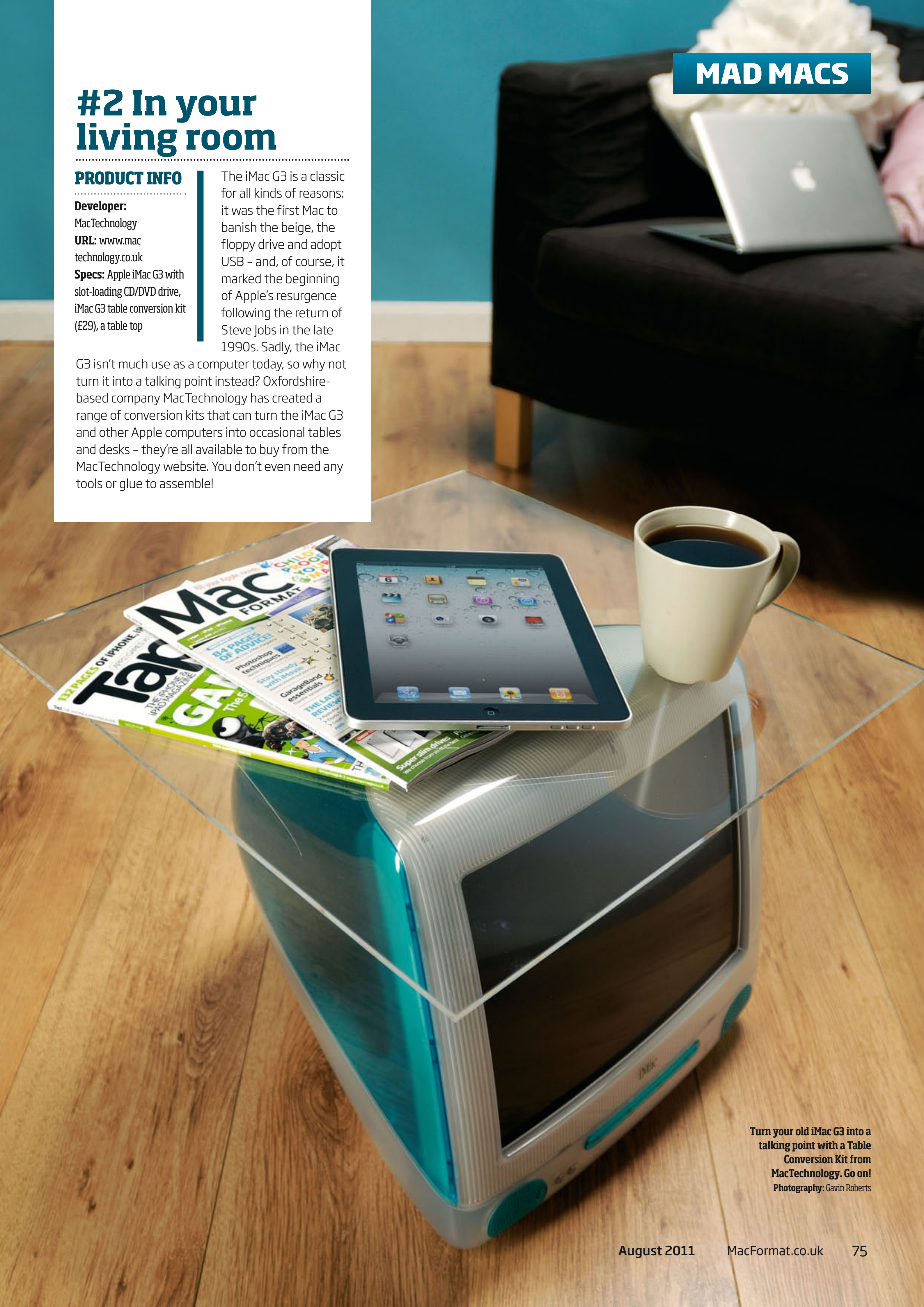


#2 In your living room

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: MacTechnology
URL: www.mactechnology.co.uk
Specs: Apple iMac G3 with slot-loading CD/DVD drive, iMac G3 table conversion kit (£29), a table top

The iMac G3 is a classic for all kinds of reasons: it was the first Mac to banish the beige, the floppy drive and adopt USB – and, of course, it marked the beginning of Apple's resurgence following the return of Steve Jobs in the late 1990s. Sadly, the iMac G3 isn't much use as a computer today, so why not turn it into a talking point instead? Oxfordshire-based company MacTechnology has created a range of conversion kits that can turn the iMac G3 and other Apple computers into occasional tables and desks – they're all available to buy from the MacTechnology website. You don't even need any tools or glue to assemble!



Turn your old iMac G3 into a talking point with a Table Conversion Kit from MacTechnology. Go on!
Photography: Gavin Roberts

Mike Hathaway's G4 Cube Kleenex dispenser is - yes! - nothing to be sniffed at.

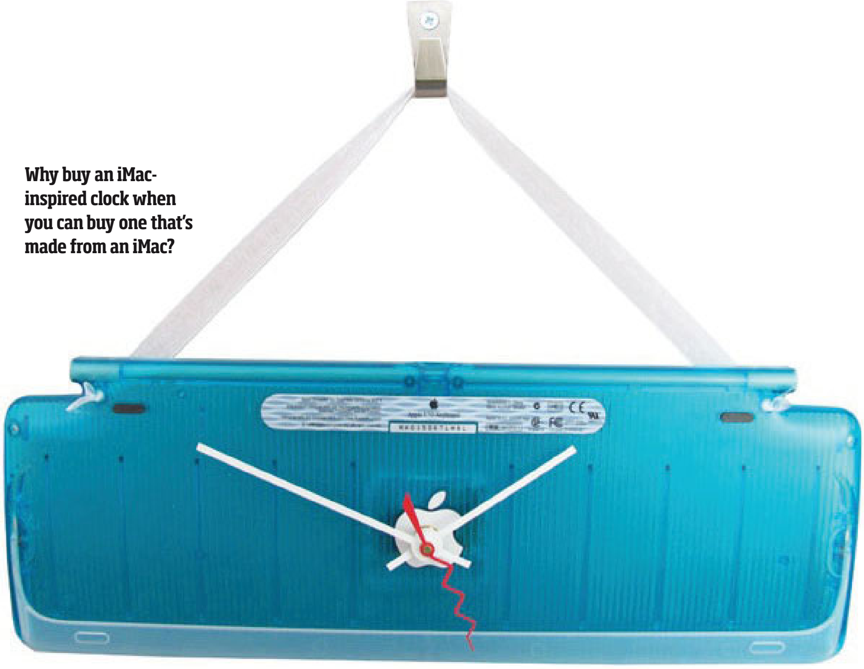
#3 On your desktop

To paraphrase the M&S ad, this is no ordinary Kleenex box; this is a $2,500 Kleenex box. When Mike Hathaway was dumping some old work equipment, he spotted somebody else getting shot of some G4 Cubes. "I couldn't let them sit there and go to the recycler and certain doom," he writes. "So I've modified one to sit on the table in my office and dispense tissues." Fancy something more practical? Randall Littleton (**www.randalllittleton.com**) makes iMacs into interesting things such as clocks and anglepoise lamps. An iMac lamp is yours for just $125. Why does it remind us of the opening credits of every Pixar film? Steve Jobs would be proud…

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Mike Hathaway
URL: www.mikehathaway.com
Specs: G4 Cube, a box of Kleenex tissues

The iconic anglepoise iMac is now an equally iconic light.



Why buy an iMac-inspired clock when you can buy one that's made from an iMac?

#4 As a clock

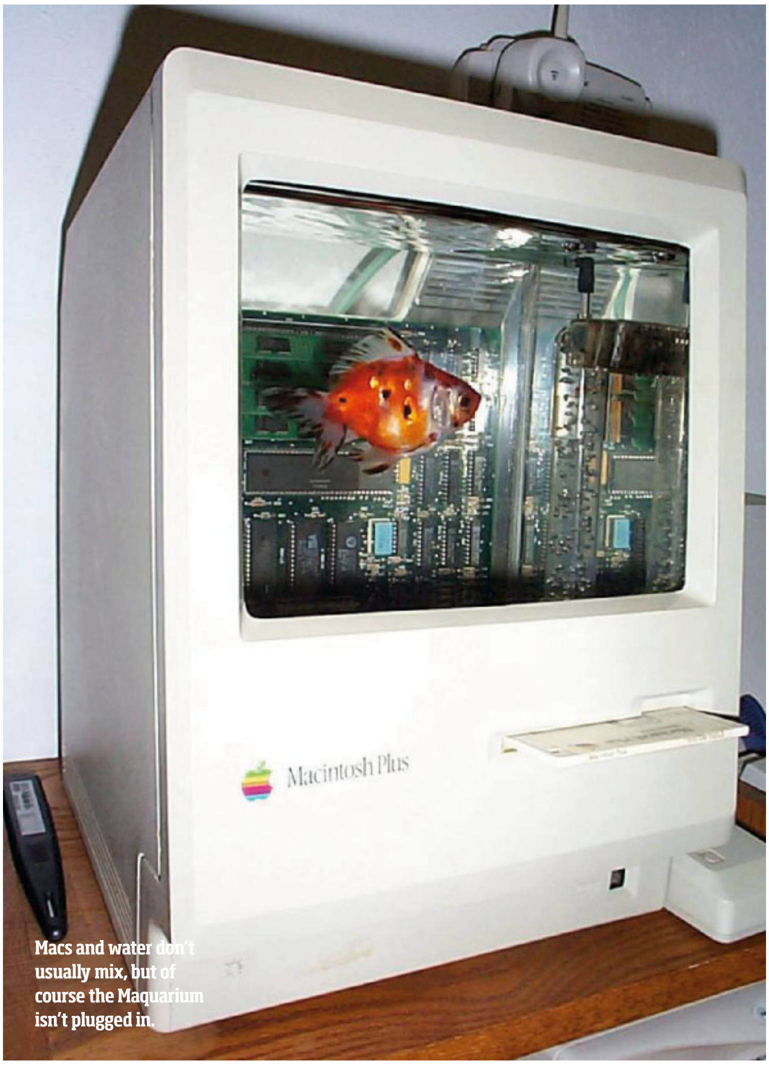
One of the simplest, most useful and most attractive ways to reuse an old Mac is to drill a hole in it. Mac clocks are everywhere online, with sites such as Etsy.com showcasing all kinds of good-looking Mac clocks. We particularly like Stuff Made From Stuff's designs: using an Apple mouse as a pendulum is a witty touch that makes us grin whenever we look at it.

Older Mac hardware is particularly good for decoration, and the original iMac inspired all kinds of consumer kit. Its keyboard makes a good clock too, as Book of Joe's creation demonstrates above.

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Book of Joe
URL: www.bookofjoe.com
Developer: Stuff Made From Stuff
URL: www.etsy.com/people/pixelthis

A keyboard plus clock is good. A keyboard plus clock and Apple mouse is genius!



Macs and water don't usually mix, but of course the Maquarium isn't plugged in.

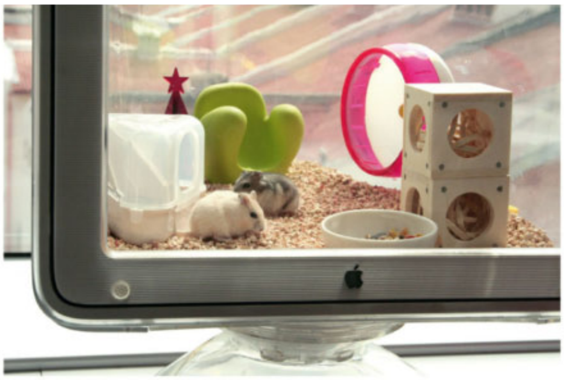
#5 As a home for your pets

Jim Lower built his first Macquarium in 1995 by sticking a two-and-a-half-gallon fish tank in a Mac 512kE case. It looked great, but the tank burst. The mark II model was more successful, and it still lives on as a colourful planter – more of that in a moment.

Mac kit can make great homes for furry pets too: designers Bjorn Yeo and Jo Chua took a clear, pear-shaped Apple Studio CRT Display, hollowed it out and turned it into a great-looking home for their "hammies" Gucci and Prada. We think they make an adorable desktop wallpaper too…

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Yeo & Chua
URL: http://gucciandprada.blogspot.com
Specs: Apple Studio CRT Display, sawdust, hamster wheel, toys and small plastic Christmas tree

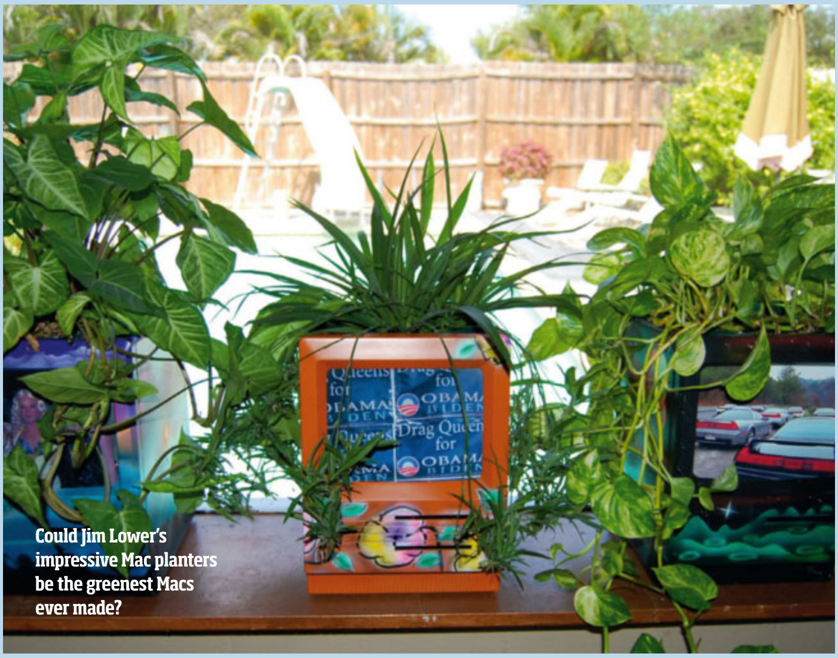


#6 In the garden

Jim Lower's Maquarium and Lisaquarium are the stuff of Apple legend, but his colourful Mac Planters are just as impressive. However, turning dozens of classic Macintoshes into planters isn't as simple as you might think. Lower used a Dremel tool to carefully cut out the tops of his old Macs, removing the screens and replacing them with sheets of clear acrylic. Those sheets enable the planters to double as photo frames. With its innards removed, you need to add weight to a Mac won't tip over: Lower prefers PVC and bits from old light fixtures. But just look at the wonderful result! And here's a fascinating titbit: one of these horticultural innovations is a 1986 Macintosh SE whose case boasts the signatures of the original Apple team behind the design; perhaps Lower should now add his own?

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Jim Lower
URL: www.techquarium.com
Specs: Macintosh Classics and Macintosh SEs, soil, water, a variety of plants, a supply of Baby Bio



Could Jim Lower's impressive Mac planters be the greenest Macs ever made?

Don't have a Cube? Klaus makes iMacs stereo systems too.

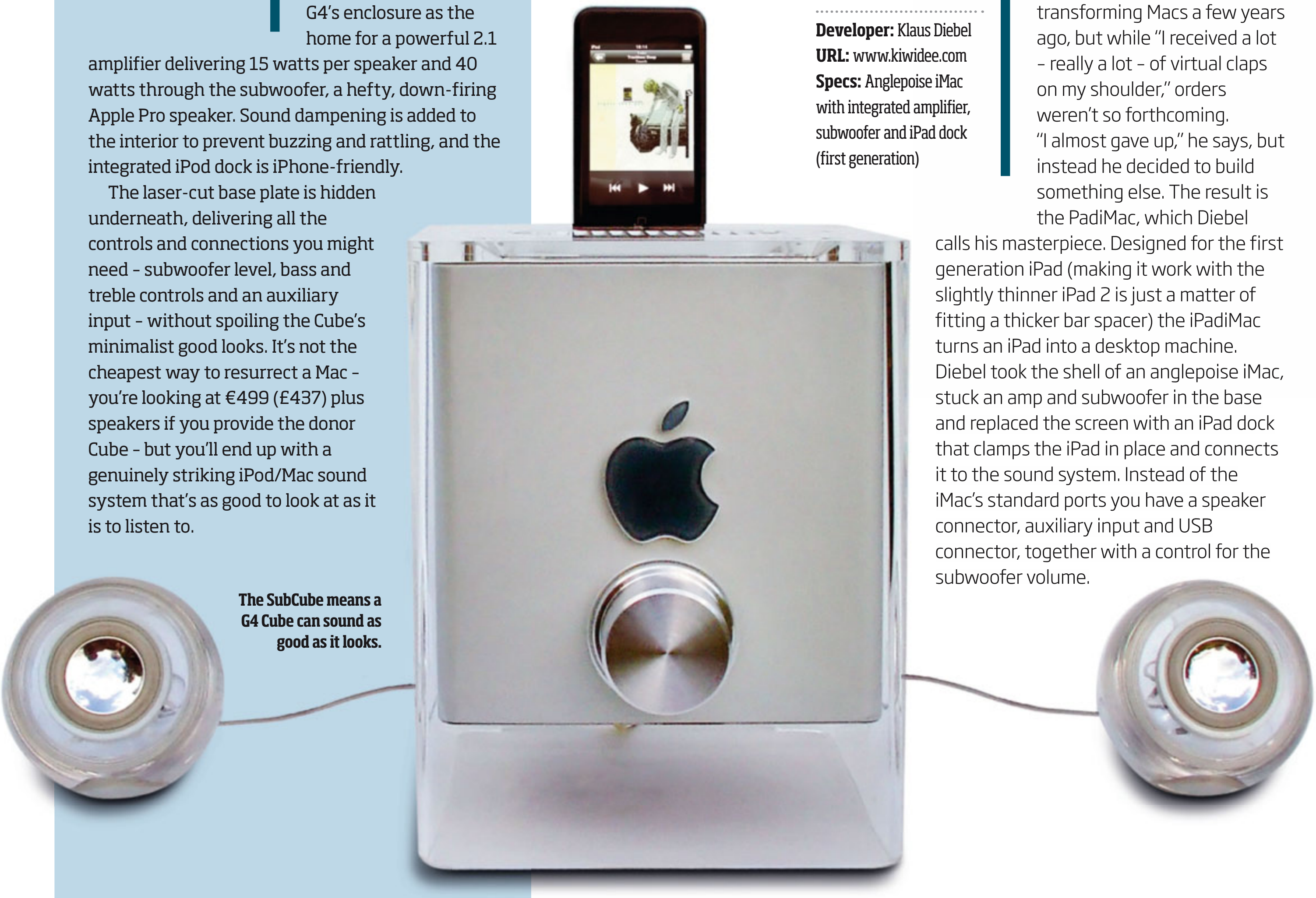
#7 As a stereo

PRODUCT INFO

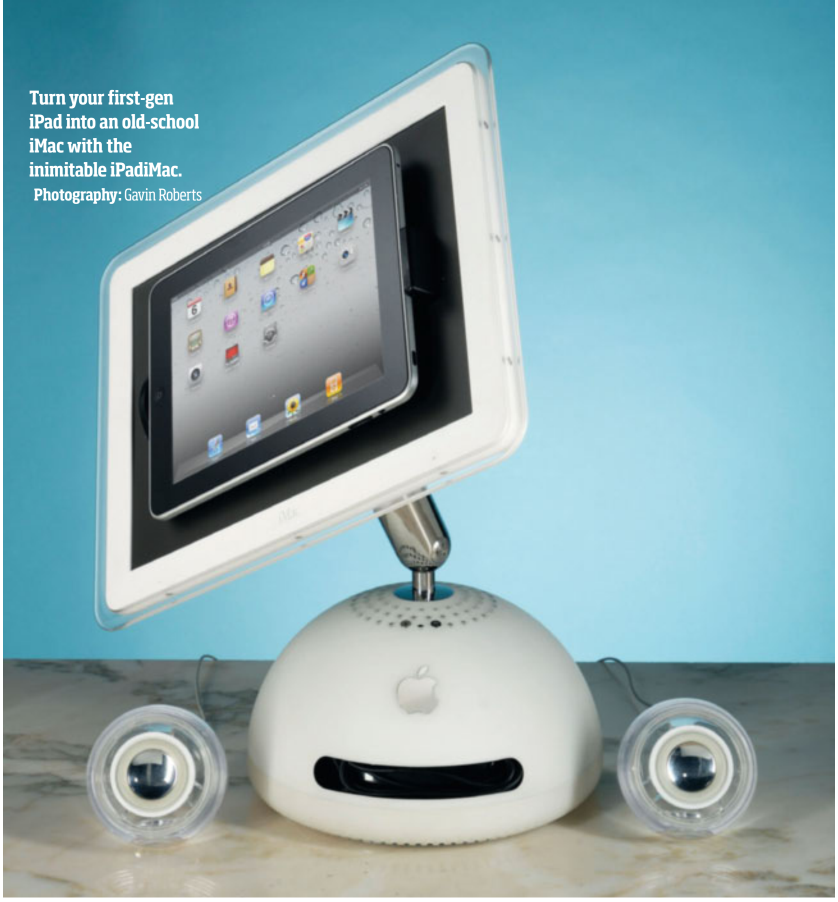
Developer: Klaus Diebel
URL: www.kiwidee.com
Specs: 2.1 amplifier (2x15W and 1x40W) with original Apple Pro speaker, audio/sync/charge cable and Bluetooth audio

The G4 Cube is arguably the best-looking computer Apple has ever made, and now it's one of the best-looking iPod docks money can buy. The SubCube is another Klaus Diebel creation and promises to "take out the Mac and put in the bass" and it uses the G4's enclosure as the home for a powerful 2.1 amplifier delivering 15 watts per speaker and 40 watts through the subwoofer, a hefty, down-firing Apple Pro speaker. Sound dampening is added to the interior to prevent buzzing and rattling, and the integrated iPod dock is iPhone-friendly.

The laser-cut base plate is hidden underneath, delivering all the controls and connections you might need – subwoofer level, bass and treble controls and an auxiliary input – without spoiling the Cube's minimalist good looks. It's not the cheapest way to resurrect a Mac – you're looking at €499 (£437) plus speakers if you provide the donor Cube – but you'll end up with a genuinely striking iPod/Mac sound system that's as good to look at as it is to listen to.



The SubCube means a G4 Cube can sound as good as it looks.



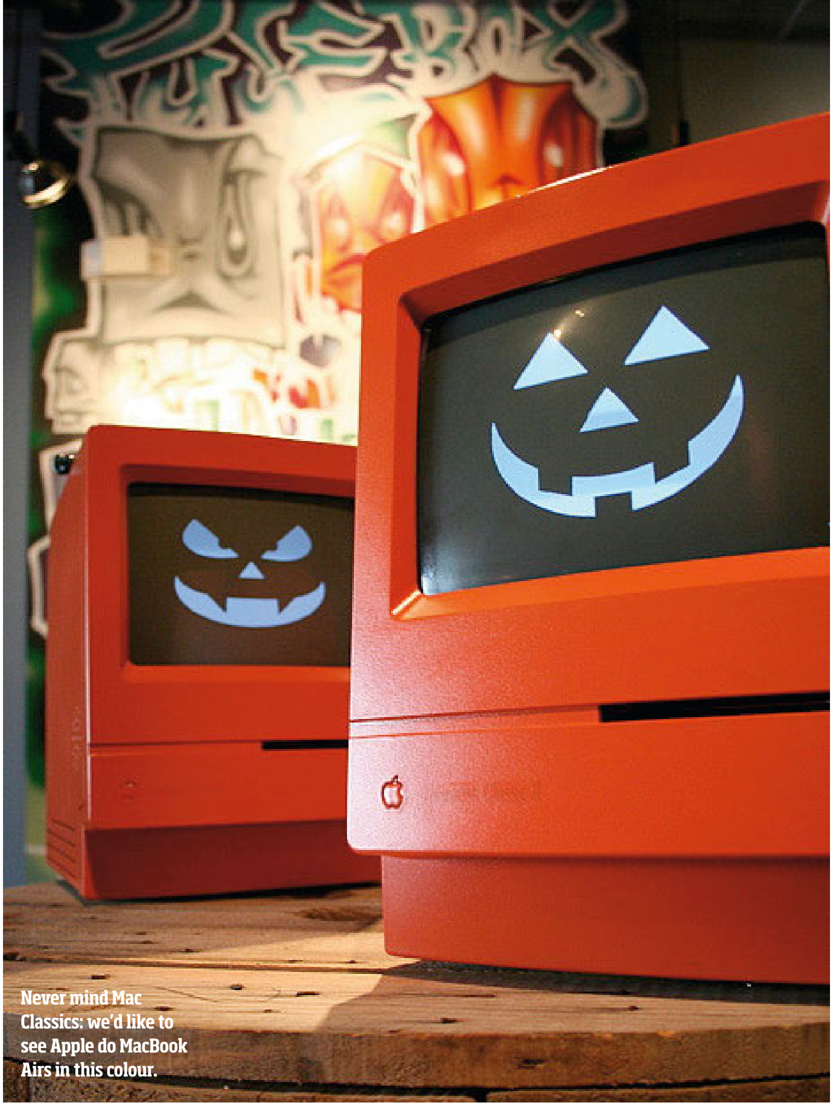
Turn your first-gen iPad into an old-school iMac with the inimitable iPadiMac. **Photography:** Gavin Roberts

#8 As an iPad dock

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Klaus Diebel
URL: www.kiwidee.com
Specs: Anglepoise iMac with integrated amplifier, subwoofer and iPad dock (first generation)

Klaus Diebel started transforming Macs a few years ago, but while "I received a lot – really a lot – of virtual claps on my shoulder," orders weren't so forthcoming. "I almost gave up," he says, but instead he decided to build something else. The result is the PadiMac, which Diebel calls his masterpiece. Designed for the first generation iPad (making it work with the slightly thinner iPad 2 is just a matter of fitting a thicker bar spacer) the iPadiMac turns an iPad into a desktop machine. Diebel took the shell of an anglepoise iMac, stuck an amp and subwoofer in the base and replaced the screen with an iPad dock that clamps the iPad in place and connects it to the sound system. Instead of the iMac's standard ports you have a speaker connector, auxiliary input and USB connector, together with a control for the subwoofer volume.



Never mind Mac Classics: we'd like to see Apple do MacBook Airs in this colour.

#9 For halloween

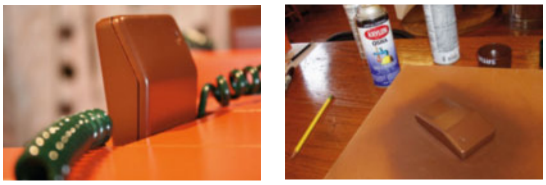
PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Tim Siedell
URL: http://badbanana.typepad.com

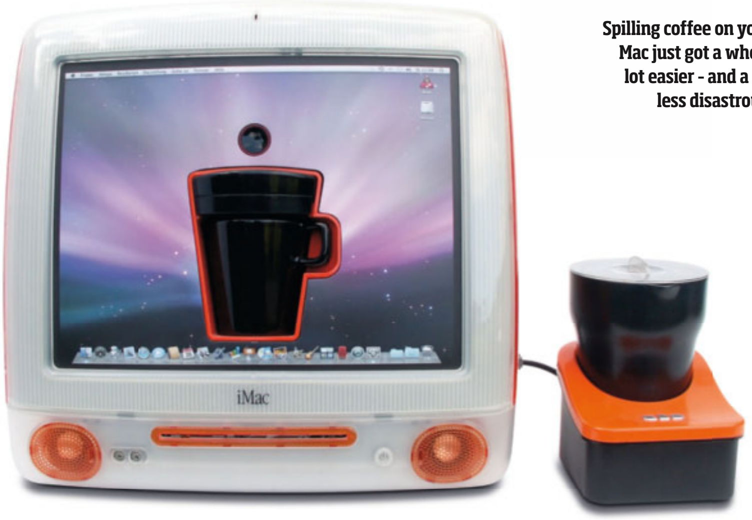
When Tim Siedell's studio (www.groundedideas.com) decided to offload a bunch of old Mac Classics that they had been collecting for an art project that didn't get off the ground, a Twitter conversation led to the Macs becoming Mac-o-lanterns. Yes, you read that right.

The Macs were cleaned, their screens masked and their bodies painted in pumpkin shades; keyboard cords were painted green and mice became leaves. Spooky faces were created in *Illustrator* and turned into JPEGs in *Photoshop*. The images were transferred via an external floppy drive, with *JPEGview* software showing them in slideshow mode.

We've had *Attack of the Killer Tomatoes*, but we reckon *Attack of the Killer Macs* has a better ring to it. They're enough to give George Clooney nightmares…



Keyboard cords became leaves; the mouse became a pumpkin's stem.



Spilling coffee on your Mac just got a whole lot easier - and a lot less disastrous.

#10 For storing coffee

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Klaus Diebel
URL: www.kiwidee.com
Specs: WMF 1 Pad coffee maker with injection filling system and optional Clatronic Milk Frother

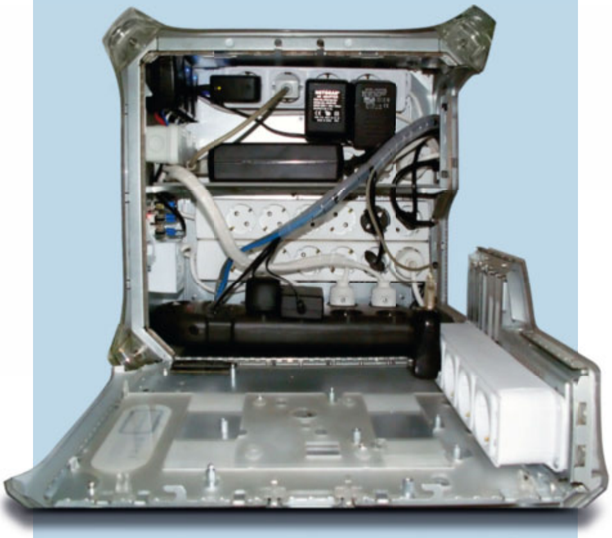
If you thought a USB coffee warmer was impressive, how about an iMac that's been turned into a coffee machine? Klaus Diebel's iMac Coffee Edition takes an original iMac, disassembles it, and replaces its display with a printed image of your choosing. Diebel then installs a high-quality coffee maker – you can also add a milk frother – and all the necessary cabling and piping; the unit is then injection-filled and reassembled. Two sugars, please.

#11 Storing cables

PRODUCT INFO

Developer: Klaus Diebel
URL: www.kiwidee.com
Specs: APC Performance SurgeArrest surge protector, 3x6-outlet and 3x4-outlet power strips

The irrepressible Klaus Diebel strikes again: the G4 PT - Power Tower - delivers up to 31 free plug sockets with an APC surge protector to keep your kit safe. Inside the G3 or G4 case you'll find three six-outlet power strips, three four-outlet strips and enough room for even the bulkiest AC adapters. We're impressed.



Q&A

HINTS & TIPS • TROUBLESHOOTING • EXPERT ADVICE • ESSENTIAL INFO

» MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to withering wireless, Luis Villazon can help.

» ASK LUIS A QUESTION

Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at **macformat.helpline@futurenet.com** and see if he can help.

"An unbuyable photo book with blank pages..."

Q **I recently created a photo book using the *iPhoto* app from *iLife '11* and it looks good. Then when I tried to purchase the book using the 'Buy Book' button at the bottom of the window, I just saw a white sheet of paper with 'Your Order', then 'Basket Subtotal £0.00' and 'Order Total £0.00'.**

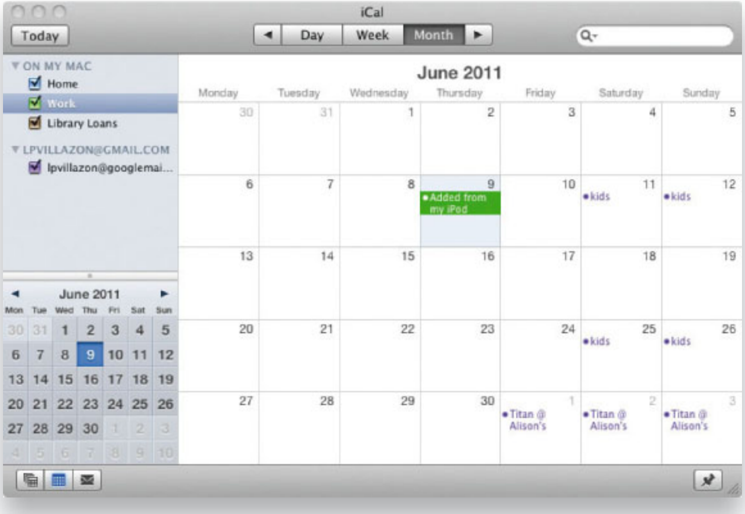
I checked on my Apple account to ensure that my shipping address was correct and my credit card details were up to date. There seems to be nothing more I can do to get the order placed.

Jon Jones

A I've seen this before. It's what's known as a preference file corruption. Trash com.apple.WebFoundation.plist from Library/Preferences in your home folder and restart *iPhoto*. You should be able to place your order now.

If you can't buy your photo book, either you've no credit on your credit card or your preferences file is corrupted.

iPhoto
Hardcover
Softcover
Wire-bound
Last Import
Picture Book
Cancel
Create



The iPod touch has had the ability to add and edit your iCal events ever since 2007.

"Why have Apple disabled Calendar editing?"

Q **I recently switched to an iMac from a Windows PC and brought an iPod touch to replace my Windows-based PDA. I was dismayed to discover Apple has disabled the ability to edit entries in *Calendar*, which was my main reason for buying the iPod touch. I can edit my events in *iCal* and sync them back to my iPod but this is not helpful as I need to update my calendar via the iPod when away from my iMac.**

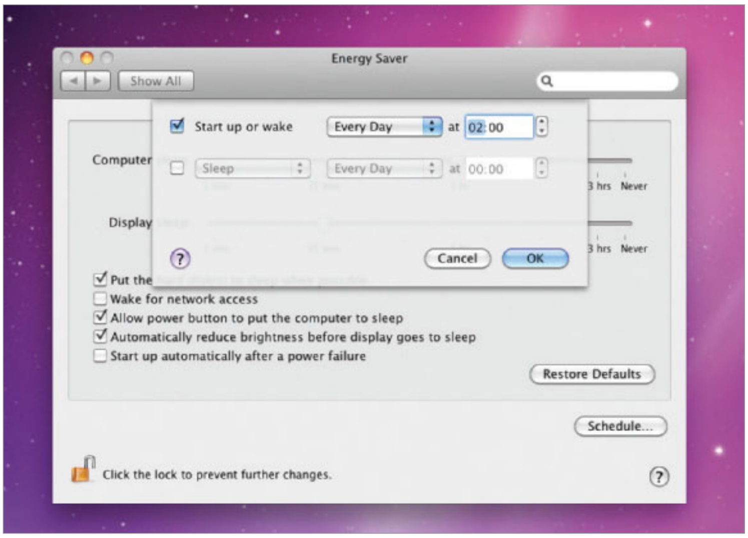
Martin King

A Really? I can definitely add events on mine. The original iPod touch couldn't edit or add calendar events but this was fixed back in 2007 with firmware 1.1.2. Unless you have bought an old model and stubbornly refused to update the firmware, this shouldn't happen. Check the *iTunes* summary page for your iPod. If yours doesn't say software version 4.2.1 then click the Check for Update button. If it says it's up to date but you still can't add or edit events, try the Restore button to flash the firmware back to the factory defaults, then resync, update and try again.

"Mac is still not sleeping through the night..."

Q **In *MF234*, you replied to my problem "My Mac wakes by itself even when I shut it down!" I have tried what you suggested, trashing the Autowake.plist and the PowerManagement.plist to no effect. The Mac still won't sleep properly and wakes up after a short while by itself after shutdown. Any other suggestions you can think of?**

Anthony Meredith



☑ Start up or wake Every Day at 02:00
☐ Sleep Every Day at 00:00

☑ Put the
☐ Wake for network access
☑ Allow power button to put the computer to sleep
☑ Automatically reduce brightness before display goes to sleep
☐ Start up automatically after a power failure

Selecting and clearing this simple checkbox can cure you and your Mac of sleepless nights.

A I have two solutions! First, open the Energy Saver preferences and click the Schedule button. The Start up or wake checkbox is presumably clear (if it isn't then that's your problem right there!) but I want you to tick it anyway. Now change the time to something other than the default of 00:00. Click OK to save this preference then open the Energy Saver preferences again and clear the checkbox. This forces the preference setting to clear.

If that doesn't help then I think we have to suspect the hardware species of gremlins. USB devices can wake the Mac if they lose power unexpectedly and then regain it. When the power is restored, they send a little 'how do you do?' message to the USB hub and this shakes the Mac awake. Start by disconnecting every USB device from your Mac when you shut it down – including the keyboard and any hubs. If you get an uninterrupted night's sleep, you can try plugging them back in one by one.

"Why is Time Machine being so temperamental?"

Q I have a 20-inch Intel iMac, which I love. I'm running OS X 10.5.8. Occasionally it plays up with apps hanging, but given a little time (or a restart) it usually recovers without much interference from me. Lately, though, it has become a bit more temperamental. The regular *Time Machine* backup shows an unspecified error just after starting the backup. When I click on the backup icon in the toolbar, which is showing the disconnected symbol, and start the sequence manually the same thing happens. If I click to highlight the backup volume (a 1.5TB Lacie, which is double the HD size) then start the backup process manually it starts for several seconds then stops again with the error message. I can, however, open the Lacie and see all the previous backups, so I believe it's not a connection problem. I've just run *Disk Utility* and repaired permissions (there were nearly three pages of permission repairs). This made no difference at all.

Peter Whickman

A If you open *Time Machine* preferences, it should say 'Latest Backup: Failed' and there will be a red information icon next to that. Click this and you will see a more verbose error message. Unfortunately, the most likely one is 'Unable to complete backup. An error occurred while copying files to the backup volume.' Which is a longer way of saying 'Failed'. Apple's official procedure is to 'Restart, then try the backup once again', which hardly needs saying and which you have already tried. Next up is to use *Disk Utility* to erase the disk and reformat it. And if *that* doesn't work, the drive may be faulty. Three pages of permission repairs isn't necessarily cold hard evidence of failing hardware, but it's not exactly a good sign, either. Best get it checked out.

»

Music of the skies

Ian Osborne

The stand-out feature in Apple's exciting new iCloud service is iTunes in the Cloud, as it lets you host your music collection on a cloud server and download it whenever you please. Access to music purchased from iTunes is free, and the iTunes Match subscription service checks your collection against iTunes' 18 million-song database, replacing your sounds with a 256kbps DRM-free iTunes version regardless of where you bought it. Only music that can't be found is uploaded from your hard drive.

As we have to wait until autumn for iCloud (and even longer for iTunes in the Cloud in the UK), perhaps we should use the time to sort out our iTunes music collections. If you have albums that are incorrectly labelled, open *iTunes* and log in. In the left column, highlight **Music**. In the **Advanced** pull-down menu, choose **Get Track Names**. *iTunes* uses Gracenote's MusicID, a recognition system that checks digital music albums and then attempts to match them with its database. This is how CDs are identified automatically, as long as you're connected to the internet while you rip them. You can do the same with your album art too, also through the **Advanced** menu. iTunes Match is likely to be powered by MusicID, so if your tracks and albums are recognised by Gracenote, it's highly probable they'll be correctly matched where available.

> *"The iTunes Match subscription service will check your music collection against iTunes' 18 million-song database"*

iTunes' **Get Track Names** feature only works for complete albums, so if your music collection also holds individual tracks, it probably needs a little further housekeeping. There are several apps that can help. *SongGenie 2* (**http://bit.ly/kdNflK**) identifies unknown songs, completes missing fields, tidies typos and adds lyrics. *TuneUp* (**www.tuneupmedia.com**) also checks for duplicate songs and missing album art. *Song Sergeant* (**http://bit.ly/k1BniR**) is also worth a look.

Some songs resist all attempts to name them, perhaps because they're not commercial releases or are too obscure to be found on a database. As these tracks will probably be uploaded to iCloud rather than found using iTunes Match, it's worth sorting them out by hand. That way, when iCloud is released you'll have a perfectly labelled library to sync between all your devices.●

MacFormat is pretty sure that if you put Ian's music collection in the cloud, it would start a huge rainfall in protest. Have Steve Jobs and Apple really considered the consequences of iCloud?

>> QUICK TIP

Hit ⌘ + . in any of the text boxes of the standard Mac dialogs and you get a drop-down list with autocomplete word suggestions. This makes spotlight searching even easier and faster.

“Why is a Time Capsule showing up as shared?”

Q **Your response to Gary Whibley’s query in *MF233* about using a Time Capsule as an external hard drive prompted me to recall my 500GB Capsule from retirement. I got it working okay, but in a slightly different way from yours, probably due to residual settings. But it didn’t appear on the desktop as I’d hoped, but rather in the side bar under ‘Shared’. I can drop files and folders into it only when it’s open but I cannot save documents into it from an app, since it doesn’t appear on the list. Also, *Carbon Copy Cloner* doesn’t see it and I can’t make an alias of it to put on the desktop. Am I missing something? A separate issue: is it possible to use the Capsule as a wireless receiver on my network to drive my non-wireless printer?**
Denis Brook

A It appears in the Shared section of the *Finder* sidebar because it’s a network-attached drive, rather than one attached via USB or FireWire, which is what’s normally meant by an ‘external’ drive. Time Capsules have a USB port but you can’t use it to connect the Time Capsule to your Mac. It’s a ‘Type A’ socket (the flat one, rather than the ‘house-shaped’ Type B socket), which means the Time Capsule is a host device with a USB port to enable you to connect other devices downstream. The only things you can plug into a Time Capsule are a printer and – ironically – an external disk drive. This is so you can extend the backup capacity of the Time Capsule with other external disks, not connect it directly to your Mac.

Neither *Carbon Copy* nor *SuperDuper!* will back up to network-attached volumes; the technology required to make this happen is just too different from the rest of the code. I believe that Mike Bombich, who develops *Carbon Copy Cloner*, is considering adding this feature for version 4, but that’s still some way off. You can save to the Time Capsule though, at least from any application that uses the standard Save dialog. You just need to navigate to the folder from the Shared section.

The USB port on the Time Capsule will let you add extra disk capacity or print wirelessly to a USB printer. And that’s all.

“Vertical lines of doom are causing me much grief”

Q **I have a three-year-old 20-inch iMac. Thin, coloured vertical lines have started to appear on the screen. The first one was way off to the right but I now have six spread across the screen. What causes these and how might I be able to get rid of them?**
Peter Haigh

A Bad news. This is a hardware fault in the column address transistors for the screen itself. It can’t be repaired except by replacing the entire LCD panel and that will cost about £400, just for the part. A few years ago there was a run of complaints about this fault, possibly due to a faulty manufacturing batch, and Apple did replace some screens for free, even though they were out of warranty. On a three-year-old machine though, I doubt you’d get anywhere with this (by all means try). The even worse news is that this fault will continue to spread, as each failing transistor places more load on the ones that remain. I’d recommend that

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / How to add PayPal to your iWeb site

iWeb offers Mac users an easy way to build their own site from scratch and post it for all to enjoy. Though *iWeb’s* built-in tools are formidable, you can greatly expand its scope by using HTML Snippets and a little coding from popular websites like PayPal.

It seems as if everyone has something to sell these days and adding PayPal to your *iWeb* site can help. Not discussed here is the process for setting up a PayPal account, but PayPal has a good tutorial and walk-through that should get you started easily.

Once you’ve got your account set up to sell (verified by PayPal), you can make your item buttons. Choose the type of button you wish to create. If you want people to be able to buy multiple items, doing a shopping cart-style button is best. Set the item name to something memorable. Enter your price point and you’re all set.

You can also add a drop-down menu if needed (for sizes, colors, iterations, and so on). Other options such as shipping and tax rates are available as well and should be filled out before publishing your site. You can edit your buttons later, so don’t worry if you don’t know all your information right off the bat.

Once you’ve entered all the information, click **Create Button**. The code that appears will be used in your *iWeb* site.

Open *iWeb* and create your item page. Of course, adding pictures and a small description of what you are selling is helpful. You can use shape masking to create continuity on your page. Place an image of your item on your page, select the image, and click Format > Mask with Shape from the *iWeb* menu bar. Choose your shape and the image will be masked to it.

Next, click on **Show Media** and drag an HTML Snippet to your page. Copy the code from PayPal and paste it in the HTML Snippet code box. Click **Apply** and your button (and any drop-down menus) should appear. Align the button and click **Publish**.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / Magic Mouse preferences not showing

Apple's Magic Mouse is a unique input device that offers a multi-touch surface for scrolling and performing various other functions in OS X. When it's connected to your Mac, the **Mouse** *System Preferences* will change from a view that shows simple settings for speed and scrolling behaviours, to options for the various finger gestures supported on the Magic Mouse. However, for some people the Magic Mouse settings will not appear and it will just show the standard mouse options instead.

The Magic Mouse is ultimately a Bluetooth input device, so if the driver for the Magic Mouse does not load properly, then its basic pointing and clicking functions will be interpreted as they would be for any generic mouse. However, because the touch surface is not a standard mouse component, the basic mouse drivers in OS X will not recognise it and it will not function, even for basic scrolling features.

For some reason, Apple's Magic Mouse drivers will not load if some third-party mouse drivers are installed on the system, so if you turn on and pair your Magic Mouse with your Mac and the settings for the mouse do not appear, check to see if you have a third-party mouse driver installed (as for another pointing device, or even a generic USB input handler).

Some of these that people might have installed on their systems are driver packages from third-party mouse manufacturers (such as Logitech or Microsoft), *USB Overdrive*, *BetterTouchTool*, *Jitouch*, and drivers for other input-managing devices. Uninstall these options and restart the system, and the Magic Mouse settings should reappear.

Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

you take this as permission to buy yourself a new iMac. Repairing it for more than its current second-hand value doesn't make sense.

"Can I make my Apple speakers useful again?"

Q My very first Mac (I've had a few others since) was the white dome-shaped G3 with the screen on a silver stalk. We keep it as a thing of great beauty although it hasn't worked for years. It came with lovely little round speakers, connected to it by an unusual 2.5mm jack (as opposed to the ubiquitous 3.5mm). The sound they produced was surprisingly good for their size, so when the computer died I tried to use them with a laptop or an iPod. Unfortunately they apparently require pre-amplification or some such (to me) alien concept, so they whimper rather than thump when connected via an adaptor. I can't find anyone who knows how I can make them useful again, and I'd like to be able to as it would be a shame to bin them. Can you help?

Stephen Gaduzo

A The 'anglepoise' iMac was actually the G4 version. The G3 was the chunky thing built into a CRT display case. The Apple Pro speakers that came with the G4 used a special mini jack, rather prosaically called the Apple Speaker sound output. This supplies power as well as an audio signal, so if you just plug it through a regular 3.5-to-2.5 jack converter, you get an effect that's similar to connecting headphones to an unamplified line-out jack. Only it's even worse because the Apple Pro speakers are a bit bigger and so require more power to drive them than headphones.

To make them work, you'll need to cut the speaker cable above the Y connector (there's a bit of circuitry in that connector that will prevent the speakers from working if they aren't plugged into the correct socket) and connect them directly to a pre-amp and the pre-amp to your sound source. Alternatively, you could sell the speakers on eBay (they still go for £25 – £40) and set that against a set of JBL Creature III speakers (£90), which are at least as attractive as the Apple Pro speakers, or the iHome iHM79 mini speakers (£40), which are about the same size.

"My iMac is nothing without its speakers…"

Q I have an iMac G5, which I bought in 2008, and it is my absolute pride and joy. Unfortunately the internal speakers do not work anymore. I have been in the MIDI setup and nothing works. What is an iMac without its speakers? Why hasn't Apple got a knowledge-base where one can search for solutions? Clicking on internal speakers in *System Preferences*, the input level keeps flashing. Please help!

Jackie Ansah-Antwi

A Do you mean the *output* volume? Speakers don't have an input level, and if you click on the **Input** tab in **Sound Preferences**, you are looking at the settings for your internal microphone, not the speakers. The flashing you see there is just the ambient sound being picked up.

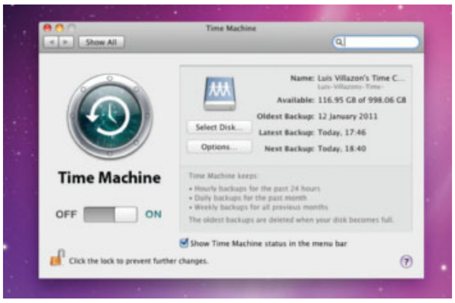
Have a look at the headphone socket. Is there a red light shining from it? That means that the mechanical switch that triggers digital audio output has got stuck on. This is a good thing, because it is easy to fix. Get a toothpick or cotton bud and gently wiggle it in the socket. Or, you can dip the cotton bud in gin or vodka first. The alcohol and water mix is quite good at dissolving the grease and gunge that causes the switch to stick and there's no sugar in either drink, so they don't leave a residue. The disadvantage is you'll have to do this with the Mac off and give it 10 minutes to dry, so you don't get the same immediate feedback of seeing the light go out. So maybe use a clean bud and save the drink for a celebration martini.

>> QUICK TIP

A quick way to join movie clips together is to use the *Quicktime Player* (in Applications/Utilities). Play the first clip and move the pointer all the way to the end. Now drag and drop the second clip onto the *Quicktime Player* and choose File > Save As from the menu.

>> **Like everything else about the G4 iMac, its speakers are stylish yet very quirky.**

HOW TO / Fine-tune Time Machine



Name: Luis Villazon's Time C...
Available: 116.95 GB of 998.06 GB
Oldest Backup: 12 January 2011
Latest Backup: Today, 17:46
Next Backup: Today, 18:40

Time Machine keeps:
- Hourly backups for the past 24 hours
- Daily backups for the past month
- Weekly backups for all previous months

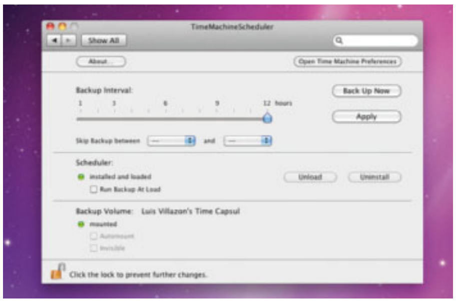
The oldest backups are deleted when your disk becomes full.

☑ Show Time Machine status in the menu bar

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

01 Vanilla mode

Time Machine is simple to use but there's no way to adjust the backup schedule. It will plough on making one backup an hour, every hour, regardless. If your data doesn't change very fast, it's better to make fewer backups per day to fit more, older backups on.



Backup Interval: 12 hours

Skip Backup between — and —

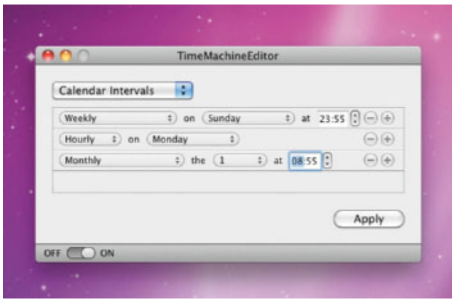
Scheduler:
● installed and loaded
☐ Run Backup At Load

Backup Volume: Luis Villazon's Time Capsul
● mounted
☐ Automount
☐ Invisible

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

02 TimeMachineScheduler

TimeMachineScheduler is a free *System Preference* pane from **www.klieme.com**. It replaces the *Time Machine* controls with its own to enable you to set the backup interval to as much as 12 hours and skip backups between certain hours.



Calendar Intervals

Weekly on Sunday at 23:55

Hourly on Monday

Monthly the 1 at 08:55

03 TimeMachine Editor

For more flexibility, *Time Machine* editor (**http://timesoftware.free.fr/**) lets you set hourly, daily, weekly and monthly rules for triggering backups. Both will disable *Time Machine's* own scheduling while they are installed and are easy to uninstall.

QUICK TIP

If *Time Machine* gets stuck mid-backup, stop it from *Terminal* with **sudo launchctl stop /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.metadata.mds.plist**.

Restart it with the same command except replace 'stop' with 'start'.

"The not-so-easy way to restore your backups..."

Q I have an iMac with an Iomega eGo desktop hard drive using a FireWire connection. I can back up everything to the hard drive so it appears to be writing okay. My problem is when I try to access any backed-up items I get the message 'you can't open the application iPhoto because it is in a Time Machine backup'. This applies to everything on the hard drive, same message only different application. I have erased the drive, reformatted it and reinstalled it but with no change. I also exchanged the drive. In fact I am stuck.

Eric Kydd

A You're making it too hard for yourself. I wonder if you come from a PC background and you're used to having to take much more direct control of the backup process. *Time Machine* backups are designed to be retrieved through *Time Machine*, not by directly opening the sparse bundle archive on the backup volume. For most files, you just right-click the *Time Machine* icon on the menu bar and click Enter Time Machine. You'll get the whooshing space effect and *Finder* will appear as a stacked set of panes, each one representing the state of your hard disk when that backup was written. Step back to the date you want, navigate to the right folder, click the file or folder you want back, and click Restore. *Time Machine* takes care of all the hard work of fishing it out of the sparse bundle for you.

For some of the built-in OS X applications such as *iPhoto* and *Mail*, it's even easier. If *iPhoto* is open when you enter *Time Machine*, you'll see a stacked set of *iPhoto* panes, rather than *Finder* panes. You can find the photo you want to restore by browsing through the past state of *iPhoto*. I'm honestly not sure there's any way to make this easier.

"How can I share my iPhoto library between Macs?"

Q I have a question about sharing pictures and photo books in *iPhoto*. I have an iMac at home and a Mac mini at the office, and I need to share the library or at

MACFIXIT TIPS / Managing PDF pages in OS X

Creating PDF documents in OS X can be done through the print dialog box. And *Preview*, Apple's default PDF handling program, further manages and refines any documents you create.

Sometimes when managing PDF documents you might only want to save certain bits of information. You can create a PDF containing the items of interest, or save the entire page as a PDF and edit or extract the content after it's been created.

If you have web content or other non-PDF content that you want to save as a single PDF file, then use the print dialog to customise the PDF. Do this by setting the page range and other print options available for the program you are printing from.

By default the print-to-PDF option will use a standard 8.5x11 format, but you can change this to better hold the content you are trying to save, especially if you have no need to create hard copies of the PDF you are creating. In the print dialog box, select an extended paper size or define your own and make it large enough to accommodate the items you are printing. You can preview how your content will be laid out on the canvas and adjust its size according to your needs.

If you want to print the document in the future then the system can fit the current document to print on any paper size, so if you have expanded your paper size to fit content on one page, when you print, the content will scale down.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MACFIXIT TIPS / Editing a PDF

While the option to print to PDF can be used to isolate pages, another method of doing this is to use Apple's *Preview* app. Open the PDF in *Preview* (or when printing to PDF just use the **Open PDF in Preview** option) and *Preview* will display it. From within the app, select pages and drag them to the desktop to create a PDF containing only those pages. This is convenient because unlike printing to PDF, which can only isolate sequences of pages, in *Preview* you can deselect a page within a selection and have the new PDF contain the rest. For instance, if you have a five-page PDF but don't want page 4, then select all except for that page and drag them to the desktop. The new PDF you create will be a four-page PDF containing the original pages 1, 2, 3, and 5.

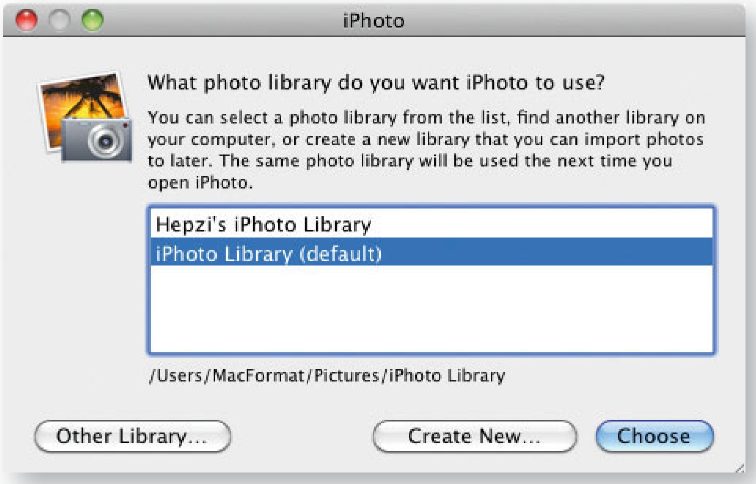
These edits in *Preview* are done using the sidebar, so show the sidebar and from here you can ⇧-click or ⌘-click documents to add or remove them to/from your selection, before finally dragging the ones you want to the desktop to create a new PDF.

In addition to specifying pages to include in a new PDF, use the sidebar to reorganise pages by dragging them around. *Preview* has many editing options for PDFs that you can explore, but we have shared the easiest and quickest.

Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MacFixIt, founded in 1996 by Ted Landau, has grown into the premiere destination for users seeking resolutions to bugs and conflicts. Visit **www.macfixit.com** for the latest Mac information.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh


iPhoto

What photo library do you want iPhoto to use?

You can select a photo library from the list, find another library on your computer, or create a new library that you can import photos to later. The same photo library will be used the next time you open iPhoto.

Hepzi's iPhoto Library
iPhoto Library (default)

/Users/MacFormat/Pictures/iPhoto Library

Hold down ⌥ when you start iPhoto to display your libraries, so you can select one.

least the photos or books between the two machines. Is there anyway I can do this easily? With the pictures, it is possible to copy them into the handy drive but I cannot find any way to save or copy the photo book. Do you have any suggestions?
Somchai Chow

A Well you can copy the entire *iPhoto* library package at ~/Pictures/iPhoto Library, but this will probably be fairly hefty. If you're moving the library backwards and forwards a lot, I'd consider moving the library to an external drive and then always accessing it from there. If you drag the *iPhoto* library package out to a USB drive and then delete the original library, *iPhoto* will create a blank one when it next starts. But you can double-click the library on the USB drive to start *iPhoto* with that library, whether you are working on the iMac or the mini. Doing it this way will avoid problems with different versions of the *iPhoto* library getting out of sync and you won't have to wait for the entire library to copy over to an external disk at the start and end of every day. ●

On the forum

Help and advice from readers

Q My parents finally bought a MacBook, but they now live abroad and they're not the most tech-savvy of people. I would like to help by remotely managing and providing long-distance assistance to them over the net. Ideally, I would like to have full control of the desktop. I've been using a Mac personally and professionally for 20 years but when it comes to Virtual Network Computing, it goes straight over my head. Do I need to purchase ARD to be able to do this? Or is there a free option?

My parents have the new 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo MacBook running Snow Leopard and I have an older G5 PPC Dual 1.8GHz running Leopard 10.5.8.

mcf_monroe Join Date: Jan 2004 Location: Sheffield, UK Posts: 43

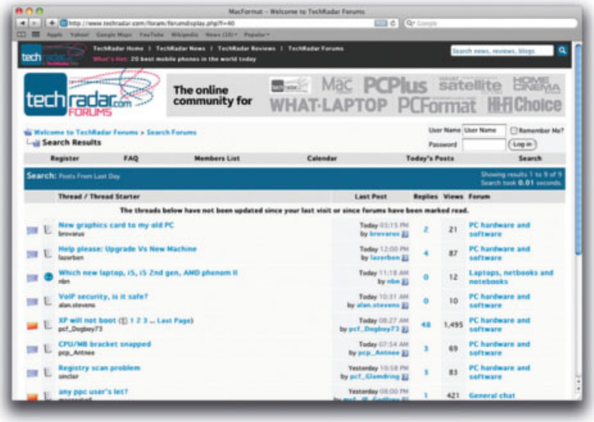
A Apple Remote Desktop will certainly allow you to achieve what you want, but it's a bit overkill in this situation. Additionally, your parents' router will also need to have a couple of ports forwarded (3283 and 5900 for the remote control part, plus – should you wish – port 22 if you want to use SSH). These ports will need to be forwarded to your parents' Mac's internal IP address, and if, as is likely, it's not a fixed IP address but DHCP, then it will probably change every time they restart their Mac.

Apple Remote Desktop is very powerful and only really intended to allow administrators to remotely administer a whole network of Macs in one go. I would suggest two simpler solutions: *iChat* – with 10.5.x and higher you can initiate a screen-sharing session through *iChat* as seen in this video http://bit.ly/rlatB; then, there's *LogMeIn* (https://secure.logmein.com). Simply download the client install and configure it on your parents' Mac. You can then log in at any time and assist them with whatever difficulties they're having.

Costas Join Date: Jun 2007 Location: London Posts: 1,964

A Thank you for the advice. I hadn't thought of using *iChat* for screen sharing. I managed to get them going with *iChat* at the weekend so this may be the easiest option.

mcf_monroe Join Date: Jan 2004 Location: Sheffield, UK Posts: 43



Join our forum and join in the fun at
http://forum.macformat.co.uk

NEW MAG!

PRACTICAL Photoshop®

SENSATIONAL IMAGES MADE SIMPLE!

SPECIAL OFFER!
GET 3 ISSUES FOR £5 AT:
http://bit.ly/fVyVxq

NEW MAG! 116 PAGES + DVD

WATCH & LEARN!
16 EASY-TO-FOLLOW VIDEOS HELP YOU IMPROVE YOUR SKILLS

No.1 FOR CREATIVE PROJECTS
Do more with Photoshop Elements and CS today!

PRACTICAL Photoshop®
www.practicalphotoshopmag.com
Issue 02 July 2011 £5.99
SENSATIONAL IMAGES MADE SIMPLE!

You can master LAYERS & MASKS
- 16 superb creative projects
- Video lessons on the DVD
- Master Layers today!

Create the cover image
Turn to p40

PRO SECRETS
Learn How to Turn Day Into Night
Top Photoshop artists reveal how they do it

Use the photos on the DVD!

PLUS! INSIDE
16-page creative manual packed with tips and techniques

GENIUS
THE CREATIVE MANUAL FOR ALL PHOTOSHOP USERS

FILTER FOCUS
MAKE ACTIONS
Speed up your workflow with your own Actions

TOOL SCHOOL
HEALING TOOL
Retouch like a pro with the Healing Brush tool

Is your free DVD missing? Speak to your newsagent

DVD Over 3 hours of one-to-one tuition

16 VIDEO LESSONS
Open the start files, watch the videos and start creating amazing imagery today!

Create an apocalyptic landscape with layers

WATCH & LEARN! 229 minutes of simple-to-follow video advice

Let your imagination run riot!

PRACTICAL Photoshop VIDEO DISC #02

116 pages! Bigger and better than any other Photoshop magazine

Free disc! Watch and learn with our easy-to-follow video lessons

The only Photoshop magazine with video lessons for every tutorial

On sale now at all good newsagents
visit **www.practicalphotoshopmag.com** for more

> “Still as brilliant, compatible and straightforward as ever”

BLUE MICROPHONES YETI PRO P91

In this issue...

HARDWARE

SteelSeries Siberia V2 88
Verbatim Bluetooth Mobile Keyboard 88
Conran Audio Speaker Dock 89
Olympus XZ-1 90
Cisco Linksys E4200 90
Blue Microphones Yeti Pro 91
RHA SA-500 92
Veho 360 Portable 92
Hue HD Webcam 92
ION iCade 92

SOFTWARE

Silvio Rizzi Reeder 1.0 94
The Hit List 94
Corel Painter 12 95
iA Writer 96
MacPhun FX Photo Studio Pro 96
Nisus Writer Pro 2 97
BreakTime 2.0 98
Fluid 98
ScreenFloat 1.1.1 98

GAMES

Cities in Motion 100
Tom Clancy's Splinter Cell: Conviction 101
Burn Zombie Burn! 102
Warblade 102

iOS APPS

Apple Pages 106
Apple Keynote 107
Apple Numbers 107
AirBoard 108
Crop and Straighten 108
Great British Picnics 108
Can I Eat It? UK 108

GROUP TEST

Mid-priced monitors 110

Reviews

● HARDWARE ● SOFTWARE ● iPHONE APPS ● SHAREWARE ● GAMES

Ian Osborne
Reviews Editor

Budget monitors costing around £150 are easy to find. There's no shortage of expensive, pro-level displays with price tags approaching £1,000 either. But when Rob Mead-Green researched this month's group test, he found there are very few mid-range monitors priced at between £300 to £500. Sure, there's plenty available to buy online, but when it came to finding review samples of recently released displays, the task proved a tricky one. Is this price range gradually being abandoned in favour of increasingly capable sub-£200 monitors? Only time will tell, but for now, check out our group test on page 110 to see if a mid-range screen is worth the extra money.

Over in the software section, Rob's predecessor, Chris Phin, looks at a couple of word processors, and finds they each offer something over and above the Mac's leading apps, *Microsoft Word* and Apple's *Pages*. Over on page 96, *iA Writer* earns plaudits as a straightforward, no-frills writing tool; opposite that, *Nisus Writer Pro 2* provides a less bloated and more Mac-like experience than *Word*.

>> OUR LOGOS

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★	A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.
Mac FORMAT Winner!	Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.
Mac FORMAT On the disc	This logo indicates there are either test versions or files associated with the review on the disc.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★☆ Very good ★★★☆☆ Good ★★☆☆☆ Adequate ★☆☆☆☆ Poor

» iPHONE HEADPHONES

SteelSeries Siberia V2

£95 Revamped to suit iOS devices, the Siberia V2 is back

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: SteelSeries
http://steelseries.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Connectivity: 3.5mm jack
Drivers: 50mm **Frequency response:** 18-28.000 Hz
Impedance: 32 Ohm
Mic sensitivity: -38 dB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Excellent build quality
- ⊕ Good sound isolation
- ⊕ Well-shaped, detailed sound
- ⊖ Bass a little muddy

VERDICT

★★★★☆

“Great audio, solid build quality and a neat fit make these worthy cans.”

SteelSeries’ Siberia V2 headset has been available for the PC and Mac since early last year, but this new version has been revamped to suit iOS devices too. It now features a single 3.5mm jack, and inline controls for pausing your sounds, taking calls and adjusting the volume, as well as a retractable mic for calls.

The Siberia V2’s build quality is beyond reproach. Sturdy and solid, they’re comfortable on the ears and remain so even after an hour or two on your head. The mic is perfectly positioned to extend in a hurry when your iPhone rings, and the inline controls are within easy reach too. Its well-cushioned cans are large enough to completely envelop your ears, cutting out extraneous noise and preventing sound leakage, which addresses our only significant complaint about the Siberia Neckband headphones reviewed back in *MF232*.

The SteelSeries Siberia V2 headphones offer a comfortable suspension fitting.

Audio quality is excellent and sound is beautifully shaped. With a decent enough song rip, you feel you’re right in there with the band. The level of detail is impressive, with bass, mid-tones and high-end frequencies well realised and integrated. The bass is a little muddy, but not disastrously so, and unlike many headphones and earbuds, it’s prominent enough without swamping the mix. The mic gives excellent clarity during phone calls too, with very little ambient noise and echoes from the cans.

If all you’re looking for is a pair of headphones for listening to music, you can get a similar quality for less money. But as an all-round headset, the Siberia V2 isn’t to be sniffed at.

Ian Osborne

» PORTABLE BLUETOOTH KEYBOARD

Verbatim Bluetooth Mobile Keyboard

£44 Proving portability isn’t everything…

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Verbatim
www.verbatim-europe.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Power: 2xAAA batteries
Dimensions: 32x1.4x10.3cm (unfolded) **Weight:** 253g

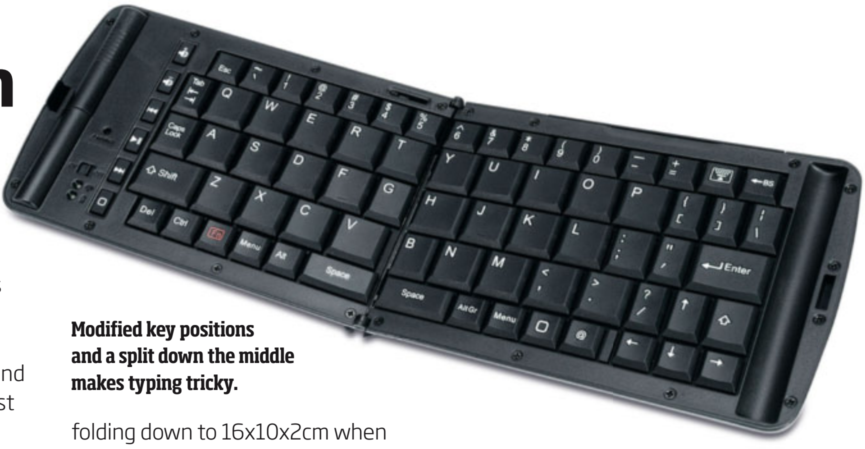
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Compact and portable
- ⊖ Awkward to type on
- ⊖ Sits flat on desk
- ⊖ Stand won’t hold iPad

VERDICT

★★☆☆☆

“Great portability, but it’s awkward to type on. Better Bluetooth keyboards exist.”



Modified key positions and a split down the middle makes typing tricky.

Almost 15 years ago, PDAs such as the Sony Clié or Pocket PC were the best means of carrying your data around with you. Their admittedly modest success spawned a range of keyboards that docked with your touchscreen device. Over time, these keyboards grew into mechanical marvels that folded very small for portability, but gave a typing experience to rival a notebook.

These days, smartphones and tablets are the touchscreen portables of choice, and most mobile keyboards favour Bluetooth connectivity. But if this Verbatim model is anything to go by, lessons learned by PDA keyboards 15 years ago urgently need revisiting. The open keyboard is 32cm wide, folding down to 16x10x2cm when closed. We’ve seen smaller, but it’s portable enough and comes with a handy leather slipcase. It has a slide-out stand for the iPhone, but it’s flimsy and certainly won’t hold an iPad. Indeed, the build quality overall isn’t fantastic by any means.

To make matters worse, key positioning has been compromised for space. Things are not quite where they should be, making typing at length a chore. The tiny backspace key and split spacebar are especially annoying. It sits flat on the desk too, with no stands to speak of to raise it to a comfortable typing angle.

The keyboard has useful media keys for listening to your music as you type, and the arrow keys make it easier to highlight text and use the cut, copy and paste functions, but overall, it’s difficult to recommend. It’s okay for SMS, short emails and updating your Facebook status or Twitter feeds, but this keyboard is certainly not for serious typing.

Ian Osborne

Available in black or white, Conran Audio's iOS speaker dock has an unusual but attractive style.
Photography: Gavin Roberts

»iOS SPEAKER DOCK

Conran Audio Speaker Dock

£250 This new iOS and Bluetooth device looks great, but is it style over substance?

This stylish speaker set is very versatile. As well as a 30-pin dock that holds your iPhone or iPod in portrait or landscape orientation, there's a 3.5mm AUX-in and stereo RCA ports for other audio devices. A USB socket connects to your Mac to sync a docked iOS device, though a USB connection won't act as an audio-in.

Its Bluetooth feature is especially noteworthy, supporting the latest aptX codec for CD-quality streaming from compatible equipment, including Macs running OS X 10.6.5 or later, but not iOS devices. In our tests, the dock performed admirably through Bluetooth, effortlessly pairing and suffering no distortion or signal break-up.

The Conran's style is minimalist in the extreme. There are no on-board controls other than a multifunction volume knob you also press to cycle through input sources. All other controls are slaved to the remote, which is neatly housed in a niche on the side of the unit when not in use. Six predefined equaliser settings let you tailor the output to suit your music's genre. Unfortunately, the controls aren't very instinctive, with the track skip buttons atop rather than next to each other and the current equaliser setting indicated by unlabelled LEDs on the unit's front.

> *"Six predefined equaliser settings enable you to tailor the output to suit your music's genre"*

Audio is lively and detailed, with each instrument impressively clear. Treble and mid-range tones are reproduced effortlessly, giving your sounds a vitality that's sometimes absent in mid-priced systems. Unfortunately the bass is a little flabby, and not very meaty at all. Its sound stage is a bit small too, with poorly realised stereo effects doing little to shape the audio. To an extent this is unsurprising in a system of this size, but companies such as Altec Lansing have proved it's far from impossible to make stereo speakers sound much further apart.

This dock's not up there with true giants of iOS docks such as Arcam rCube or Bang & Olufsen BeoSound 8, but it's substantially cheaper and good value for money overall.

Ian Osborne

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Conran Audio
www.conranaudio.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Drivers: 2x7.5cm bass/mid, 2x2.5cm tweeters **Output:** 30W **Inputs:** Dock, Bluetooth, mini-USB, AUX-in, RCA **Dimensions:** 28.3x23.3x12cm **Weight:** 2.4kg

PROS & CONS

⊕ Attractive and stylish
⊕ Good range of inputs
⊕ Lively, exciting sound
⊖ Poor stereo effects

VERDICT

★★★⯪☆

"Offers lively and detailed sound, but its stereo effects are limited."

>> COMPACT CAMERA

Olympus XZ-1

£339 Olympus gets serious about compacts

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Olympus
www.olympus.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 10mp **Viewfinder:** None, 3-inch 610,000 dot LCD **File formats:** Raw, JPEG, simultaneous raw and JPEG **Memory card:** SD/SDHC/SDXC **Weight:** 275g

PROS & CONS

⊕ Lens with a large aperture
⊕ High quality raw results
⊖ Distortion in some shots
⊖ No optical viewfinder, EVF

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Capable of producing superb images, especially if you shoot raw files."

The two key selling points for the 10-milion pixel XZ-1 are that it has a fairly large (1.1.63-inch) sensor for a compact camera, and a lens with an unusually wide maximum aperture (f/1.8-2.5). This means that the iZuiko Digital 28-112mm (equivalent) lens allows more control over depth of field and faster shutter speeds in low light.

Traditionalists may be disappointed that the XZ-1 doesn't have an optical viewfinder, but there is a port that allows an optional electronic viewfinder (EVF) to be attached and mounted in the XZ-1's hotshoe.

In the absence of a viewfinder, images are composed on the XZ-1's 3-inch 610,000 dot LCD screen, which provides a decent image. Although the XZ-1 has a large collection of automatic shooting modes, the more advanced program, shutter priority, aperture priority and manual exposure modes are also present and sensitivity may be set in the range ISO 100-6400. While the XZ-1 feels well made, it has few direct controls, so most camera settings are adjusted via the control screen. Exposure may be set using the convenient lens ring.

Images may be saved as JPEGs, or for the best results, raw files. At the lower sensitivity settings the XZ-1 produces high quality images that make good A3 prints. This is even true in some cases with the very highest setting, ISO 6400, but don't take this for granted and only use it when strictly necessary. Images are well exposed and colours true, but look out for barrel distortion when using the lens at its widest point.

Angela Nicholson

The ring around the lens barrel adjusts the exposure.

>> DUAL-BAND WI-FI ROUTER

Cisco Linksys E4200

£169 Everything hidden in one modest case

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Cisco
www.linksysbycisco.com/UK

SPECIFICATIONS

Wi-Fi standards: 802.11a/b/g/n **Antennas:** six **Ethernet ports:** 4 **Wi-Fi security:** WEP, WPA, WPA2 **Encryption:** 128-bit **Dimensions:** 25x225x160mm **Weight:** 355g

PROS & CONS

⊕ Traffic management features
⊕ Strong performance at distance
⊖ Nasty glitch in Cisco Connect
⊖ No built-in modem

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Strong Wi-Fi performance, but the admin app tarnishes the setup experience."

This Cisco router sports a 3x3 MIMO antenna arrangement – six housed internally, split evenly between broadcasting 2.4GHz and 5GHz wireless networks. It's the latter that enables some devices, including Macs released this year, to transmit at up to 450Mbps.

The setup app finds the Wi-Fi network and gets your Mac online in minutes. Thereon, the Cisco Connect app manages who can join the network as well as parental controls, and whether guests can get online while protecting the local network.

It stuck in a loop trying to repair our connection after installing a router update, despite being online. Reinstalling the app and resetting the router didn't help, and forums show the problem is known. A browser-based interface provides detailed settings such as port forwarding, managing USB storage and a UPnP media server. Quality of Service settings enable port-based prioritisation so that specific apps don't suffer, or all traffic from a device can be given preferential treatment using its MAC address.

Not everything is well rounded. Parental controls can only blacklist eight sites (why?), and only 32 devices' MAC addresses can be recorded to allow connection – not much of an issue at home, but potentially so in an office.

Three HD movies, one SD movie and music all streamed flawlessly over Wi-Fi; that was from an iMac connected to devices 35 metres away, through a floor and two walls. There our Time Capsule begins to struggle, but the E4200 only suffered when we stepped beyond another wall.

Alan Stonebridge

The E4200 sits flat, its modest footprint contributing to its elegance.

The tactile black coating adds an air of luxury to the tried and tested Yeti formula.
Photography: Gavin Roberts

>> USB MICROPHONE

Blue Microphones Yeti Pro

£210 It's big and it's bad, but is Blue's latest microphone abominable?

There's no debate, really: the original Yeti, unleashed last year, is the best USB microphone going. We gave it a well-deserved five star review (*MF228*) and since then it's dropped to an average price of under £100. For such an accomplished mic, that's frankly astonishing.

This professional version doesn't actually mess with the formula at all. It has the same proprietary three-capsule sensor with on-board gain control. It has the same quartet of operating modes, making it suitable for close-range, conferencing, stereo or mono recording. It carries the same old-school looks, this time with a matte black finish to the body. And it's equipped with the same two-way USB interface which features the same latency-free headphone/Mac output monitoring. It's still as compatible and straightforward as its older sibling where it counts.

The big change that's been made in the transition from standard to professional is the addition of a stereo XLR jack, which means the Yeti Pro can be hooked up to any industry-standard mixing console and used as a standard condenser mic. This really solves the big deficiency of the original model; attempting to run a jack through its headphone monitoring port and hook it up to a desk was awkward at best. Here you run the included Stereo XLR to 2x XLR cable directly into two mono tracks, switch on phantom power, and you're done.

> *"The big change in the transition from standard to pro is the addition of a stereo XLR jack"*

But that luxury comes at a price. Shop around and you might find the Yeti Pro for £210, over twice the price of the original, which stings a bit for the addition of a single feature. Podcasters who have made the jump to a mixing desk will rejoice at the flexibility on offer: the consistency afforded by the ability to take the same mic you use in the studio out on the road is not to be sniffed at. But that XLR socket is going to be wasted on most of us. It's the one thing that was missing from the original; now all that's missing is a drop to a reasonable price.

Alex Cox

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Blue Microphones
www.bluemic.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Sample Rate: 192kHz **Bit Rate:** 24-bit **Capsules:** 3x 14mm condenser **Patterns:** Cardioid, Bidirectional, Omnidirectional, Stereo **Freq Response:** 20Hz-20kHz

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Clean, warm, malleable sound
- ⊕ Great low-latency monitoring
- ⊕ More flexible than the first one
- ⊖ Not cheap if you don't need XLR

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Its deficiency is scrubbed out, but the price makes it decidedly more niche."

Words: Ian Osborne

03
01
Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★
02
04

>> HEADPHONES

RHA SA-500

£35 www.reidheath.com

01 Audio Chi's W series headphones scored top marks last summer. One year on, the Glasgow-based company (now called 'RHA') has released another set of cans, featuring a similar lightweight design but at half the price. Available in black or white, the SA-500s are comfortable to wear and feature a 1.2m detachable tangle-free cable. They're iPod and iOS-compatible, but don't have inline controls. The headphones have a lively and detailed sound. Bass reproduction is especially commendable, being both clear and well defined, and the audio as a whole is reproduced with admirable quality. Sound isolation's pretty good too.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"An extremely capable set of headphones available at a very good price."

>> SPEAKER

Veho 360 Portable

£18 www.veho-uk.com

02 This diminutive device works wirelessly with Bluetooth-capable audio players such as the Mac, iPod touch, iPad or iPhone. It has a 3.5mm cable connection for non-Bluetooth devices. It's powered by a built-in rechargeable battery with around three hours of operating time, and has a wireless range of about 10 metres. You wouldn't expect a pepper-pot-sized speaker to deliver a sound that shames your stereo system, and to be frank, it doesn't. It's a little muddy and not an immersive audio experience. Yet its detail is impressive, and its performance certainly belies its size.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"As a cheap and transportable audio option, it's fine, but don't expect sonic heaven."

>> WEBCAM

Hue HD Webcam

£30 www.huehd.com

03 If your Mac lacks a built-in iSight or FaceTime camera, or you want to position it somewhere other than above your screen, you need an external USB webcam. The Hue HD Webcam is available in a variety of colours, and has a flexible neck that can be detached and plugged directly into your Mac's USB port. As a cheap option it's acceptable, but the picture and colour reproduction aren't as sharp as you'd get from a pricier device. It's certainly versatile and fine for the odd *Skype* or *FaceTime* call, but regular webcam users might want to spend a little more.

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"A cost-effective webcam that satisfies, but it won't impress hardcore Skype users."

>> iPAD CABINET

ION iCade

£69 www.ionaudio.com

04 Turn your iPad into an old-school coin-op cabinet with this clever gaming device, boasting a retro joystick and eight responsive buttons. Powered by mains or batteries, it sees your iPad as a Bluetooth keyboard. There's no integrated charging dock, though the wireless connection allows iCade to support landscape orientation via a slot in front of the controls, as well as its more comfortable portrait mode. iCade's major drawback is the lack of compatible games, which are currently limited to *Atari's Greatest Hits*. We're promised there are more to come, but until they arrive, iCade is promising rather than essential.

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Could grow into a must-have for iPad retro gamers, but it needs more supported games."

»INTERNATIONAL SUBSCRIPTION OFFERS

International six-month subscription offer

Wherever you live in the world, try a six-month subscription to MacFormat so you never miss another issue! Look at what you get…

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
NEVER LOSE A FILE AGAIN!
How to back up your Mac
Unleashing OS X Lion
How to install and take your first steps
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Save time in iPhoto
Learn great iMovie tricks
Add charts in Numbers
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Super screens
Tweak your Mac
Old Macs reborn
techradar.com

Start making savings today with this special six-month subscription deal

Get all the latest troubleshooting advice and reviews of all the latest Apple kit

Discounted pricing and savings of up to 51% when you subscribe

Free airmail delivery direct to your door

Exclusive access to our online subscriber-only area, which offers digital copies of the current issue of *MacFormat* and tons of back issues.

»WHAT YOU'LL PAY FOR SIX ISSUES

- Europe pay £41.99 – **€7.88 an issue**
- Rest of World pay £44.99 – **£7.50 an issue**
- USA Pay $64.99 – **$10.83 an issue**

» 2 WAYS TO SUBSCRIBE!

Go to **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP1R**

Or call **(+44) (0) 1604 251 045** quoting code **MACP1R**

If from USA please go to **www.imsnews.com/mfc-a048**
or call Toll-Free on **1-800-428-3003** and **quote A048**

Contact centre opening times are 08:00 to 21:30 weekdays, 08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays.

Terms and Conditions Europe & Rest of World will be charged in GBP. USA & Canada pay USD. Euro pricing is correct at the time of going to press. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 6 issues of *MacFormat* on this offer. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Offer ends 31 December 2011.

Mac FORMAT
»MacFormat archive
101 iPhoto tips & tricks

GOING DIGITAL!
Subscribers get access to a PDF version of each issue that you can read on your Mac, iPad or iPhone!

>> RSS READER

Silvio Rizzi Reeder 1.0

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£5.99 The iPad's best newsfeed reader, for Mac

KEY INFO

Developer: Silvio Rizzi
http://reederapp.com/mac

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6+
Other: Google Reader account

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Useful customisation options
- ⊕ Fast and stable
- ⊕ Focussed approach
- ⊕ Single-click readability

VERDICT

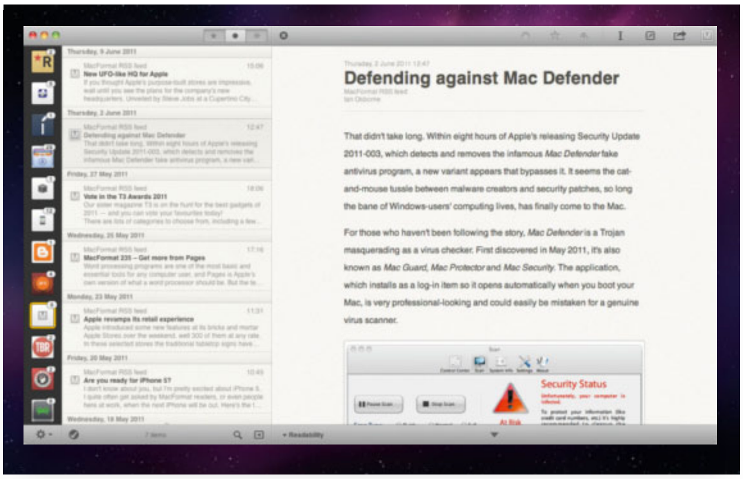
★★★★★

"Reeder for Mac is every bit as good as the iOS version. Recommended."

Move over *NetNewsWire* – there's a new champ in town. Yes, that's how highly we regard *Reeder*, which has found its way to the Mac after cementing itself as a leading RSS reader for iPhone and iPad. On entering your Google Reader details (required for the app – an account is free if you don't already have one), your feeds are displayed at the left of the three-pane interface. The second pane houses the current feed's articles list and the rightmost pane displays the current article. If you don't like the default setup, you can fiddle to your heart's content, amending sync frequency, font size, clickable toolbar icons, and a ton of single-key shortcuts to important actions. The shortcuts are important; they enable keyboard users to navigate *Reeder* with speed – useful when you consider how it places a firm emphasis on single-item focus, unlike *NetNewsWire*'s tab-based approach. Trackpad users are also catered for, if you want to have swipes and pinches perform actions.

If there's a negative side to *Reeder*, it's that the interface looks and feels a little alien. It still broadly follows Mac conventions, but more conservative Mac users might feel a little lost (and some holdovers from iOS-style design seem superfluous, such as the two-pane iPhone-like 'Minimized' mode). But such quirks aside, there's really nothing to dislike here: *Reeder* is efficient, dependable and offers great clarity in its presentation of articles.

Craig Grannell



Thursday, 9 June 2011
MacFormat RSS feed 15:06
New UFO-like HQ for Apple
If you thought Apple's purpose-built stores are impressive, wait until you see the plans for the company's new headquarters. Unveiled by Steve Jobs at a Cupertino City...

Thursday, 2 June 2011
MacFormat RSS feed 12:47
Defending against Mac Defender
That didn't take long. Within eight hours of Apple's releasing Security Update 2011-003, which detects and removes the infamous Mac Defender fake antivirus program, a new vari...

Friday, 27 May 2011
MacFormat RSS feed 18:06
Vote in the T3 Awards 2011
Our sister magazine T3 is on the hunt for the best gadgets of 2011 – and you can vote your favourites today! There are lots of categories to choose from, including a few...

Wednesday, 25 May 2011
MacFormat RSS feed 17:16
MacFormat 235 – Get more from Pages
Word processing programs are one of the most basic and essential tools for any computer user, and Pages is Apple's own version of what a word processor should be. But the te...

Monday, 23 May 2011
MacFormat RSS feed 11:31
Apple revamps its retail experience
Apple introduced some new features at its bricks and mortar Apple Stores over the weekend, well 300 of them at any rate. In these selected stores the traditional tabletop signs have...

Friday, 20 May 2011
MacFormat RSS feed 10:45
Are you ready for iPhone 5?
I don't know about you, but I'm pretty excited about iPhone 5. I quite often get asked by MacFormat readers, or even people here at work, when the next iPhone will be out. Here's the f...

Wednesday, 18 May 2011

7 items

Thursday, 2 June 2011 12:47
Defending against Mac Defender
MacFormat RSS feed
Ian Osborne

That didn't take long. Within eight hours of Apple's releasing Security Update 2011-003, which detects and removes the infamous *Mac Defender* fake antivirus program, a new variant appears that bypasses it. It seems the cat-and-mouse tussle between malware creators and security patches, so long the bane of Windows-users' computing lives, has finally come to the Mac.

For those who haven't been following the story, *Mac Defender* is a Trojan masquerading as a virus checker. First discovered in May 2011, it's also known as *Mac Guard*, *Mac Protector* and *Mac Security*. The application, which installs as a log-in item so it opens automatically when you boot your Mac, is very professional-looking and could easily be mistaken for a genuine virus scanner.

Reeder's UI is somewhat iOS-like; nonetheless, it works extremely well on the Mac.

>> MAC PRODUCTIVITY APPLICATION

The Hit List

£30 Available from the Mac App Store

KEY INFO

Developer: Potion Factory
www.potionfactory.com/thehitlist

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Intuitive controls
- ⊕ Smart Lists are great
- ⊕ Great looking
- ⊖ Pricey, especially with syncing

VERDICT

★★★★☆

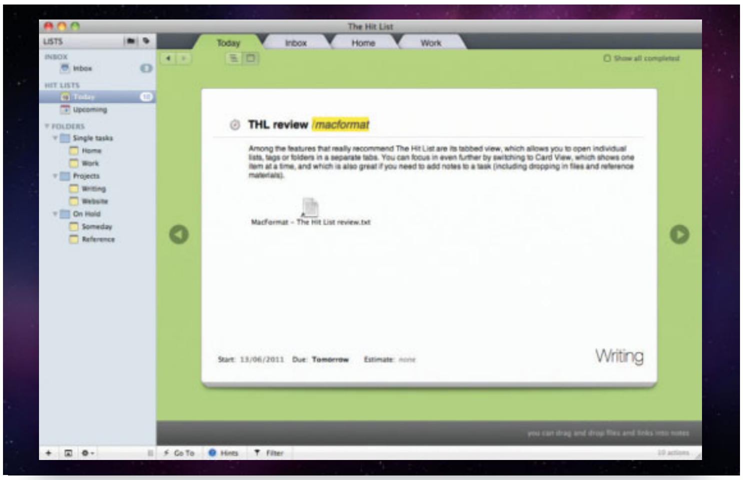
"Gets so much right that it's hot on the heels of the best in its class."

Long thought to have been abandoned by its developer, *The Hit List* suddenly appeared on the Mac App Store early in June. When the app first entered its public preview, back in January 2009, it quickly became a favourite of many. Lightweight, intuitive, powerful and yet less complicated than some similar applications, it makes getting through your to-do list an elegant and enjoyable experience.

Among the features that really put *The Hit List* on top is its tabbed view, which allows you to open individual lists, tags or folders in separate tabs. You can focus in even further by switching to Card View, which shows one item at a time; it's also great if you need to add notes to a task (including dropping in files and reference materials). As with many other task management apps, you get a quick entry window so you can add items from anywhere without needing to foreground the app. There's a clever timer if you need to track exactly how long you spend on a task or project. Tagging uses a quick text-based system (just append /tag after your task for a general tag, or @tag for location-based tags). And, best of all, *The Hit List* is full of handy keyboard shortcuts, making it easy to use for those who like to keep their digits in the loop at every step.

In such a busy section of the app market, it's hard to stand out. We think *The Hit List* does just that. Its accompanying iPhone app is well designed, and the sync system, though a tad costly (around £12 per year) is quite brilliant.

Ian Tromp



THL review /macformat

Among the features that really recommend The Hit List are its tabbed view, which allows you to open individual lists, tags or folders in a separate tabs. You can focus in even further by switching to Card View, which shows one item at a time, and which is also great if you need to add notes to a task (including dropping in files and reference materials).

MacFormat – The Hit List review.txt

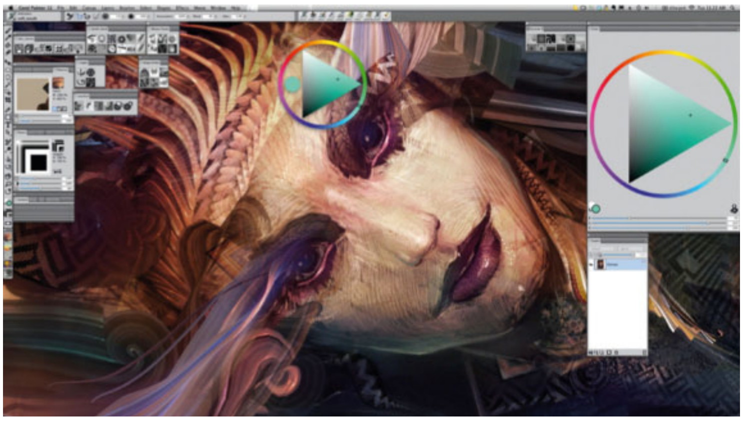
Start: 13/06/2011 Due: Tomorrow Estimate: none

Card View helps you focus down on one task at a time so you're not quickly overwhelmed.

>> DIGITAL PAINTING

Corel Painter 12

£275 The latest release of the de facto standard digital art app brings more excellent tools



The new Temporal Colours palette enables you to select colours even quicker - and Painter's range of brushes makes creating amazing digital art a joy. Credit: Android Jones/ImagineFX.

Corel Painter has long been the pro choice for digital painting, thanks to its amazing natural media feature set that accurately replicates the look and feel of traditional materials such as paint, pencils, gouache and, well, you name it really; if you can use it in real life you can simulate it in *Painter*. In recent times, it has had a number of high-quality competitors – *ArtRage* and the excellent *SketchBook Pro* to name but two – so what does version 12 bring to the table to help artists achieve their best work yet? Quite a lot, as it happens.

The first thing you notice is the new interface. It's not a major change, but the app feels slicker and more intuitive. You can, from the welcome screen, now choose a workspace preset depending on what you're using the app for – concept art, illustration and so on. *Painter* then loads the panels that are associated with that particular workflow. It's nothing new but it makes customising *Painter* a lot easier. You can also add a paper texture and set up document presets from the welcome screen.

> *"Corel Painter has recently had a number of high-quality competitors, so what does version 12 bring to the table?"*

Other workflow enhancements include enhanced layer and colour preservation when switching between *Painter* and *Photoshop*; and a High Quality display mode, giving you a view of how your image will print when zoomed right in (rather than displaying pixels). There's also enhanced brush library management and a new Temporal Colours palette, it being a simplified HSV wheel that floats above your document.

But enough of the workflow – what are the creative tools? Well, most notable are the new Mirror and Kaleidoscopic Painting modes. The Mirror mode enables you to paint in perfect symmetry across a number of planes. You can change the amount of planes and their position. This tool is great for quickly sketching faces and the like, meaning you only have to draw one side before refining. The Kaleidoscopic mode is a little more bizarre: you specify a number of planes and then have your artwork reflect in the segments between the planes. We're not sure you'll use it that often, but it is a lot of fun! Being able to clone from multiple sources is also a nice addition.

A new *Painter* release wouldn't be complete without new brushes though, and thankfully *Painter 12* has some great additions. Firstly, the whole engine has been speeded up with multicore support, meaning brushes are faster. There's also 'Computed Circular brush controls'. This means brush properties are calculated rather than being a bitmap – and you can, in the Computed Circular brush control panel, specify the tip profile of certain brushes. This enables you to change dab opacity and hardness, which controls the colour density at the outer edge of the dab. It's all behind-the-scenes stuff that speeds up *Painter* and makes it a more enjoyable app to paint with. In terms of new brushes, there's Gel brushes, enabling you to tint an image's underlying colour (with blending mode controls); six new digital airbrushes; and Real Watercolour – these simulating working with a watercolour brush, paper, pigments and a glass of water. And they are great – you can adjust paper texture settings on the fly and even specify wind settings to determine which way the paint will flow. They are a joy to use and add another dimension to your creative toolbox. There's also Real Wet Oils, to which you can add solvents to thin and create washes, and so on.

Overall, *Painter 12* is a great update. And a must for anyone serious about digital painting.

Rob Carney

KEY INFO

Developer: Corel
www.corel.co.uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5 or 10.6 (with latest update) **Processor:** Intel Core Duo **RAM:** 1GB **Disk space:** 300MB for application files **Screen:** 1280x800

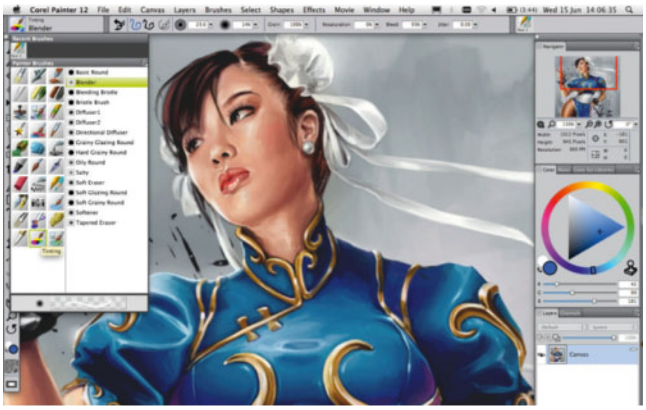
PROS & CONS

- + Refined user-focused interface
- + Excellent Mirror mode tools
- + Fun Kaleidoscopic tools
- + Real Watercolour tools are amazing
- + Real Oil tools are great as well!
- − You need a fast Mac to run it all

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"We couldn't ask for more in a digital painting app. but you'll need a fast Mac."



The new Gel brushes enable you to add subtle tints to your images. Credit: Mike Thompson

>> WORD PROCESSOR

iA Writer

£11 Bare bones editing: why do we love it so?

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Information Architects
www.informationarchitects.jp

SPECIFICATIONS

OS: OS X 10.6 or later

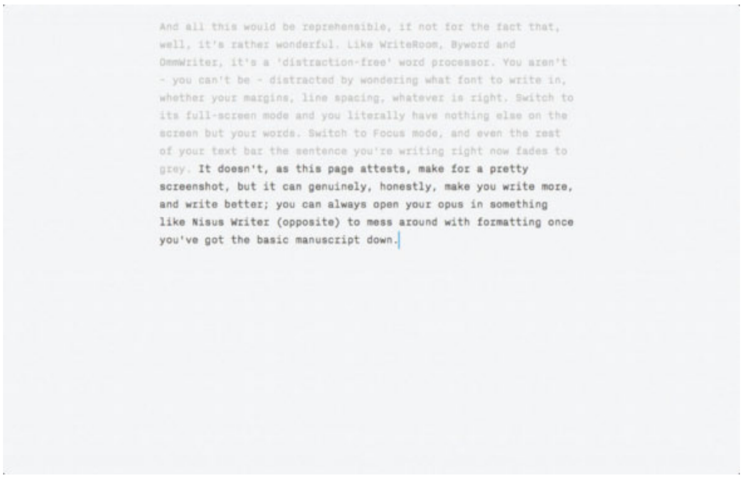
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ A wonderful tool for writers
- ⊕ The bundled font is superb
- ⊕ Inflexible, but in a good way!
- ⊖ A couple of niggling omissions

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Not for everyone, and it would be nice if there was a demo. Still: wonderful."



And all this would be reprehensible, if not for the fact that, well, it's rather wonderful. Like WriteRoom, Byword and OmmWriter, it's a 'distraction-free' word processor. You aren't - you can't be - distracted by wondering what font to write in, whether your margins, line spacing, whatever is right. Switch to its full-screen mode and you literally have nothing else on the screen but your words. Switch to Focus mode, and even the rest of your text bar the sentence you're writing right now fades to grey. It doesn't, as this page attests, make for a pretty screenshot, but it can genuinely, honestly, make you write more, and write better; you can always open your opus in something like Nisus Writer (opposite) to mess around with formatting once you've got the basic manuscript down.

We know, we know; it looks dull. But if you're serious about writing, this is bliss.

We're aware of how pretentious the rest of this sentence sounds, but *iA Writer* is less a word processor and more a state of mind. While most software packages sell themselves on how many features they have, *iA Writer* prides itself on having essentially none - at least in the traditional sense. It doesn't even have preferences; if you don't like how it works, tough.

And all this would be reprehensible if not for the fact that it's rather wonderful. Like *WriteRoom*, *Byword* and *OmmWriter*, it's a 'distraction-free' word processor. You aren't - you can't be - distracted by wondering what font to write in, or whether your margins, line spacing, and the like are right. Switch to its full-screen mode and you have nothing else on the screen but your words. Switch to Focus mode, and even the rest of your text bar the sentence you're writing right now fades to grey. It doesn't make for a pretty screenshot, but it can genuinely, honestly, make you write more and write better.

iA Writer supports Markdown, a quick way to structure and format text, most commonly for export to HTML. Its implementation is useful.

The font, Nitti, is a glorious monospaced face. It just feels great to write in. The lack of a selection count should be fixed by the time you read this, but other omissions are designed-in. While we think the decisions the developer has made for you are good and correct, if you do crave a little more flexibility, *Byword* or *WriteRoom* will suit you better.

Chistopher Phin

>> PHOTO EFFECTS EDITOR

MacPhun FX Photo Studio Pro

£24 Apply up to 159 effects to your photos

KEY INFO

Developer: MacPhun
http://www.fxphotostudioapp.com

SPECIFICATIONS

OS: OS X 10.6.7 or later

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Easy and fun to use
- ⊕ Has built-in sharing functions
- ⊕ Effect combos can be saved
- ⊖ Too expensive for what it offers

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Easy to use and versatile, but expensive and limited compared to other apps."

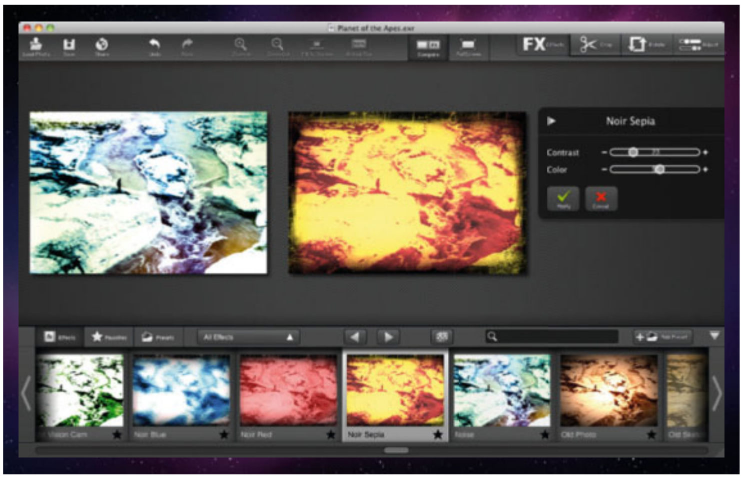


Photo Studio Pro's interface is simple to use and lets preview how any effect will look.

Sooner or later, everyone wants to do more with their photos than *iPhoto* allows. *FX Photo Studio Pro* is potentially the next step, offering editing tools as well as 159 special effects.

FX Photo Studio Pro's interface is simple, easy to use - but also fun. Just drag and drop an image onto it and the program will give you a scrolling set of effects. Click on one to see the 'before' and 'after' versions next to each other and a palette offering you customisation options. Click on the green 'Apply' button to apply it, then continue adding as many effects as you want. There are also tools for cropping and rotating the image that are just as easy, if not easier to use as *iPhoto*'s. And there's an Adjust section for changing colour balance, levels, sharpness, noise, shadows and highlights, as well as the usual brightness, contrast, and so on.

You can save the image in formats including raw, JPG, TIFF and CR2, or share the image on Facebook, Tumblr, Twitter or Flickr. You can also share a combination of effects you've used as a 'Preset' - a simple code to type in to recreate the complete set.

FX Photo Studio Pro is a fun, easy tool to use. Many of its 159 effects feel like they're there to bolster the set, rather than because anyone would use them. But there are some decent ones in there. Still, at nearly £25, it's an expensive app that's halfway to the price tag of *Adobe Photoshop Elements*. While it's worth considering, do so carefully.

Rob Buckley

>> WORD PROCESSOR

Nisus Writer Pro 2

MacFORMAT Choice ★★★★★

MacFORMAT On the disc

$79 (£49); upgrade $49 (£30) With Word and Pages, who needs another word processor? You do!

Mention *Nisus* to a Mac user of a certain vintage, and they're likely to go all dewey-eyed and start muttering things like "Remember Compact?" and "Lovely macros!". It's a powerful word processor with a long and illustrious heritage. The move to OS X a decade ago, however, meant that the developers had to go back to the drawing board.

They regrouped and brought out *Nisus Writer Express*, a simple word processor (more a souped-up *TextEdit* than a cut-down *Word*, and none the worse for that) then introduced its big brother, *Nisus Writer Pro*. And now we have *Nisus Writer Pro 2*, which adds more features and further consolidates *Nisus*'s position as a credible alternative to Apple's *Pages* and *Microsoft Word*, even for power users.

In fact, while you can treat even *Nisus Writer Pro 2* as '*TextEdit* with knobs on', you could argue that it's actually a far more powerful and flexible word processor, and one that can be better customised to suit your particular needs and style of working, than the behemoth that is *Word*.

> *"While you can treat even Nisus Writer Pro 2 as 'TextEdit with knobs on', you could argue that it's actually far more powerful"*

It's clean, fast, stable and can be personalised in many ways. *Nisus*'s traditional strengths are there too – its crazily powerful Find and Replace, and its macro system, to name just two. But there are lots of new features to tempt upgraders and new users alike. It gains support for Track Changes, making it easy to collaborate on documents, add comments and review changes made by other team members. It's not without fault: though it can happily open DOC and DOCX formats so you can share files with *Word*-using colleagues on both Mac and PC, it converts them on opening, forcing a slightly awkward round-trip if you're pinging the same document back and forth. (*Nisus*'s default file format is the widely supported RTF; annoyingly, while *Word* opens RTFs with Track Changes turned on, *Pages* only seems to accept Track Changes in DOC/DOCX.)

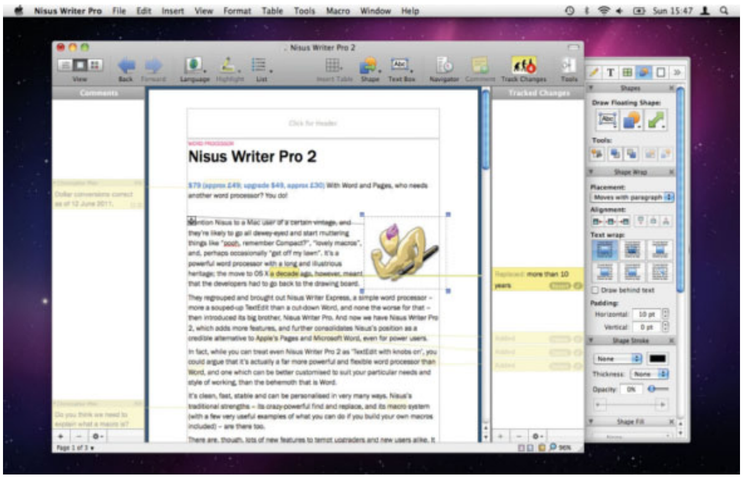
Writer Pro 2 also adds some simple drawing tools – shapes, lines, floating text boxes – in a nod towards basic desktop publishing abilities. It would be foolish to think of it as a DTP package, however; *Pages* is much better for DTP, though it's a weaker word processor than *Writer Pro 2*.

One small but welcome feature is an easy way to add special characters to your documents. You can customise one of the panels in the Tooldrawer to suit.

As well as some additional formatting and style options such as paragraph-level borders, shading, and document watermarks, this new version builds on its predecessor's rich tools for building structured documents by adding the ability to export PDFs (with clickable links for cross-references, tables of contents and more) and EPUB. You'll need to tinker to get the EPUB export right, such as for viewing/selling on iOS's *iBooks* app; nevertheless, it's good to have the option.

It's a very different beast to apps such as *iA Writer*: it has similar complexity, power, and flexibility to *Microsoft Word*, with none of the bloat or – to some – irritating automation. If you write long or complex documents, collaborate with others, or just want a clean, elegant word processor that you can customise to suit how you work, you should at least try the demo of *Nisus Writer Pro 2* on your *MacFormat* disc.

Christopher Phin



Nisus Writer Pro is a rich, customisable word processor, now with Track Changes and more.

KEY INFO

Developer: Nisus

www.nisus.com

SPECIFICATIONS

OS: OS X 10.4 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Clean, fast and stable
- + Set it up how you like to work
- + Collaborate with Track Changes
- + Structured PDF and EPUB export
- – Basic DTP changes
- – Nisus Writer Express may suffice

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Still a firm favourite at MacFormat. A clean, powerful word processor for casual and hardcore writers alike."

Export documents as EPUB, generating proper tables of contents, tappable on iBooks in iOS.

>> DOWNTIME ENFORCER

BreakTime 2.0

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£1.79 Ensuring you take regular breaks

KEY INFO

Developer: excited pixel
http://breaktimeapp.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.6+

PROS & CONS

- + Simple to set up and use
- + Looks very stylish
- + Uses few system resources
- + Offers plenty of exit options

VERDICT

★★★★★

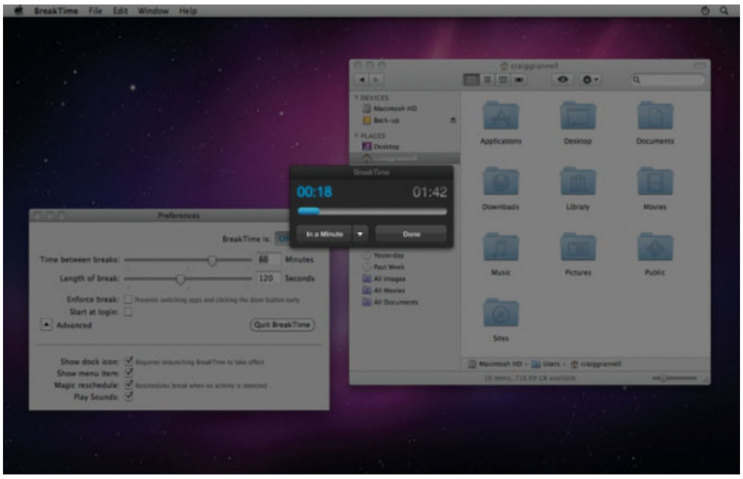
"A useful, stylish app that may even be benefit your health and wellbeing."

There aren't many science guys out there who'll argue that humans evolved to sit at desks, typing away at keyboards and bathing themselves in the glow of monitors. In fact, recent studies claim this lifestyle is extremely bad for you and you should at the very least take regular breaks from your hallowed sitting position. *BreakTime* is an app that can give you these reminders and, optionally, force you to step away from the keyboard.

In use, *BreakTime* reminds us a lot of The Iconfactory's *Take Five* (reviewed last month): after you define time settings (for gaps between breaks and length of breaks), the app gets out of your way. Then, 10 seconds before a break is due, a sleek countdown window appears under *BreakTime*'s menu-bar item. You can use a slider to delay the break, if you wish; otherwise, the screen dims and the *BreakTime* countdown begins, signalling your window of opportunity to grab that cuppa. Using the app's preferences, you can optionally have it 'enforce' your break by disabling the Mac OS X app switcher and any early use of the countdown window's Done button. If you're insanely busy, there are escape paths – the window has delay timers of its own (for one, five and 15 minutes), and you can always quit the app using ⌘+Q.

We really like *BreakTime* – rather like *Take Five*, *BreakTime* does a simple thing really elegantly, with very little intrusion. It's also light on the system and light on your wallet, and it's therefore pretty much perfect for anyone who rarely remembers to take regular breaks from office tasks. And we bet that's most of you.

Craig Grannell



BreakTime is:
Time between breaks: 60 Minutes
Length of break: 120 Seconds
Enforce break: ☐
Start at login: ☐
Show dock icon: ☑
Show menu item: ☑
Magic reschedule: ☑
Play Sounds: ☑

During breaks, BreakTime dims the screen in an attempt to ensure that you trot off for some tea.

>> SINGLE-SITE BROWSER

Fluid

Free/$4.99 Turns sites into apps

Developer: http://fluidapp.com

It's increasingly common for people to use browsers for work and play, often focusing on a few important websites, such as Facebook, Google Docs and WordPress. But if you're working hard and your browser crashes, you may lose data. *Fluid* aims to solve this problem by enabling you to create single-site browser (SSB) applications. The process is simple: give *Fluid* a URL, app name and icon (it uses the website's favicon by default, but you can choose custom art if you wish) and a standalone app is sent to your Applications folder.

Preferences within the built app enable a certain amount of customisation (appearance, behaviour, plug-ins), and some sites (such as Gmail) will also provide unread alerts for the Dock icon, but the main benefits are stability and being able to get right to work the second you open your SSB. To that end, we recommend giving the free version of *Fluid* a spin if you use a few sites regularly; pay $4.99 and you unlock custom userscript usage, menu bar pinning and separate cookie storage per SSB.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A useful, free utility for making websites more application-like on your Mac."

>> SCREENSHOT MANAGER

ScreenFloat 1.1.1

£4.99 Make your screenshots fly (well, hover)

Developer: www.screenfloatapp.com

ScreenFloat's one of those apps that annoyed us during review, because it could've been designed to go a little further (which would enable us to use it even more). However, what it does have, works brilliantly: using ⌘+⇧+2, you take a selective screenshot (and can use the spacebar to get the standard camera icon for grabbing a window or menu); the grab is displayed in a floating window, which is handy when you need its content for reference purposes. The window also has an actions menu that enables its grab to be copied, sent to an editor, deleted or closed. If you want a grab back once you close it, ⌘+⇧+1 opens a grab browser that resembles a mini *iPhoto*. You can tag grabs, reopen them and create smart collections.

So why did *ScreenFloat* annoy us? Only because there's no option for fullscreen grabs that would turn it into a complete screenshot solution (although you can at least drag any image into the grab browser). Still, *ScreenFloat* is a well-designed product that proves surprisingly useful in day-to-day work.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Almost a solution looking for a problem, but we found ScreenFloat really useful."

SOLD OUT!

Mac FORMAT
Master your Mac today!

Issue 230
February 2011

Apple's music domination
10 cool Mac tricks to try
Off-site backup group test
Print from an iPad or iPhone
On the disc
Calories 2, MacPilot 3.5.6 and Essential Mac Toolkit

Mac FORMAT
30 Apple treasures

Issue 231
March 2011

30 Apple treasures
Voice Control guide
Mac App Store lowdown
Wireless mice group test
On the disc
Animation Engine 3, iPad File Explorer and more

SOLD OUT!

Mac FORMAT
Snow Leopard masterclass

Issue 232
April 2011

Snow Leopard masterclass
Apple's entrance into sport
Secrets of a Mac keyboard
Sync files with SugarSync
On the disc
Graphic Converter, Soulver 2, ShareTool 1.3 and more

Mac FORMAT
Stream music and movies

Issue 233
May 2011

Stream movies and music
Hands-on with the iPad 2
Exploring Apple's patents
MacBook Pros reviewed
On the disc
Timer Utility 3.5.4, Alarm Clock Pro 8 and more

Mac FORMAT
Get help with your Mac!

Issue 234
June 2011

30 Mac problems solved
Productivity apps group test
Make music on your Mac
OS X Lion preview
On the disc
Sudoku Epic, Task Timer LE, Sarchiver 3.2.3 and more

Mac FORMAT
Get more from Pages

Issue 235
Summer 2011

Get more from Pages
Personalise your Mac
All-new iMac reviewed
OS X gestures guide
On the disc
QuickScale 3.8, ForkLift 1.7.8, Desktop Cleaner 1 and more

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 236 / July 2011

100 iPhoto tips & tricks
Essential advice for managing your photos

Plus...
Childproof your Mac
Master Photoshop Spot Healing
Smooth your clips in iMovie
Super-slim hard drive group test
How to prepare for OS X Lion
Apple's iCloud: all you need to know

On the disc
RapidWeaver 4, PhotoZoom Express 3, Base Converter, top freeware and more!

Mac FORMAT
Childproof your Mac
100 iPhoto tips & tricks

Try our new iPad apps!

iPad
100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
iPhone 4

Don't miss MacFormat's special selection of iPad apps!
Our iPad apps brings the expertise of *MacFormat*'s writers to Apple's iPad. You can find all of our iPad apps at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps. There's also an app for subscribing to *MacFormat* on your iPad through the Zino service.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)844 848 2852
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat, visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

>> MANAGEMENT GAME

Cities in Motion

£15 How do you fancy being in charge of the transport network of a major city? No, thought not…

KEY INFO

Developer: Virtual Programming
www.deliver2mac.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X Snow Leopard 10.6.3 or later **Processor:** 2GHz dual-core or higher **RAM:** 2GB **Hard disk:** 2GB **Video:** NVIDIA GeForce 8800/ATI Radeon HD 3850 or higher with 512MB RAM, OpenGL 3.0

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Good looks
- ⊕ Straightforward play mechanic
- ⊕ Detailed cities
- ⊕ Stat heaven
- ⊖ Unfocused play
- ⊖ Painfully hard

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"A decent stab at an interesting concept but it's too hard and sprawling for anyone but hardcore fans."

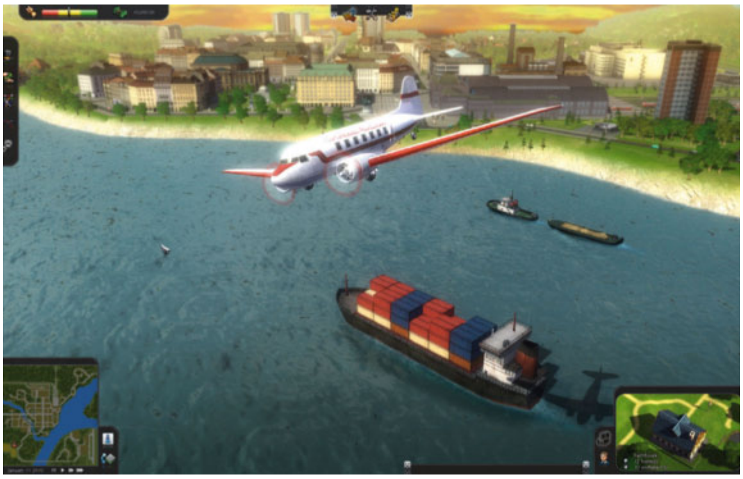
Running a transport network's not the most obvious subject for a game. Nor is it all that appealing as a job. But as *Sim City* showed us all those years ago, there's something oddly engaging about games that allow you to build or tinker with the goings-on in a major metropolis.

In the case of *Cities in Motion* it's strictly about transporting people around efficiently in order to make a profit; this narrow focus turns out to be both a strength and a weakness.

You take control of a city, be it Berlin, Helsinki, Vienna or Amsterdam, and have to manipulate the transport network to your best advantage. This essentially boils down to establishing routes along which your vehicles can travel, and over the course of the game you'll get to purchase and manage buses, trams, subways, boats and aircraft.

Play the wayfarer

The mechanism for setting up a route is fairly simple, although the slightly irritating in-game tutorial does try its best to make things seem far more complicated than they are. If you're setting up a bus route, for example, you zoom out, take a look at the roads you want to include in your route, then start placing bus stops at intervals along that route, making sure it all links up in a giant loop. Once you've done that, buy buses and hit go – your bus route is up and running.



While it may be a beautiful place to visit for a while, it's definitely not so much fun running it.

> *"Cities in Motion it's strictly about transporting people around efficiently in order to make a profit; this is both a strength and a weakness"*

So far, so straightforward. But here's where it gets tricky. Slap your route down in any old part of town and you simply won't get any passengers. A major key to your success is research, delving long and deep into the city's endless stats screens in order to find out what makes your city tick. And the cities here are complicated things, rammed with detail, living breathing complex places. So for example, you'll need to familiarise yourself with which parts of town are used for residential purposes, which are commercial, which are used for leisure and in addition, which residential areas feed into which commercial sectors. Only then can you hope to plan your routes in order to pick up fare-paying passengers and actually take them to where they want to go.

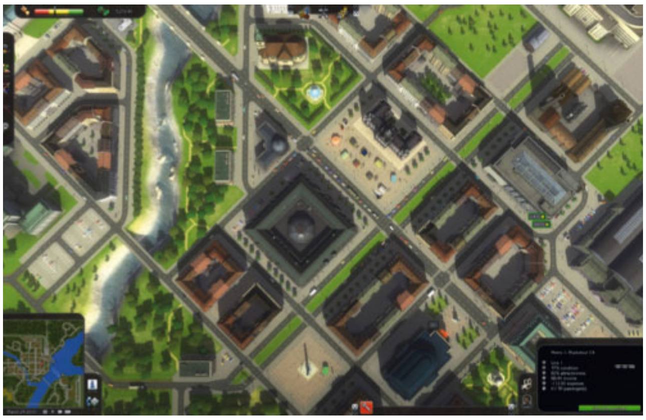
There is a wealth of information to digest and the game has clearly had a lot of time and attention spent on it to make the cities this sophisticated. And the process of getting networks established and profitable is a moderately satisfying one. But only if you can actually manage to pull it off, because there are a few problems that stand in the way of *Cities in Motion* being a great game, rather than just good one.

For a start it's incredibly difficult. While there's plenty of information about the city for you to wade through, there's no guidance on how to actually translate that into a successful business so it's often just a case of throwing money at the project and hoping you turn a profit. Also, while the challenge levels do offer some specific goals to aim for, for the most part your only competition is your own ineptitude. Without competing businesses and nothing other than financial success to drive you, the process can feel a little emotionless after a while.

Cities in Motion is an interesting game, replete with fascinating detail, and if you have a good enough graphics card it's very easy on the eye. Fans of city-building games will doubtless find some joy in the vibrant, living cities, but the lack of focus and crushing difficulty makes it a pleasure you have to work hard to appreciate.

Andy Dyer

Zoom out to get a better sense of where your route should pass through the city.



»ACTION

Tom Clancy's Splinter Cell: Conviction

£15 Sam Fisher is out for revenge, and woe betide anyone who gets in his way

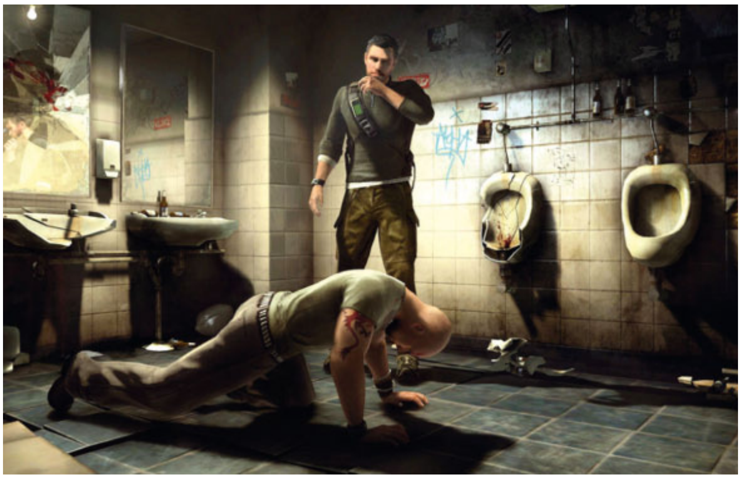
This is only the second outing on the Mac for agent Sam Fisher, the hero of the long-running and hugely popular *Splinter Cell* series, and aside from a few petty niggles we can only say it's a shame we haven't seen more of him on the strength of this enormously enjoyable and atmospheric game.

Sam Fisher is a former agent in the secret government agency Third Echelon. In this game we find him in Malta, on a mission of his own, to find out who killed his daughter in a hit-and-run accident. While there, his former colleague Anna contacts him and ultimately Fisher is captured by Third Echelon. However, when in captivity, Anna tells him that she's working inside Third Echelon to uncover a conspiracy involving the organisation's director and a private military company.

It's a complex story, but it's brilliantly told over the course of the game not only through flashback, but through character dialogue that is often accompanied by monochrome footage projected onto the scenery as if the memory is being played out before Sam's eyes. It's a clever tool and adds to the atmosphere and the cinematic feel of the game.

> *"If you're faced with multiple enemies you can mark them before pouncing, then despatch them in one slick sequence"*

What marks out this chapter in Sam Fisher's ongoing tale are the many innovations in the gameplay. Firstly, rather than just deliver your objectives in plain old caption format, they actually appear mapped onto the scenery, so you'll get a message plastered across the side of a building, or an instruction on a specific object that requires your attention. It's an unusual approach but it works extremely well.



Sam Fisher's methods of 'interrogation' leave a little to be desired. Plus the toilets need looking at.

In addition, there's a new cover-to-cover system, whereby Sam can crouch behind an object, then pinpoint his next position of cover before moving to it. In this way it's possible for him to efficiently and stealthily move around unseen.

On the combat side there are neat touches too. If you're faced with multiple enemies you can mark them before pouncing, then despatch them in one slick sequence. There are also context sensitive moves, so if you're climbing up to the window ledge and there's someone inside, you can opt to either mark and shoot them, or simply drag them out of the window.

Also worthy of mention is the way in which the game handles visibility. When you're unseen everything appears in black and white, but as soon as you become visible to your enemies, the colour returns to the screen. Again it's an odd system, but it seems to work very well, enabling you to know instinctively when you should be on your guard.

As well as the thoroughly enjoyable single-player story, there's also a neat split-screen online two-player mode, featuring unique co-operative levels that act as a prologue to the story in the single player campaign.

Our only issues with the game are that it's slightly unstable, and crashed on a few occasions during our time playing it. Also, it's a technically complex title, so unless you're playing on a particularly beefy machine, you'll need to take the graphical settings right down. However, neither of these problems can fail to ruin what is otherwise an absorbing and at times spectacular experience.

Andy Dyer

KEY INFO

Developer: Ubisoft Montreal
www.ubisoft.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6 or later **Processor:** Intel Core 2 Duo **RAM:** 2GB **Video:** ATI Radeon HD 2600 series or higher, 512MB VRAM **Disk space:** 10GB **Other:** Broadband

PROS & CONS

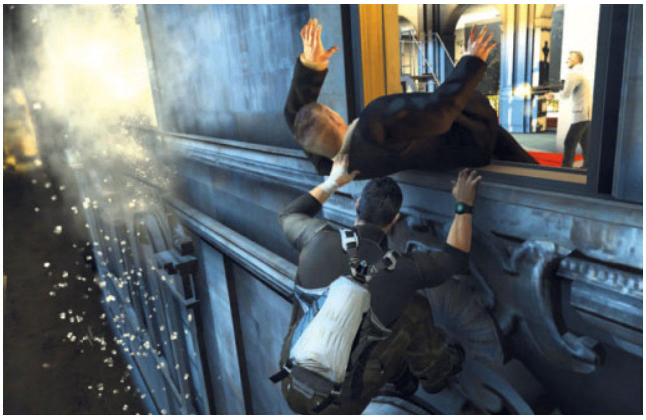
- + Looks great
- + Excellent cover system
- + Gripping story
- + Co-operative mode
- + Innovative gameplay
- − Slightly unstable

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Aside from the occasional crash, this is a gripping and spectacular game."

You have the freedom to shoot people, kill them in hand-to-hand combat, or drag them out of windows. This ain't Cities in Motion...



>> SHOOTER

Burn Zombie Burn

£5.99 Pyrotechnics and the undead: we love it!

KEY INFO

Developer: Kavcom Ltd
www.burnzombieburn.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6 or later
Disk space: 147MB

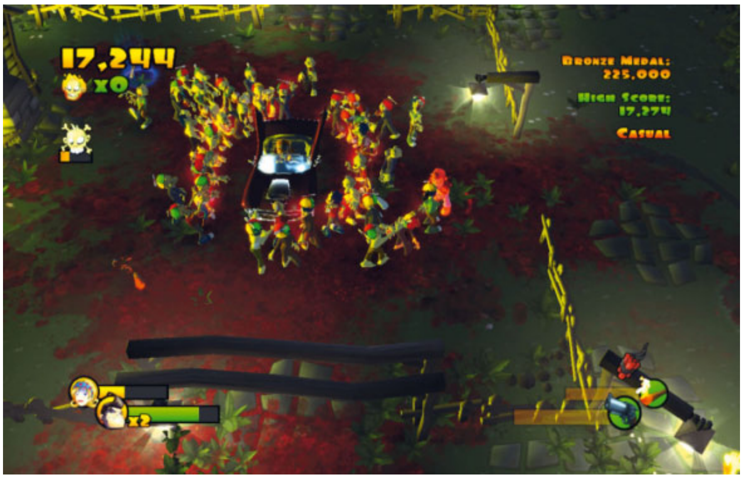
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Amusing animations
- ⊕ Slick gameplay
- ⊕ Excellent reward system
- ⊕ Multiple play modes
- ⊕ Relentless action
- ⊖ Painfully difficult

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Tremendously enjoyable and amusing shooter with plenty of splatter."



All that blood might make the wheels spin and muddy the car, but that's the least of your worries.

Burn Zombie Burn! is a superbly enjoyable shooter packed with humour and skillfully designed. The hero of the piece is called Bruce (in homage to *Evil Dead's* Bruce Campbell) and his job is to fight a relentless battle against invading hordes of zombies.

He does this using a range of collectible weapons including baseball bats, pistols, shotguns, uzis, gatling guns, chainsaws and explosives. The keyboard can be used, but a much better option if you have an iPhone or iPad is to download the free app that turns your device into a controller for the game. It works beautifully. Setup provides a stick for movement and handy buttons for each action.

Playing like a twin-stick shooter, the ultimate aim is not just to kill the zombies, but to achieve as high a score as possible, thus earning medals and also unlocking later levels. Simply shooting the zombies won't get the job done; instead you have to set them on fire first. Do this to a few rotting fiends and they'll then bump into other zombies, igniting them too.

The arcade mode features four types of play including a Defend Daisy mode in which you have to protect your girlfriend, and a timed mode. In addition there are 10 challenges that feature entertaining slants on basic play, such as My Exploding Zombie Head in which you kick a head full of dynamite at enemies and detonate it.

It's extremely challenging and while it's also hugely rewarding, some might find the relentless nature of it a bit overwhelming. If you're up for a fight though, this is monstrously good.

Andy Dyer

>> SHOOTER

Warblade

£2.39 Relive classic vertical blasters of yore

KEY INFO

Developer: Edgar Vigdal
www.emv-software.weebly.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6 or later
Disk space: 33.2MB

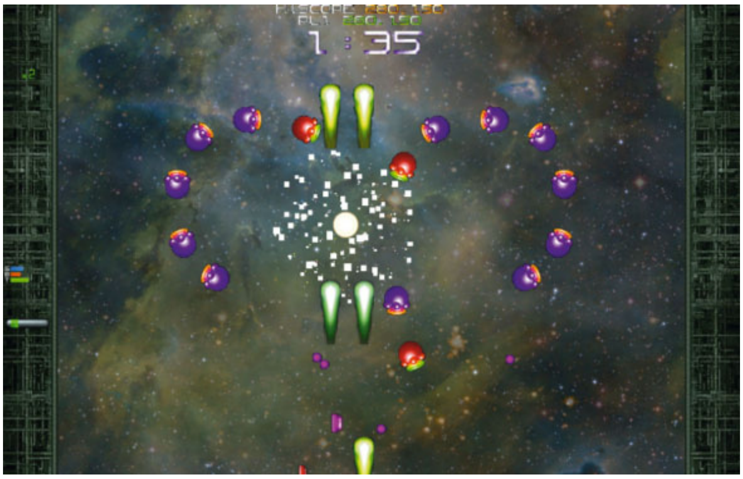
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Great gameplay
- ⊕ Variety between levels
- ⊕ Timed mode is a blast
- ⊕ Two player mode
- ⊕ Shop for weapons
- ⊕ Achievement system

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Just the right balance of classic gameplay and added extras."



This is the timed challenge mode. Can you survive in space until the clock runs down?

Warblade is inspired by the old classic *Galaga*, and is packed with features and natty little extras that you don't normally find in this type of game.

The basic idea is to destroy all the formations of attacking aliens using your little spaceship, which moves left and right across the bottom of the screen. In this particular game the waves of aliens swoop down, up and across the screen before settling into a holding pattern then individually swooping down to attack you. The levels (of which there are 100) repeat themselves every so often, but only in terms of the formations and while familiar patterns recur, the aliens change and the challenge increases.

This basic gameplay alone is good fun and brings on a nostalgic buzz even though this is a brand new game masquerading as an old one. But there are extra goodies too. Weapons are plentiful and as you destroy the waves of aliens, so you'll be able to pick up extra firepower. This can come in the form of double and triple bullet streams, spread fire, extra bullets, autofire, and so on. There are other power-ups available too, not all of them good. Drunken Ship reverses your controls, for example.

During play you'll also collect money which can be spent in the shop. There's a raft of unlockable achievements, online leaderboards and a profile system where you can find all your scores, ranks, fastest times and so on.

Warblade is a superb game that's clearly been coded with enthusiasm and a love of classic shoot-'em-ups.

Andy Dyer

T3
Gadget Awards 2011

What gets your vote?

Ensure that your favourite kit makes the crucial shortlist stage in the UK's biggest gadget awards

Vote for your favourite products in this year's Awards and you will be entered into our fantastic Awards Gadget Giveaway

VOTE NOW FOR A CHANCE TO WIN

Vote now at www.T3.com/awards

OUT EVERY MONTH!

The new iPhone and iPad magazine

Discover the best apps, games and kit for your device!

WE FIND THE BEST APPS & GAMES FOR YOU!
Tap!
APPS | GAMES | KIT
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
AWESOME APPS FOR
HOT NEW APPS FOR iPHONE AND iPAD!
GET STARTED
10 apps to boost your iPhone's camera p60
MacBook Pro

Tap!
APPS | GAMES | KIT
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

As well as being available as a print magazine, you can buy single digital issues and subscriptions to **Tap!** to read on your iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac or PC! Keep the issues forever in your digital library, and even read them offline!

Tap! is out now at all good newsagents and at www.zinio.com/tap

>>SHOOTER

Evil Dead HD

59p The classic horror movie comes to iOS

KEY INFO

Developer: Trigger Apps LLC
Version: 1.0
Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, ipad, iOS 4.1 or later

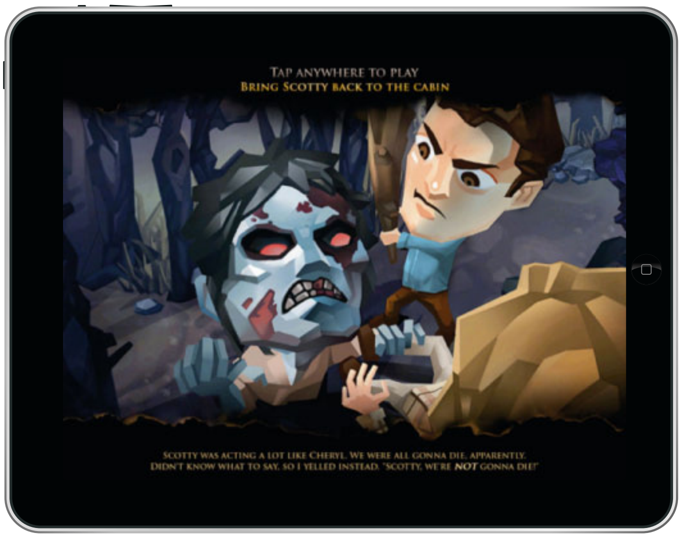
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Content from the movie
- ⊕ Nice graphic style
- ⊖ Terrible controls
- ⊖ Illogical gameplay

VERDICT

★☆☆☆☆

"An unfulfilling game. Horrific in a different sense…"



Scotty was acting a lot like Cheryl. We were all gonna die, apparently. Didn't know what to say, so I yelled instead. "Scotty, we're *NOT* gonna die!"

The cut-scenes look nice, but they're just static illustrations. Disappointing to say the least.

The 1981 horror movie *The Evil Dead*, despite being criticised for its violent and gory content, went on to commercial success and is now considered a classic.

Unfortunately, this rather limp iOS game based on the film is highly unlikely to follow a similar trajectory.

It follows the plot of the movie accurately enough through the use of cut-scenes sprinkling in a few samples of dialogue and some textual quotes, and the art style of these scenes is cartoony and attractive. But unfortunately, each cut-scene is static, lacking animation or any attempt to capture the kinetic energy of the film.

Things get worse when you're playing the actual game. It's fair to say the large-headed characters and the graphical style are quite appealing and amusing, as is the fact that each time you kill one of the undead, its entrails end up all over the screen and you have to wipe it off with a swipe. But apart from that there's little to entertain.

Controlling Ash is painful at times, with clumsy directional controls and an unresponsive attack button. Watching zombies explode in a shower of offal is fun, but the method by which you actually kill enemies is often down to trial and error thanks to few visual cues. Also, much of the action is just tedious meandering, with a seemingly random allocation of weapons (Where did I get this axe? Oh, now I have a boomstick! Oh hang on, now I have nothing…).

Movie buffs will probably get a little enjoyment simply out of the filmic references, but otherwise, this is a particularly poor adaptation.

Andy Dyer

>>PHYSICS PUZZLER

Feed Me Oil

59p Can this physics puzzler strike gold?

KEY INFO

Developer: Chillingo Ltd
Version: 1.0.1
Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, iPad, iOS 3.0 or later

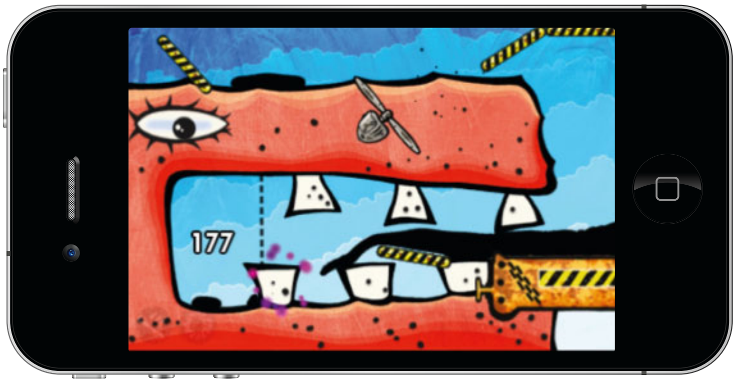
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Nice liquid physics
- ⊕ Challenging levels
- ⊕ More on the way
- ⊖ Too short

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"An inventive game with a smooth liquid centre…"



Hmmm… how on earth do you get all that pesky oil over to the switches and back again?

This is the sort of game that will send BP executives into a cold sweat, but for the rest of us it's a cracking little puzzler. The aim is to transport the oil from a pipeline to a target area without sloshing too much of it around the landscape. Collect the required volume of the black stuff and it's onto the next, more complex level.

Unfortunately, whereas you or I would simply use additional sections of pipe to get the job done cleanly and efficiently, here you have to use an elaborate range of widgets in a Heath Robinson-style to coax the oil to the target. Ramps, fans, magnets and weird spinning vortices all come into play and can be placed anywhere you like, so while it's always fairly obvious what you have to do, actually achieving your aim becomes incredibly difficult.

The fact you only have a limited number of objects at your disposal complicates matters. So for example, your route to the collection point might be blocked by a trapdoor that's activated by a button lying in the opposite direction. In this case, you might have to use ramps to guide the oil to the button, thus activating it, then use a fan or vortex to send the oil travelling back in the opposite direction to pass through the now-open trapdoor. It's a simple mechanism, but because of the liquid nature of the oil, solving the later levels is not simple.

There is an in-game hint system, which is useful (and necessary), but it spoils the fun somewhat. Also there are only 45 levels so if you do use hints it's all over fairly quickly. We would have liked to see more numerous and easier levels, with a less giving hint system, but this is still a very rewarding little game and one that is due to have more levels released for it in the near future.

Andy Dyer

>> iLIFE SUITE

Pages

£12 Page layout on a phone? It might just work…

KEY INFO

Developer: Apple
www.apple.com
Version: 1.4
Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, iPad, iOS 4.2.8 or later

PROS & CONS

- ➕ Range of style options
- ➕ Formatting galore
- ➕ AirPrint support
- ➖ Portrait only on iPhones
- ➖ Printing may be awkward

VERDICT

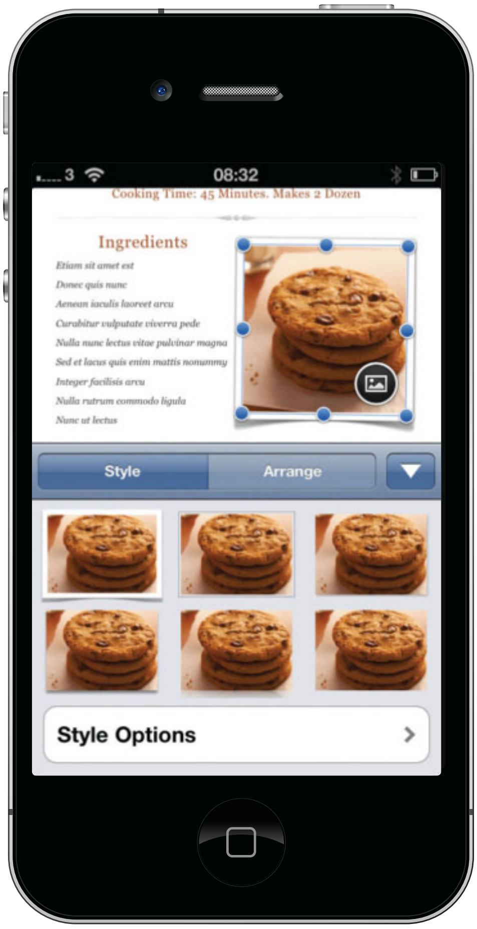
★★★★☆

"An easy way to create sharp-looking docs. Great on iPad, less so on iPhone."

When Apple announced that the latest versions of the *Pages* word processor, *Keynote* presentation app and *Numbers* spreadsheet were being made universal, we were surprised. Why would you want to run these apps on the small screen of an iPhone or iPod touch?

The answer was revealed a few days later when Apple CEO Steve Jobs announced iCloud and, with it, the ability to push *iWork* (the Mac suite containing the desktop versions of *Pages*, *Numbers* and *Keynote*) documents from Mac to mobile device. If the iPhone isn't the perfect tool for creating documents, it's certainly good enough to edit them and share them. As it turns out, however, that does *Pages* a disservice. Creating documents on the iPhone version is very straightforward, thanks to the choice of templates that are available.

Let's get a caveat out of the way: *Pages* on iPhone works only in portrait mode, whereas on iPad it'll work in landscape, too. That's not a problem if you only want to use it to write letters or create A4 posters or flyers. But if you were hoping on using it for cards – or anything else that's wider than it is tall – you're out of luck.



Cooking Time: 45 Minutes. Makes 2 Dozen

Ingredients

Etiam sit amet est
Donec quis nunc
Aenean iaculis laoreet arcu
Curabitur vulputate viverra pede
Nulla nunc lectus vitae pulvinar magna
Sed et lacus quis enim mattis nonummy
Integer facilisis arcu
Nulla rutrum commodo ligula
Nunc ut lectus

Adding images is easy - just choose from the photos on your iOS device.

That still leaves plenty of room for creativity, however. Start by choosing one of the 16 available templates and then customise it until it fits the bill. Don't like the headline typeface? Change it. Size and colour? You can alter those, if you like. Images can be replaced with photos from your *Photos* app, and there are dozens of shapes to choose from to add to documents. We particularly like the image masking feature – which allows you to easily choose which part of an image to display in a box and mask out the rest – and the implementation of Arrange for choosing how to stack image boxes. The range of style options for objects is huge, too; you can choose from pre-set borders or create your own. There are, for example, four different drop-shadow options, and reflection and opacity sliders for fine control. Images can have text wrapped around them and can be fixed so that they don't move with text. Formatting is excellent, too.

When you're done and satisfied with your document, you can print it off if you have an AirPrint compatible printer (or *Printopia* installed on your Mac), save it to a MobileMe iDisk (until iCloud takes over) or other WebDAV volume, send it to iTunes or share it over at iWork.com.

> *"Creating documents on the iPhone version is very straightforward, thanks to the wide choice of templates that are available"*

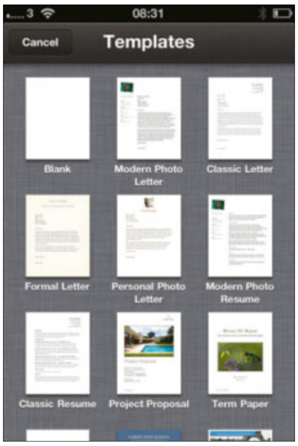
There's no doubt that *Pages on iPad* is much easier and more fun to use than the small-screen version, but the Retina display on the iPhone 4 and latest iPod touch means that with a little patience and practice, you can create and edit new documents on those devices. And because it's a Universal app, if you've previously bought it for the iPad, you won't need to shell out again to get it on your iPhone or iPod touch.

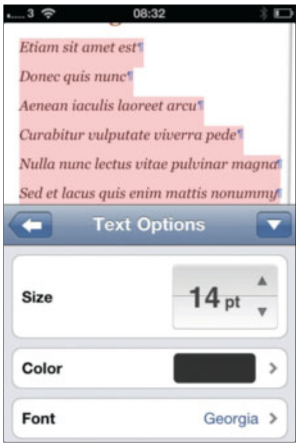
If you use *Pages* on a Mac, it's certainly a must-buy. If you don't, it's a great tool to have in your armoury, but a little less compelling.

Craig Sutherland

BELOW LEFT: Choose a template then tweak it until you are satisfied.

BELOW RIGHT: You can easily change the text to suit the subject.





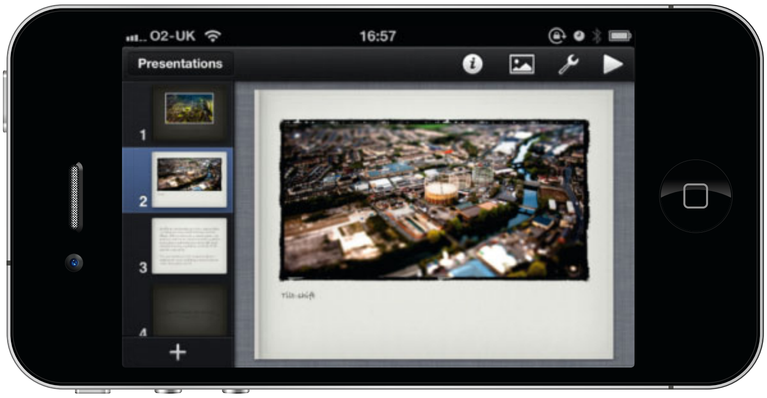
Etiam sit amet est¶
Donec quis nunc¶
Aenean iaculis laoreet arcu¶
Curabitur vulputate viverra pede¶
Nulla nunc lectus vitae pulvinar magna¶
Sed et lacus quis enim mattis nonummy¶

Size 14 pt
Color
Font Georgia

>> iWORK

Keynote

£12 Sharpen up presentations on the move



Keynote in this slick portable form will add even more panache to your overall presentation...

KEY INFO

Developer: Apple
www.apple.com
Version: 1.0
Works with: iPhone 3GS, iPhone 4, iPod touch 3rd and 4th gen, iPad, iOS 4.2.8 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Useful note system
- + Slick animations
- + High quality templates
- − Limited import options

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"You can now stop hauling laptops around for presentations..."

This app is possibly the most useful of all the *iWork* apps in its iPhone version. The ability to carry around a presentation on your phone and connect it to a projector or TV using one of Apple's cables makes life easier for many. The only thing missing as far as output goes is AirPlay support. This is less important in a business environment – few conference rooms have an Apple TV – but for rehearsing presentations at home, it would be very useful.

As with *Pages* and *Numbers*, *Keynote* is template-driven. And like those two apps, the templates are of the highest quality. You can add charts, tables, shapes and images to slides at the tap of a couple of buttons. Headlines, bullet points and body text can be formatted according to pre-defined styles or by specifying a typeface, weight and size.

Editing the content of a slide is one thing, but slick presentations need stylish animation, and *Keynote* provides it. You can also set the transition for each slide and specify the time period over which you want it to take place. A Magic Move button allows you to animate objects, and you can build in elements, letting you specify an arrival and departure transition for each part of the slide.

Perhaps most useful of all are the presentation notes. You can make your own notes for each slide and have them displayed on the iOS device, like a digital cue card while the presentation itself is shown on a TV or projector. Also useful is *Keynote's* ability to import *PowerPoint* presentations. You can even make last-minute edits on the mobile device.

We'd love to be able to import live charts and tables from *Numbers*, but as it is, *Keynote* is a superb tool for anyone who travels to give presentations.

Craig Sutherland

>> iWORK

Numbers

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£12 Apple makes spreadsheets a cinch... even on your phone

KEY INFO

Developer: Apple
www.apple.com
Version: 1.0
Works with: iPhone 3GS, iPhone 4, iPod touch 3rd and 4th gen, iPad, iOS 4.2.8 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Great chart support
- + Tabbed interface
- + Smart input features
- + Context-aware cells

VERDICT

★★★★★

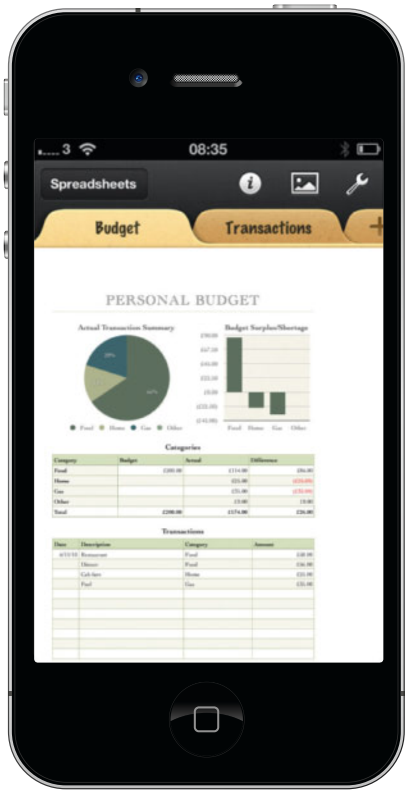
"A well thought-out app that works unbelievably well."

Ditching the landscape format of *Numbers* for the iPhone seems bizarre, but it works, because Apple has thought carefully about the implementation.

As with *Pages*, *Numbers* documents on your iPhone can be shared in lots of ways. And as with the desktop version of *Numbers*, documents are split into sheets and tables. Each sheet has its own tab and can host multiple independent tables. Moving from one sheet to another is simply a matter of swiping a finger along the tabs. Hit the + at the end and you can add a new sheet. That button also offers you the option of adding a new form. The form can be linked to any table in the spreadsheet and makes it very easy to enter data. Support for charts is excellent, too, and you can choose from horizontal or vertical bar charts, line graphs, pie charts and scatter graphs. To enter data in a cell, tap on it three times and it zooms up into view. And format a cell entry by tapping on the relevant icon. Tasks such as specifying the date format and describing a numerical entry as a percentage or making it a currency are, a little confusingly, done from a different menu.

All in all, though, Apple has done an incredible job of turning *Numbers* into a tool that works very well on your iPhone. The iPad version makes more sense, of course, but it is almost identical to the iPhone edition. It works in landscape, though, and makes full use of the bigger screen space by re-arranging the layout a little. And, of course, the keyboard is much easier to type on.

Craig Sutherland



Keep an even closer eye on your expenses...

>> VIRTUAL WHITEBOARD

AirBoard

£FREE Turn your iOS device into a collaborative whiteboard

KEY INFO

Developer: acrossair
www.acrossair.com
Version: 1.0
Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, iPad, iOS 3.2 or later, Wi-Fi connection

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ It's free!
- ⊕ Connect lots of devices
- ⊖ Missing features
- ⊖ iPad version needs work

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Lots to like here, but there's room for improvement."

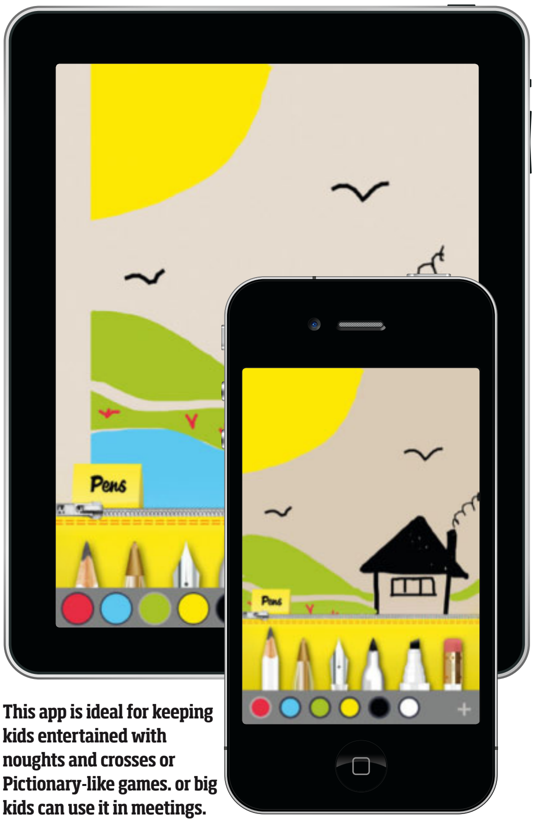
This isn't the first app that lets you draw on a virtual whiteboard from more than one iPhone, iPad or iPod touch, but this caught our interest for two reasons: it's free and it allows more than two devices to work together (as long as devices are on the same Wi-Fi network).

There's a range of pens (the difference essentially being the thickness of the line) and some set colours – plenty for most purposes. Edits you make on one screen appear pretty much immediately on the others, and when you're done, you can share via email, Twitter or Facebook.

So far, so good, but the app's far from perfect. You can save to the Camera Roll but you can't then reopen them in AirBoard to continue working, and if you change Wi-Fi networks, your work's lost. We'd also like to be able to save and reload templates and see an improved inking system.

The iPad version needs some TLC – it feels too much like a scaled-up version of the small screen app, doesn't do landscape and because of the different screen ratios, you can't draw on the full iPad screen – though there are no markers to indicate this.

Laurence Cable



This app is ideal for keeping kids entertained with noughts and crosses or Pictionary-like games. or big kids can use it in meetings.

>> PHOTO EDITOR

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

Crop and Straighten

59p Basic but fast edits

Developer: Fingertips B.V. **Version** 1.1 **Works with:** iPhone iPad iPod touch, iOS 4.2 or later

Okay, so iOS 5 will bring with it the ability to edit photos on your phone, which will probably render third-party ones such as this surplus to requirements. But it isn't here yet, and with it being summer, chances are you'll be taking a fair few pictures on your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch. Here, you rotate images and crop them down, with a handy list of aspect ratio presets – so you can create a perfect square for a new Twitter or Facebook profile pic, for example.

Nothing spectacular, but it is spectacularly easy to use. Commendable.

Laurence Cable

VERDICT

★★★★★

"As a really fast and easy way to crop your photos before iOS 5 comes out, you can't go wrong here."

>> PICNIC PLANNER

Great British Picnics

£FREE Go dining al fresco

Developer: Grey Advertising Limited **Version:** 1.0.1 **Works with:** iPhone iPod touch, iOS 4.0 or later

Sunny outside? Good, then go out and enjoy it, and what better way than by having a good old picnic? Find somewhere near you and have a look at what other people have said about it, or photos they've taken while there. Some sites are recommended by the people behind the app – *Country Life* – while others are reader suggestions, and contain less information. To help this improve, post some pictures and comments! It'll also help you find a farm shop, suggest food to take and check the weather at your chosen location. But why is the text sometimes so small?

Laurence Cable

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A good way to find new places in the great outdoors, and it'll only get better as more people contribute."

>> DIET HELPER

Can I Eat It? UK

£1.79 Quickly check your food

Developer: the OTHER media Limited **Version:** 1.0 **Works with:** iPhone 3GS, iPhone 4

Lots of the food we buy has its vital stats – fat, saturated fat, sugars, and so on – marked on its packaging. But if you're after other details, such as whether it contains wheat or milk, it can take time to look through the ingredients list to see if something's there or not.

While you mustn't rely solely on this app to avoid things you can't or don't want to eat, it certainly sped up our weekly shop. Scan a barcode and the app looks the food up in its extensive database and tells you if you can eat it based on your dietary criteria. Then double-check the actual ingredients list!

Laurence Cable

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Can't or don't want to eat certain things? Check if what you're about to buy contains them."

Get the FREE
123-reg iPhone app

I want a website for my business
I want customers to see they can trust my site
I want a blog
I want to create my website without learning web code
I want to design

The web belongs to everybody

What do you want to use it for?

Web hosting
Start your site with
a ready-to-use blog
from £2.49 a month

Domain names
Give your website
a cool address
from £2.99 a year

SiteFusion
Design your website
without code
from £4.99 a month

New product
Website Passport
Display your business
credentials and establish trust
from £89.99 a year

Find out more at: www.123-reg.co.uk

123-reg.co.uk

acer
SyncMaster CA750
SAMSUNG
EIZO

Which one of these six £300-£500 monitors will take the top prize? There's only one way to find out…

Words: Robert Mead-Green
Photography: Gavin Roberts

Mid-price monitors

Make the most of your Mac's graphics with a £300 to £500 display. We pick the best of the six on test

Choosing a great display for your Mac is a big decision – and it can be complicated too. It's one of the most expensive purchases you can make outside your Mac (so you'll want to get it right) and yet there are all kinds of choices to make about about screen size, price and the technology inside.

One of the biggest changes in technology has been the introduction of LED backlights, which are gradually replacing cold cathode fluorescent lamps (CCFL). They promise more even lighting across the height and width of the display and offer better contrast ratios, so colours can be truer with more realistic black levels. Or at least that's the claim.

The second biggest change has been the huge improvement in display technology. Vertical Alignment and In-Plane Switching (IPS) displays offer wider viewing angles so you don't have to sit dead centre in front of a display to see its true colours.

> *"Your display is arguably one of the most expensive purchases you'll make outside a Mac"*

Third are the efforts by display makers to improve LCD panel performance by using overdrive technology. This reduces monitor's response time to eliminate ghosting.

We've gathered six £300-£500 models that have some or all of these features on board, and thoroughly compared them against each other. The aim? To help you find the best one for your needs.

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

In-Plane Switching (IPS) was developed by Hitachi in the mid-1990s to overcome two common LCD display problems: poor viewing angles and poor colour fidelity. Apple makes extensive use of IPS technology: both in its cinema displays as well as in the iPad 2 and the iPhone 4.

» MID-PRICE MONITORS / At a glance

	Acer S273HLbmii	EIZO FORIS FS2331	Fujitsu P24W6-IPS	Hazro HZ27WA	Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES	Samsung C23A750X
Online Price	£300	£315	£480	£500	£349	£400
Video Input	HDMI, VGA	2x HDMI, DVI, VGA	DisplayPort, DVI, VGA	HDMI, DVI, 2x VGA, component video in	HDMI, DVI, VGA	HDMI, VGA
Screen size / resolution	68.6cm / 1920x1080	58cm / 1920x1080	61cm / 1920x1200	68.6cm / 2560x1440	68.6cm / 1920x1080	58cm / 1920x1080
Brightness	300cd/m²	300cd/m²	400cd/m²	420cd/m²	395cd/m²	250cd/m²
Contrast ratio	12,000,000:1	3000:1	1000:1	1000:1	1200:1	n/a
Response time	2 milliseconds	7 milliseconds	5 milliseconds	6 milliseconds	2 milliseconds	2 milliseconds
No. of colours	16.7 million	1.07 billion	16.7 million	1.07 billion	16.7 million	16.7 million
Viewing angle	170˚ / 160˚	178˚ / 178˚	178˚ / 178˚	178˚ / 178˚	178˚ / 170˚	170˚ / 160˚
Dimensions (w/ stand)	644.9x468.7x189.6mm	549x403x212mm	563x397x228mm	654x479x180mm	642x528x244mm	550x434x233mm
Weight (with stand)	5.8kg	6.9kg	8kg	10kg	8.74kg	4.4kg

[01] Acer S273HLbmii
£300 www.acerdirect.co.uk

[02] EIZO FORIS FS2331
£315 www.eizo.co.uk

[03] Fujitsu P24W6-IPS
£480 uk.ts.fujitsu.com

>> TEST ONE

Design and build

Features, ease of use, robustness and aesthetics

Choosing a new monitor isn't just about what it can do – you have to live with it every day too. In other words, it has to look good, be well built, have lots of connectivity options and be easy to use. The monitors that come closest to doing all these are the EIZO FORIS FS2331 and the Fujitsu PW24W6-IPS.

The EIZO's big win is the simple but brilliant inclusion of a remote control, which saves you from having to tweak its settings using the somewhat fiddly adjustment controls that bedevil other displays. The EIZO also has a good range of connectivity options, including two HDMI ports, and has a matte display and feels robust. The Fujitsu PW24W6-IPS is fantastic too. It might be clad in boring beige, but it's the only monitor here to include a DisplayPort and it includes height, tilt and swivel adjustment. The Fujitsu's 24-inch screen can also be rotated by up to 90-degrees – a feature it also shares with the Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES.

>> TEST RESULTS

Acer S273HLbmii	★★★☆☆
EIZO FORIS FS2331	★★★★☆
Fujitsu P24W6-IPS	★★★★★
Hazro HZ27WA	★★★☆☆
Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES	★★★½☆
Samsung C23A750X	★★☆☆☆

>> TEST TWO

Viewing angles

Does what you see on the screen alter as you move?

Problems with viewing angles on LCD displays aren't quite the issue they once were, thanks to advances in display technology like In-Plane Switching (IPS) and Vertical Alignment (VA), which help reduce colour shifts and loss of contrast and brightness as you move away from the centre of the screen.

Of the six, the Fujitsu P24W6-IPS and Hazro H27WA both feature IPS panels, while the EIZO FORIS FS2331 includes VA. This gives them all theoretical viewing angles of 178-degrees in both the horizontal and vertical planes – although manufacturer's figures don't always live up to reality.

Of these three, the Hazro is quickest to lose colour fidelity and brightness from the centre, while the Fujitsu and EIZO fare the best. The Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES is a fair performer too – there's a subtle but noticeable drop in brightness when you get away from the centre, but its built-in swivel, height and tilt adjustment help to make up for that.

>> TEST RESULTS

Acer S273HLbmii	★★★☆☆
EIZO FORIS FS2331	★★★★★
Fujitsu P24W6-IPS	★★★★★
Hazro HZ27WA	★★★☆☆
Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES	★★★★☆
Samsung C23A750X	★★★☆☆

>> HOW WE TESTED / Mid-price monitors on trial

To find out which one of our six mid-range monitors is the best on test, we look at all kinds of criteria, from build quality and design to connectivity, ease of use and value for money.

We also take the time to put each one through a series of tests, which are designed to expose the relative strengths and weaknesses of each monitor. Can it handle black-on-white text without blurring, even with complex fonts and small character sizes? How does it handle greyscale – can it clearly display the step changes between 0% and 5% black at one end or 95% and 100% black at the other?

We also carry out a range of single colour tests, which enable us to see how quickly a monitor loses brightness, contrast and colour fidelity when you shift away from the centre. Finally there's the fun stuff: we expect our test monitors to be just as capable with fast-moving games and high-definition video as they are at displaying text or still images.

The aim of all this is not to find a monitor that's particularly good at one thing or another, but to reflect the various uses that we all put our Macs through every day: in other words, a great all-rounder.

We tested the monitors using the latest Apple Mac mini.

[04] Hazro HZ27WA
£500 www.hazro.co.uk

[05] Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES
£349 www.mmd-p.com

[06] Samsung C23A750X
£400 www.samsung.com/uk

»TEST THREE

Light consistency

Do unexpected shadows spoil your view?

One of the biggest tests of any monitor is to see how well it stays evenly lit from edge to edge. Why? Because not only are excessively dark or bright spots annoying when you see them every day, but they also make it less easy to assess differences in colour – something that's important if you do a lot of design or photography work.

Most LCD monitors break down into two different camps: ones with cold cathode fluorescent lamps (CCFLs) backlighting and others that use LEDs. Both make claims for being able to display the most accurate colours, but LED monitors have the edge when it comes to an even spread of light – or at least that's the theory.

In practice it's the CCFL-backlit Fujitsu and EIZO monitors that are the best performers here. Both are evenly lit, with only a hint of darkness at the edges. The worst performers are the LEDs: the Samsung and Philips both have particularly noticeable dark patches in their corners.

»TEST RESULTS

Acer S273HLbmii	★★★⯪☆
EIZO FORIS FS2331	★★★★★
Fujitsu P24W6-IPS	★★★★★
Hazro HZ27WA	★★★★☆
Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES	★★★☆☆
Samsung C23A750X	★★★☆☆

»TEST FOUR

Screen test

How well does it handle text, photos and games?

This test is all about picture quality and it's here that our monitors really start to stand out from each other: can a display that's great at showing off your photos be as accomplished when it comes to playing games, watching movies or making it easy to read and write text?

For a business monitor, Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES performs surprisingly poorly with text, showing noticeable blurring at even moderate point sizes. At the other extreme is the EIZO FORIS FS2331, which surprises for precisely the opposite reason, with text staying wonderfully readable right down to four point. The Fujitsu P24W6-IPS comes a very close second.

Both the Philips and Samsung are great with greyscale, clearly distinguishing between 0% and 5% black at one end and 95% to 100% black at the other, with the non-LED EIZO coming closest. It's also the best performer when it comes to playing games – and looks brilliant with HD movies too.

»TEST RESULTS

Acer S273HLbmii	★★★☆☆
EIZO FORIS FS2331	★★★★★
Fujitsu P24W6-IPS	★★★★☆
Hazro HZ27WA	★★★★☆
Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES	★★⯪☆☆
Samsung C23A750X	★★★⯪☆

»THE WINNER / EIZO FORIS FS2331

Spending £300-£500 on a monitor is a big ask these days, so which one is for you?

The first to go are the Samsung C23A750X and Hazro HZ27WA. Both are let down by poor design decisions, non-features and so-so monitor performance. The Acer S273HLbmii and Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES fall at similar hurdles, but for different reasons: in the Acer's case, it's a lack of connectivity options, while with the Philips it's poor text quality. In second place is the Fujitsu P24W6-IPS. It's easy to use and delivers great performance where it counts – on-screen; but our pick is the EIZO FORIS FS2331. From text to games to ease of use, it gets all the right things right and it's sensibly priced at £315.

»FINAL RESULTS

Acer S273HLbmii	★★★☆☆
EIZO FORIS FS2331	★★★★★
Fujitsu P24W6-iPS	★★★★⯪
Hazro HZ27WA	★★★⯪☆
Philips Brilliance 273P3LPHES	★★★☆☆
Samsung C23A750X	★★★☆☆

Mac FORMAT Winner!
OS X Lion

Love this mag?

LOVE OUR APPS!

100
tricks & tips
for iPad 2
From the makers of...
Tap!
Mac|Life
techradar.com

T3 the world's greatest gadget magazine | iPad: The Essential Handbook | 100 tricks and tips for iPad 2 | The Unofficial Handbook for iLife '09 | MacFormat magazine

Get them at:

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps

Available on the App Store

"The backlit keyboard comes to life when the lights go out"

THE MACBOOK PRO 15-INCH GLOWS IN THE DARK P119

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac	116
Choose the right Mac	118
What about an iPhone or iPad?	120
Choosing an iPod	121

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice	122
All-in-ones	122
Displays	122
Speakers/headphones	122
Digital cameras	123
Digital video cameras	123
Routers/networking	123
Storage	123
Home office	124
Visual tools and layout	124
System utilities	124
Multimedia software	124

Buyers' Guide

- DESKTOPS
- NOTEBOOKS
- iPADS
- iPHONES
- SOFTWARE

Tim Hardwick
Production Editor

Pretty much all the rumour sites seemed to be convinced that there would be a new upgraded MacBook Air on sale by the time we went to press, but sadly there's been no hint of one appearing so far, and now the rumours have switched to a refresh of the white MacBook. Hopefully at least one of these Macs will get a revamp, and drop in at mid-July – probably at about the time you're reading this. With Core i5 processors across the board in the iMac, we'd love to see a MacBook with a Core i5 processor as standard.

On the iOS front, it's looking likely that Apple will refresh its iPhone line-up in September, traditionally the time when the iPod line gets its shake-up. We can only speculate about whether there will be one new iPhone or two (a cheaper, cut-down version has been mooted by many), but it will also be interesting to see what happens to the iPod nano, as Bluetooth would be a welcome addition.

» BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full review see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you choose!

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The Mac Pro is also available in a Server Edition. Out of the box, it boasts a 2.8GHz CPU, two 1TB hard drives, 8GB of memory and the Server Edition of Snow Leopard.

The mid-2011 refresh brought quad-core Sandy Bridge processors to the iMac range.

Apple sells its products every which way at once. You can buy a Mac direct from the online Apple Store (**http://store.apple.com/uk**); from one of the growing number of bricks-and-mortar Apple Stores around the country; from official 'Apple shops' within department stores, staffed by certified Apple Solutions Consultants; and from hundreds of independent Apple Authorised Resellers and Premium Resellers, variously selling online or on the high street.

The bigger independents buy direct from Apple, while others go through a network of distributors, listed at **www.apple.com/uk/buy/distributors**. Given this range of outlets, shopping around for your Mac could save you money – but probably not very much. There simply isn't much profit margin for independent dealers to knock off. The Mac's popularity means Apple doesn't have to leave a big gap between its wholesale prices and Apple Store prices – effectively the minimum and maximum level at which retailers can sell their wares.

The Mac Pro offers an ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB GDDR5 graphics card, a 1TB hard drive and an 18x SuperDrive.

Authorised Resellers may knock a few pounds off Apple Store prices, and can also sell you other kit at competitive prices. Although you may find fractionally lower prices online, by choosing a local dealer you could get the benefit of trying before you buy and having someone on hand to answer questions. Either way, Mac resellers tend to be very knowledgeable and keen to help.

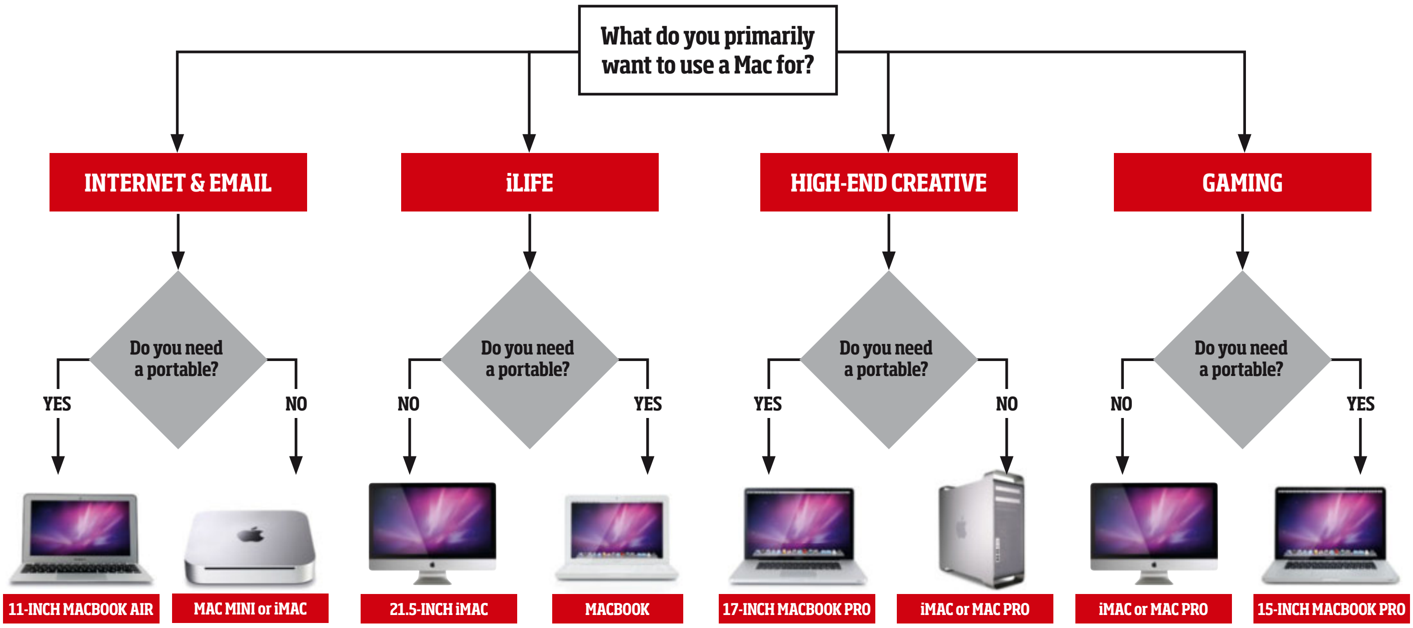
There are a couple of other ways to cut the cost of a new Mac. Business buyers can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax. If you're not eligible, you may still qualify for a discount from Apple. Any student or teacher can get special pricing, as listed at **http://bit.ly/jowOkc**. That includes schoolkids. The reductions aren't huge, but they're worth having. For example, a top-of-the-range 27-inch iMac lists for £1,550, compared to the regular price of £1,649. Authorised Resellers can access these special rates and may even shave a bit more off for you.

> *"Cut the cost of your new Mac. Business users can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax"*

To help you find the cash, Apple also offers financing options. For consumers, this spreads the payments, though you do pay interest. For businesses, flexible leasing knocks more off your tax bill and lets you upgrade your hardware – and indeed software – when necessary without spending big chunks of capital. You can find out plenty more at **www.apple.com/uk/financing**.

Your budget will stretch even further with clearance, refurb and second-user deals. If you can suppress your envy of marginally newer, shinier kit, the best time to shop for a Mac is

CHOOSING A MAC / Which one is right for you?


What do you primarily want to use a Mac for?
INTERNET & EMAIL
iLIFE
HIGH-END CREATIVE
GAMING
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
Do you need a portable?
NO
YES
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
Do you need a portable?
NO
YES
11-INCH MACBOOK AIR
MAC MINI or iMAC
21.5-INCH iMAC
MACBOOK
17-INCH MACBOOK PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
15-INCH MACBOOK PRO

just after Apple brings out new models. Wander down to John Lewis and you're quite likely to find the last of the old range with three-figure reductions. Do check the specs against the incoming versions, which will offer more for the same original price, but at the bottom end of the range you could pay less than the current entry-level for a perfectly good machine. Anywhere that holds Macs in stock is similarly worth a raid, and online retailers also have clearance bins.

There's an Apple laptop for everyone, from the entry-level MacBook to the high-end MB Pro.

Saving money

Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement at **http://store.apple.com/uk/browse/home/specialdeals/mac**. It's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, with some clearance items and many described as 'refurbished'. This usually means someone's bought a Mac, then changed their mind or found a problem and sent it back. Industry insiders tell us these returns often have absolutely nothing wrong with them, and in any case they're fully tested and any faults fixed before they're resold. They're guaranteed for a full year, extendable up to three years via AppleCare.

Besides deciding who to buy from, there's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can have a MacBook, MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro. Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities.

By comparing the prices of different configurations – easily done at **http://store.apple.com/uk** – you can suss out the best value. For example, the entry-level 21.5-inch iMac is a bargain at £999. If you want a higher spec, the next option doubles the hard disk space and adds a more powerful graphics card, but it's an extra £250. However, you're not limited to the preset models. By clicking the Select button, you can tweak the listed specifications to create your own Mac. The only downside is that you'll need to allow a week or two for your own personal Mac to arrive.

Just think of it as an exercise in delayed gratification.

> *"There's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can plump for a MacBook, MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro"*

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The latest MacBook Pros, released in February 2011, have new Sandy Bridge processors, great new graphics solutions and the new ultra-fast Thunderbolt connectivity port.

How to choose the perfect Mac

Let us help you make the right purchase. Here are your options…

iMac

Updated May 2011

21.5-inch 2.5GHz

£999

- 2.5GHz quad-core Intel Core i5
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB)
- 500GB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory
- 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

21.5-inch 2.7GHz

£1,249

- 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB)
- 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory
- 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.7GHz

£1,399

- 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5
- 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (exprndable to up to 16GB)
- 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory
- 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt ports; 1xSDXC card slot
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.1GHz

£1,649

- 3.1GHz quad core Intel Core i5
- 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB)
- 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6970M graphics with 1GB GDDR5 memory
- 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

Mac mini

Updated June 2010

2.4GHz 320GB

£612

- 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 2GB RAM (2x 1GB DDR3 SDRAM)
- 320GB Serial ATA, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 3MB shared L2 cache
- NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB of shared DDR3 SDRAM
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AirPort Extreme (802.11n)
- 1x FireWire 800 port
- 4x USB 2.0
- SD card slot
- Snow Leopard, iLife '11
- HDMI to DVI adapter

Mac OS X Server

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The Mac mini also comes in a Server Edition, which has no optical drive, but boasts twin 500GB hard drives.

Mac Pro

Quad-Core

£2,041

• 2.8GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 3GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

8 -Core

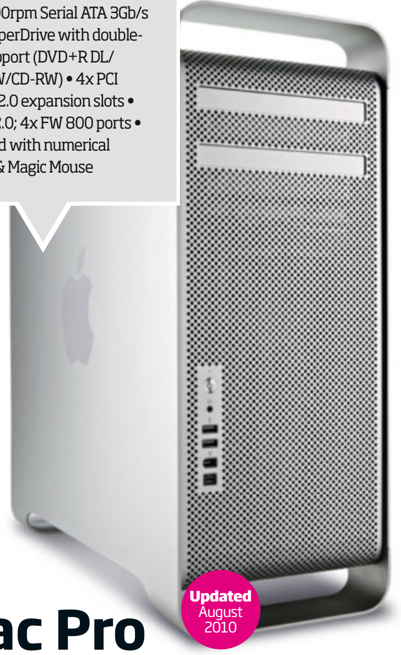
£2,859

• Two 2.4GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/ DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

12-Core

£4,083

• Two 2.6GHz 6-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 3x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse



Updated August 2010

MacBook

13-inch white 2.4GHz

£867

• 13.3-inch glossy widescreen, 1,280x800 pixels • 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo • 3MB shared L2 cache
• 2GB RAM (2x DDR3SDRAM)
• 250GB Serial ATA,5,400rpm
• 8x SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/ DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM
• AirPort Extreme • Built-in iSight video camera
• Bluetooth 2.0

Updated May 2010

MacBook Air

11-inch models

£867/£1,020

• 1.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor • 11.6-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1366x768 pixels • 64GB or 128GB of flash storage • NVIDIA GeForce 320M graphics processor with 256MB of DDR3 SDRAM • 2GB of 1066MHz DDR3 SDRAM • Five-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • Built-in FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Ethernet, Mini DisplayPort

13-inch models

£1,122/£1378• 1.86GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor • 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1440x900 pixels • 128GB or 256GB of flash storage • NVIDIA GeForce 320M graphics processor with 256MB of DDR3 SDRAM • 2GB of 1066MHz DDR3 SDRAM • Seven-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • Built-in FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Ethernet, Mini DisplayPort • SD reader

Updated October 2010

MacBook Pro

13-inch 2.3GHz

£999

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
• 2.3GHz dual-core Intel Core i5 processor • 7-hour battery
• 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1333MHz DDR3 memory
• 320GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
• 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
• Intel HD Graphics 3000
• Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11
• 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

13-inch 2.7GHz

£1,299

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
• 2.7GHz dual-core Intel Core i7 processor • 7-hour battery
• 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1333MHz DDR3 memory
• 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
• 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
• Intel HD Graphics 3000
• Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11
• 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

15-inch 2.0GHz

£1,549

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
• 2.0GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1333MHz DDR3 memory
• 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
• AMD Radeon HD 6490M graphics processor with 256MB of GDDR5 memory
• Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11
• 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

15-inch 2.2GHz

£1,849

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
• 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1333MHz DDR3 memory
• 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
• AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory
• Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11
• 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

17-inch 2.2GHz

£2,099

• 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels
• 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
• AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.6, iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot

Updated Feb 2011

What about an iPhone or iPad?

Apple's mobile devices are designed to sync perfectly with your Mac

»DID YOU KNOW THIS?

There are several models of Apple's iPad 2 to choose from. You can select storage capacities of 16GB, 32GB and 64GB. Each of these are available with Wi-Fi-only connectivity, or Wi-Fi and 3G.

Both the iPhone and iPad have a touchscreen, come with email and web-browsing applications and are capable of running third-party apps that you can get from Apple's App Store. But the iPad isn't simply a bigger iPhone. The iPhone is first and foremost a phone, and like all mobile phones, unless you buy it on Pay as You Go (which makes the device itself much more expensive) you're going to be tied into a phone contract.

If you want all the features of the iPhone but without the phone part, then consider getting an iPod touch instead (see over the page). If you're looking for a phone then you'll find the iPhone is designed to cover all your data needs while you're on the go, and fits in your pocket.

In contrast, the iPad is a device that sits somewhere between an iPhone and a Mac. It also comes with a 3G data contract option, but that doesn't include phone calls. The only phone calls you can make with it will be digitally, using VoIP apps, such as *Skype*. While a lot of people find the iPhone perfectly acceptable for home use, if you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is positively designed to be used from your sofa. It has built-in Wi-Fi, which means you can check emails and browse the web on your wireless network at home. Here it would fulfil most functions of a laptop, but don't fall into the trap of thinking of the iPad as a replacement for a home computer.

The iPhone 4 has a much better screen than previous models. This Retina display has a 960x640 pixel resolution.

Use your iPad 2 to surf the web, run apps, send and receive emails, and listen to your music.

"The iPad uses solid-state memory, so it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight"

It's fundamentally designed to be an accessory. You're meant to keep your data on your Mac and sync your iPad with it, not the other way around.

It does have some big advantages over a Mac laptop, though. For a start, because it uses solid-state memory it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight, extremely portable and the perfect size to be used as an ebook reader.

The iPhone currently comes in two versions, the 3GS and iPhone 4. The latest model, the iPhone 4, features a stunning new 960x640 high-resolution display, making it much easier to read on-screen text. The screen itself is now IPS (in plane switching) for great viewing angles. However you hold it, the colours won't shift. There's also a front-facing camera for video chat and HD video recording using the rear camera.

The iPad 2 comes in black and white, each in three capacities, 16GB, 32GB and 64GB, available in Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 3G versions. Each 3G version costs £100 more than a Wi-Fi-only model with a similar memory capacity. Prices start at £399 for the 16GB Wi-Fi version, and go up to £659 for the top-range 64GB Wi-Fi + 3G iPad.

iPad 2

Updated March 2011

iPad 16GB

£399 Wi-Fi
£499 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPad 32GB

£479 Wi-Fi
£579 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPad 64GB

£559 Wi-Fi
£659 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPhone

Updated June 2010

iPhone 3GS 8GB

£428 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black • 3.5-inch widescreen • 320x480 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime) • 115.5x62.1x12.3mm • 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later

iPhone 4 16GB

£510 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4 32GB

£612 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

>> CHOOSING AN iPOD

Updated September 2010

iPod shuffle 2GB

£40

• Up to 500 songs • No ability to display photos or videos • Available in five colours; silver, blue, green, yellow, pink • No screen, but the control pad returns • VoiceOver enables your iPod to talk to you • 3.5-mm stereo headphone jack is used for both audio out and USB charging • Battery lasts up to 15 hours • 29x31.6x8.7mm • 12.5g

Updated September 2010

iPod nano 8GB

£131

• Up to 2,000 songs • Up to 7,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

iPod nano 16GB

£163

• Up to 4,000 songs • Up to 14,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

Updated September 2010

iPod touch 8GB

£193

• Up to 1,750 songs • Up to 10,000 photos • Up to 10 hours of video • Available in black • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 32GB

£254

• Up to 7,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 40 hours of video • Available in black • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 64GB

£336

• Up to 14,000 songs • Up to 50,000 photos • Up to 80 hours of video • Available in black • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod classic 160GB

Updated September 2009

£197

• Up to 40,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 200 hours of video • Available in black and silver • 2.5-inch screen • 320x240 pixels • Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video) • 103.5x61.8x 10.5mm • 140g

TOP 10 Tap! Apps

The best apps for the iPhone, iPad & iPod touch this month

PAGES

The popular Mac and iPad word processor makes its bow on the small screen.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £5.99

KEYNOTE

You can now give presentations using your iPhone or iPod touch!
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £5.99

NUMBERS

Apple's lovely spreadsheet app is now available for the small-screen devices.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £5.99

COMIC LIFE

Turn your photos into stunningly vibrant and dynamic comic strips.
iPad; £4.99

SOULVER FOR iPAD

A notepad where you can jot down calculations and have it work them out.
iPad; £3.49

ROAMING BROWSER

Save money on those data roaming charges when you go travelling.
iPhone; 59p

AVPLAYERHD

Play a big array of popular video formats on your iPad, including AVI and WMV.
iPad; £1.79

BLOGSY

Create and edit posts and add pics and video on your WordPress or Blogger blog.
iPad; £2.99

ANIMAL LOST

A rare example of an app that can keep pre-school children entertained.
iPad; £1.19

SEARCH NINJA

An excellent search app that could change how you use your iPhone.
iPhone/iPod touch; 59p

Looking for more great apps for your iPhone? Try Tap! the iPhone and iPad magazine
www.tapmag.co.uk
ON SALE NOW!

BUYERS' GUIDE

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Apple Magic Trackpad

★★★★☆

Price: £60 **Reviewed:** Issue 226
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/ 713555
Key specs: 13.13x13.01x1.83cm; Bluetooth connectivity; powered by 2x AA batteries; requires Mac OS X 10.6.4

⊕ Brings the MacBook's famous gestures to Apple's desktop range
⊖ Snow Leopard only

"Well conceived and beautifully executed, it's well worth a try if you use a Mac Pro, iMac or Mac mini at home or work."

Wacom Bamboo Fun Small ★★★★★

Price: £84 **Reviewed:** Issue 214
Full review: www.techradar.com/637575
Key specs: 1,024 pressure levels; Gestures
⊕ Gesture support, good software bundle
⊖ Expensive

Microsoft Arc Mouse ★★★★★

Price: £29 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Full review: www.techradar.com/913796
Key specs: Wireless operation; foldable form factor
⊕ Highly portable. Has four customisable buttons
⊖ Might not suit those who like a small mouse

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MP640

★★★★★

Price: £200 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/644919
Key specs: Printer (9,600x2,400dpi, 5-ink printing); supports all major memory card formats; on-body printing

⊕ Phenomenal feature package; great print quality
⊖ Weak instructions might confuse newbies

"The mix of stellar print quality and an excellent feature package make the Canon MP640 a great buy."

Canon PIXMA MG6150 ★★★★★

Price: £150 **Reviewed:** Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719361
Key specs: Six-tank inkjet; touch-sensitive controls
⊕ Comprehensive connectivity; stellar print quality
⊖ Could be faster

Samsung ML-2855ND ★★★★★

Price: £154 **Reviewed:** Issue 221
Key specs: Mono laser printer
Full review: MF Issue 221 group test
⊕ Incredible value to run and great print quality
⊖ A little bulky, and obviously won't do colour

DISPLAYS

Apple Cinema Display

★★★½☆

Price: £918 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/912746
Key specs: 27-inch LED screen, 2,560x 1,440, 12ms response time, 3x self-powered USB ports, iSight camera

⊕ Bright and sharp; good speakers; single cable to Mac
⊖ Height not adjustable; very expensive; average colour consistency

"The picture's sharp and the colours are bright and vivid, but just look at that price tag. Quality, but too expensive."

Samsung 2233SW ★★★★½

Price: £169 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/628604
Key specs: Low-cost SyncMaster monitor
⊕ Excellent value for money
⊖ No speakers

Samsung FX2490HD ★★★★☆

Price: £266 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Full review: www.techradar.com/908753
Key specs: 24-inch LED screen, 1,920x1,280 res
⊕ Great screen, good audio, includes TV tuner
⊖ Lacks adjustability, pricey and lacks HD channels

SPEAKERS/HEADPHONES

Sennheiser HD 518

★★★★★

Price: £95 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Web: www.sennheiser.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/954009
Key specs: Frequency response 14Hz-26KHz; cable length 3m; connector; 6.3mm stereo jack with 3.5mm adapter

⊕ Excellent sound quality; comfortable, lightweight design
⊖ Not great with low bitrate MP3s; no inline mic and controls

"Ideal for all-day listening, these headphones have audiophile chops aplenty. Very comfortable too."

Arcam rCube ★★★★★

Price: £500 **Reviewed:** Issue 231
Full review: www.techradar.com/926264
Key specs: Mains or rechargeable battery-powered
⊕ Stellar sound; robust and stylish; transportable
⊖ Harshly exposes heavily compressed MP3s

Orbit USB Stereo ★★★★½

Price: £33 **Reviewed:** Issue 236
Full review: www.techradar.com/963037
Key specs: 2x40mm drivers, travel bag included
⊕ Crisp, clear sound; very portable; good value
⊖ Bass not very prominent

DIGITAL CAMERAS

Canon IXUS 220HS

★★★★★

Price: £199 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/932082
Key specs: 12.1MP resolution; 4.3-21.5mm lens f/2.7-f/5.9; electronic viewfinder 2.7-inch LCD with 230,000 dots

⊕ Stylish, tough steel body; easy to carry; high quality images
⊖ LCD reflections in the sun

"Even at lower settings, this camera impresses with the detail it captures. A good choice for snapping social events."

Samsung WB2000 ★★★★½

Price: £266 **Reviewed:** Issue 228
Full review: www.techradar.com/905154
Key specs: 10MP; 4.3-21.5mm lens; SD and SDHC
⊕ Superb image quality; 1080p video; creative
⊖ Some handling issues

Panasonic Lumix DMC-GH2 ★★★★☆

Price: £750 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Full review: www.techradar.com/926611
Key specs: 18.32MP; 14-42mm lens; SD/SDHC/SDXC
⊕ Smooth video output; articulated LED screen
⊖ Some small controls; too expensive

DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Sony HDR-CX115E

★★★★★

Price: £300 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 233 group test
Key specs: 1920x1080 resolution; 2.7-inch LCD; covers MPEG4-AVC and H.264 recording formats

⊕ Excellent all-round performance, and a compact, portable form factor
⊖ There are cheaper camcorders around

"The Sony provides you with all you'd want from a camcorder, with excellent build, features and quality."

Canon HV30 ★★★★½

Price: £1,140 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
⊕ Superb stills and video; better than HDD
⊖ Cumbersome to use

Samsung VP-HMX 20C ★★★★☆

Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP
⊕ Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD
⊖ Really need to shop around for price

ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7390

★★★★★

Price: £250 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/912929
Key specs: 802.11n, g, b and a; dual band 2.4GHz and 5GHz; power consumption 6-8 watts; integrated DECT base station

⊕ Packed with features, including dual band wireless 'n'; very fast
⊖ Expensive, especially if you don't want the telephony functions

"Fast and feature-rich, the FRITZ!Box 7390 could transform your home network. Great traffic-shaping features too."

Devolo dLAN Wireless 'n' ★★★★☆

Price: £115 **Reviewed:** Issue 231
Full review: www.techradar.com/926334
Key specs: Three Ethernet ports plus Wi-Fi
⊕ Easy to set up and use; versatile; fast speeds
⊖ A little bulky for some skirting boards

Janus Wi-Fi Adapter ★★★★☆

Price: £55 **Reviewed:** Issue 225
Full review: www.techradar.com/709609
Key specs: Range of up to 1000 metres
⊕ Powerful and solid wireless networking
⊖ Instructions for Mac users not great

STORAGE

Seagate GoFlex Slim

★★★★☆

Price: £74 **Reviewed:** Issue 236
Web: www.seagateactive.com
Full review: MF Issue 236 group test
Key specs: 320GB capacity; USB 3.0 port can be replaced with FireWire or Thunderbolt port; ultra-thin

⊕ NTFS-formatted for PC and Mac compatibility, with drivers included
⊖ Not a great range of capacities at the time of writing

"A good looking, well built and versatile drive with a prestige to match its name. It's extremely portable too."

Buffalo Dualie 500GB ★★★★½

Price: £119 **Reviewed:** Issue 220
Full review: www.techradar.com/678951
Key specs: USB 2.0 and FireWire connectivity
⊕ Attractive, robust, space-saving design
⊖ Expensive; drive slows when iPhone docked

DataTraveler Locker+ 8GB ★★★★½

Price: £20 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Full review: www.techradar.com/930867
Key specs: 256-bit AES security
⊕ Password-protects your data; good price
⊖ Can't function without its launcher app

TOP 10 Tap! Games

The best games for the iPhone, iPad & iPod touch this month

ORDER & CHAOS ONLINE

Get some WoW-like MMORPG action on iOS. A true landmark game.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £3.99

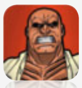
FRISBEE FOREVER

Guide a high-speed spinning disc through a vibrant world of mazes.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £FREE

ZENONIA 3

Fast-paced and exciting, the third chapter of this RPG is the best yet.
iPhone/iPod touch; £2.99

TACTICAL SOLDIER: UNDEAD RISING



Zombies plus turn-based strategy equals epic game.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £2.99

FIRST TOUCH SOCCER

Its lovely fluid gameplay makes this the best footy sim on iOS. Fact.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; 59p

METALSTORM

Ace dogfighting japes, spoiled a bit by incessant demands for more cash.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £FREE

PAR OUT GOLF

Tremendous fun, even if it's got very little to do with the actual game of golf.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £1.19

INFINIGHT

It may be slow, but this eerie top-down adventure had us well and truly hooked.
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £1.19

COIN DROP!

Lightweight casual gaming at its shiniest and happiest. No skill required!
iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; 59p

AIR PENGUIN

Leap your way over melting ice caps. Sharp graphics and responsive controls.
iPhone/iPod touch; 59p

Looking for more great games for your iPhone? Try Tap! the iPhone and iPad magazine www.tapmag.co.uk
ON SALE NOW!

TIPS, TRICKS & REVIEWS FOR THE BEST IPAD & IPHONE GAMES
IPHONE, IPAD & IPOD TOUCH
iGamer
100% iOS GAMING
274 GREAT GAMES REVIEWED INSIDE!
THE BEST IN iOS GAMING!
YOUR DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO THE LATEST GAMES ON THE APP STORE
INFINITY BLADE: ARENA EDITION

164 pages of pure iOS gaming

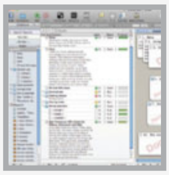
Your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch is the perfect mobile gaming device, but it's not always easy to find the best games on the App Store. *iGamer* is your definitive guide to 2011's best games for iOS.

Available at all good newsagents and online
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/computer

BUYERS' GUIDE

HOME OFFICE

Scrivener 2.0



★★★★★

Price: £30 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.literatureandlatte.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/913378
System reqs: A Mac with either an Intel or an older PPC procesor can be used; minimum version of OS X is 10.4: Tiger

⊕ Great new features; improved corkboard; better outlining
⊖ Some aspects are quite complex

"Far and away the best application available for long-form writing, on any platform. A superb update."

MS Office for Mac 2011 ★★★★☆

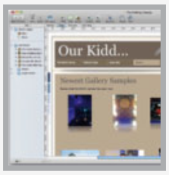
Price: From £76 **Reviewed:** Issue 228
Full review: www.techradar.com/903277
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8 or later; Intel Mac
⊕ Cheaper and faster than 2008; new features
⊖ No upgrade pricing

FileMaker Pro 11 ★★★★★

Price: £257 **Reviewed:** Issue 221
Full review: www.techradar.com/683719
System reqs: OS X 10.5.7 or later
⊕ Easy to use; built-in charts; Quick Find
⊖ No image import from Bento

VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Freeway 5.5 Pro



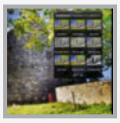
★★★★★

Price: £155 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Web: www.softpress.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/919171
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or higher; Intel or PowerPC processor; Tiger users can run Version 5.4.3

⊕ Powerful layout controls; built-in web image optimising; new features
⊖ Weak HTML import; only one undo

"Freeway 5.5 Pro is great for website design work, and doesn't ask for a degree in coding first."

Ohanaware HDRtist Pro ★★★★★



Price: £20 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Full review: www.techradar.com/954888
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or later; 1GB RAM
⊕ Great value for money; ideal for novices
⊖ No zoom function for fine detail

Photoshop Elements 9 ★★★★½

Price: £58 (£65 bundled) **Reviewed:** Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719934
System reqs: OS X 10.4.11+, Intel Mac, 512MB
⊕ New Guided Edit mode; Layer masks; Organizer
⊖ Some features not so effective

SYSTEM UTILITIES

Bjango iStat Menus 3

★★★★★

Price: £11 **Reviewed:** Issue 223
Web: www.bjango.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/694688
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later. The last version to offer compatibility with OS X 10.4: Tiger was iStat Menus 1.3

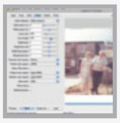
⊕ Updated interface; simpler intstallation; great new features
⊖ It's no longer free, though it's certainly worth paying for

"A solid upgrade to what was already a first-rate add-on for any Mac. A great application that continues to improve."

Roxio Toast 11 Titanium ★★★★½

Price: £85 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Full review: www.techradar.com/936399
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later, Intel Mac
⊕ Great new features, slick new interface
⊖ Fickle VIDEO_TS conversion

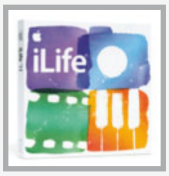
VueScan 9.0 ★★★★★



Price: From $40 (£12) **Reviewed:** Issue 231
Full review: www.techradar.com/926342
System reqs: OS X 10.3.9 or later
⊕ Extends the life of out-of-date scanners
⊖ The wizard could do more

MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iLife '11



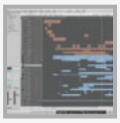
★★★★½

Price: £46 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com
System reqs: Intel processor; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.6.3 or later; 5GB HDD space; display, min. 1280x768-pixel resolution.

⊕ Great new features for iPhoto, iMovie and GarageBand
⊖ iDVD and iWeb not updated; the iLife suite is now Snow Leopard-only

"It's a pity iLife '11 is Intel-only, but as PowerPC Macs were discontinued in 2006, it's probably time to let go."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★



Price: £417 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7
⊕ Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
⊖ Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 6 ★★★★½

Price: £32 **Reviewed:** Issue 225
Full review: www.techradar.com/709610
System reqs: 256MB RAM; OS X 10.4 or later
⊕ Great new tools, including masking function
⊖ It's not the Mac's best-looking app

Mac FORMAT
All your Apple needs

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Rob Mead-Green**
rob.mead-green@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION EDITOR **Tim Hardwick**
tim.hardwick@futurenet.com
ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS
Ian Betteridge, Matt Bolton, Rob Buckley, Laurence Cable, Rob Carney, Alex Cox, Andrew Dyer, Craig Grannell, Ben Harvell, Rod Lawton, Gary Marshall,-Angela Nicholson, Dan Oliver, Steve Paris, Christopher Phin, Nik Rawlinson, Davina Rungasamy, Alan Stonebridge, Ian Tromp, Luis Villazon

ART CONTRIBUTORS
Apple, Future Photo Studio (Dave Caudrey, Gavin Roberts), Chris Hedley, Sally Henderson, iStockPhoto.com

MANAGEMENT
PUBLISHER **Charlotte Morgan**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Malcolm Stoodley**
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **James Ranson**
SENIOR ADVERTISING MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Robert Williams**
robert.williams@futurenet.com
SENIOR SALES EXECUTIVE **Julian Tozer**
julian.tozer@futurenet.com
SALES EXECUTIVE **Lucie Gillespie**
lucie.gillespie@futurenet.com

MARKETING
CAMPAIGN MANAGER
Daniel Bruce daniel.bruce@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION
TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Stuart Brown stuart.brown@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS EXECUTIVE
Katy Holman katy.holman@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION
PRODUCTION CO-ORDINATOR
Charlene Vaughan
charlene.vaughan@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Rose Griffiths
rose.griffiths@futurenet.com

LICENSING
INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Tim Hudson tim.hudson@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED
GROUP PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Nial Ferguson**
UK CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Mark Wood**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Stevie Spring**

SUBSCRIPTIONS
Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE...
Wednesday 17 August 2011

Printed in the UK by
William Gibbons on behalf of Future
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

ABC 28,904
Jan-Dec 2010
A member of the Audited Bureau of Circulations

Want to work for Future?
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs

Future produces carefully targeted special-interest magazines, websites and events for people who share a passion. We publish more than 170 magazines and websites and 100 international editions of our titles are published across the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).

Chief Executive: Stevie Spring
Non-executive Chairman: Roger Parry
Group Finance Director: John Bowman
Tel +44 (0)20 7042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442244 (Bath)

www.futureplc.com

© Future Publishing Limited 2011. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

FSC
www.fsc.org
MIX
Paper from responsible sources
FSC® C007184

We are committed to only using magazine paper which is derived from well managed, certified forestry and chlorine-free manufacture. Future Publishing and its paper suppliers have been independently certified in accordance with the rules of the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).

recycle
When you have finished with this magazine please recycle it.

NEXT ISSUE

Delve into iTunes

There's more to the Mac's most popular media player than meets the eye – here we reveal all its secrets

The most *awesome* Mac EVER!

Your votes have been cast, the decisions have been made – find out which Macs made it…

Mac FORMAT
ON SALE
Wednesday 17 August 2011

HOW TO…

- Get your news feeds in Reeder
- Add new gestures to your apps
- Master different user accounts

ALL THIS AND MORE!

* Contents subject to change

TIPS, TRICKS & REVIEWS FOR THE BEST iPAD & iPHONE GAMES

iPHONE, iPAD & iPOD TOUCH
iGamer
100% iOS GAMING
274
GREAT GAMES REVIEWED
THE BEST IN iOS GAMING!
FANTASY EPICS
FIRST-PERSON SHOOTERS
MASSIVE MULTIPLAYERS
SPORTS SIMS
RETRO GAMES
YOUR DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO THE LATEST GAMES ON THE APP STORE

AVAILABLE NOW!

On sale now at all good newsagents
or visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/computer

LONDON

Square Group Ltd

Central London • High Wycombe • Derby
Tel: 0800 08 27753 **Email:** sales@squaregroup.co.uk
URL: http://www.squaregroup.co.uk

- Apple Premium Reseller • Video, Print & Publishing & Education Apple Solution Experts
- Apple Authorised Service Provider
- Training Centre

SQUARE

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services

Scarborough - Tel: 01723 374196
York - Tel: 01904 796580
Email: Sales@jcsltd.co.uk
URL: http://www.jcsltd.co.uk

- Apple Authorised Reseller & Service Provider
- Apple Warranty & Out of Warranty Repair
- Troubleshooting, Fault Finding & Upgrades
- Consumer / Business / Education
- Installation / Support / Training
- New & 2nd User Macs / Part Exchange your old Mac

Jennings COMPUTER SERVICES LTD

LONDON

Albion

London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 **Email:** sales@albion.co.uk
URL http://www.albion.co.uk

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

AUTHORISED RESELLERS LISTED ABOVE

Apple Sales & Support
In a town near you...

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here...

KEY TO THE REGIONS
■ Scotland ■ The North ■ Midlands ■ Wales ■ The East ■ London ■ South West ■ Eire

pedley furniture international

www.pedleyfurnitureltd.co.uk
01799 522461 or info@pedley.com

American Walnut Keyboard Tray
only £49.99*

Style
Quality
Service
Design
Custom
Build

- Manufactured from a solid piece of sustainable walnut.
- Ergonomically designed for improved comfort.
- Combines the Mac wireless keyboard and Trackpad into one single tidy desk organiser.
- Available in left or right hand configuration.

*Keyboard, Remote and Touchpad not included

vis

Est. 1992

- Professional repairs to all Apple computers
- Apple parts supplied - factory new & used
- Next day delivery on all stock parts
- Exchange service on serviceable parts
- Call for friendly advice or visit our website

01189 88 66 33 • visparts.com

CASHMYIPAD.CO.UK

GOT ONE OF THESE?

IPHONE IPAD IPOD

NEED CASH?

SELL YOUR IPAD, IPOD OR IPHONE ONLINE NOW

INSTANT VALUATION
&
PAYMENT WITHIN DAYS

www.CASHMYIPAD.co.uk
0843 289 5464

MR

HIGHBURY & ISLINGTON
HOLLOWAY ROAD
LIVERPOOL ROAD
OVERGROUND
HIGHBURY STATION ROAD
HIGHBURY CORNER
LAYCOCK STREET
OFFORD ROAD
VICTORIA
UPPER STREET
CANONBURY ROAD
ISLINGTON
A1

On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207
Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

Authorised Service Provider

Mac Spares & Repairs

- New & recycled Apple service parts
- Next day delivery
- Newertech main dealer
- Trade discounts
- Repair service, uk-wide collection

Faulty Macs bought, collected & recycled

thebookyard

thebookyard.com 08456 800 256

GET INVOLVED

Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[3] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[4] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmuguk.org
www.bfmuguk.org

[5] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[6] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[7] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[8] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[9] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[10] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[11] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glasmug.com

[12] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[13] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[14] MACUS (Manchester)
Manchester
davjaeger@macunlimited.net

[15] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[16] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[17] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

[18] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[19] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[20] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[21] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[22] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[23] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[24] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@googlemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

[25] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monigmagr@mac.com

[26] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[27] Tunbridge Wells MUG
Tunbridge Wells, Kent
christo.skelton@gmail.com
http://twmug.org.uk/

[28] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournmouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[29] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email **macformat@futurenet.com**

Reader offers

Great deals on awesome software – exclusive to MacFormat magazine

Get 20% off MacFamilyTree

Unlock the secrets of your family's past with this amazing genealogy app from Synium. The program makes it easy to add and edit information about family members and you can even attach documentary evidence such as PDFs and image files. Included is a wide variety of report and printing options to show off your family tree at its best. You can get 20% off the normal £31.86 asking price, a saving of £6.37. To get it go to http://bit.ly/l14MzW and type 'MACFORMAT' into the Optional Coupon Code box, top of the page.

Save £10 on Comic Book Collector

Take control of your comic collection with this easy-to-use app. All you have to do is scan in the barcodes and the app will do the rest – pulling in artwork and info from the internet. To get £10 off *Comic Book Collector Standard* (RRP £18) or *Comic Collector Pro* (RRP £30), simply sign up for the free online trial and then click the special shop link in the email you receive. Type 'CLZMACFORMAT' to get your discount at the shop.

Get 20% off Espionage 2

The easy way to protect sensitive files, emails, chat histories and more, *Espionage 2* is a simply utility that adds password protection and 128-bit AES encryption to folders and apps on your Mac. Now developer TaoEffect is giving *MacFormat* readers 20% off the normal $35 (£22) asking price. To qualify, go to http://bit.ly/ldzrb1 and type 'MACFORMAT2011' into the Coupon Code box.

Get 20% off QMidi

Make your next party go with a swing with this MIDI/karaoke player for OS X. *QMidi* is simple and easy to use and works with a wide range of audio and video files – so you can sing along to your favourite songs, while the application scrolls through the lyrics in its video window. You can get 20% off *QMidi* (RRP £14) or *QMidi Pro* (RRP £31) by going to http://bit.ly/jBsR7b then typing 'MACFORMAT0811' into the box marked 'Enter a coupon/promo code'. Then enjoy!

Onthedisc

> FULL SOFTWARE > EXCLUSIVE DEMOS > ESSENTIAL SHAREWARE > READER OFFERS

» **PHOTOGRAPHY**

Filter Forge 2.0 Basic

Give photos a brand-new look

This pro-level app makes it easy to enhance and apply special effects to your photos – and it works either as a standalone app or as a *Photoshop* plugin. The *Basic Edition* (worth $149 / £91) gives you 8,141 filters to play with. To get your licence key, fill in the registration form at http://bit.ly/lX1UQv.

Upgrade offer

Upgrade to the latest version 3.0! It's available in Basic, Standard or Professional and you get a discount on each by using the URL given above.

» **MUSIC**

ChromaTunes 1.0

Create great playlists

ChromaTunes 1.0 ($9.95 / £6.15) is a smart music player that organises your music by energy-colour – making it easy to create playlists of songs based on their energy, mood and sonic similarity. Playlists can be exported to *iTunes* and the app works with a wide range of files.

Upgrade offer

To get even more out of your music library, why not upgrade to *ChromaTunes 2.0*? *MacFormat* readers can buy it for just $5.99 (£3.69) at http://bit.ly/m2nW8e.

» **UTILITIES**

Singlemizer 1.0

Remove duplicate files

Banish the clutter from your Mac's hard drives with this quick and efficient file-duplicate remover. *Singlemizer* (£7.79) works by analysing the contents of each file – making it much safer to use than alternatives that rely on filenames, creation dates and other attributes.

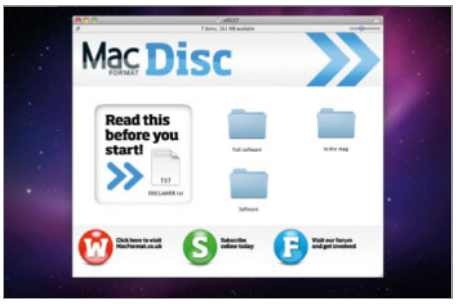
Upgrade offer

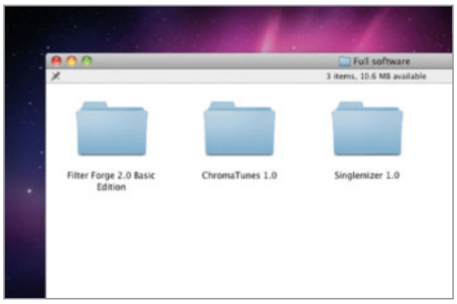
If you think *Singlemizer 1.0* is good, wait until you try *Singlemizer 2*. There is 30% discount waiting for you at http://bit.ly/mMwEw1. Just type 'MACFORMAT' into the code box.

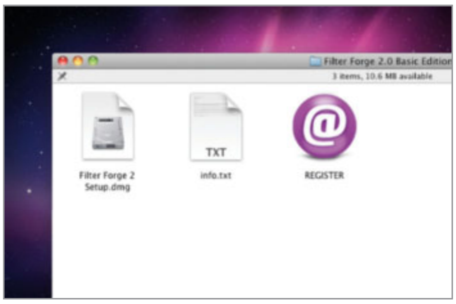
» FINDING A SERIAL CODE

Most of the full products on the disc will require some sort of activation over the internet. Locate the apps folder on the disc then you'll need to double-click the webloc '@' icon. This will take you to the website where you get your code.

» HOW TO / Install the programs on your disc







01 Loading the disc

Once you've inserted the disc in your Mac's optical drive and clicked on the disc icon to display its contents, you'll be greeted with this folder. Please make sure you read the disclaimer text file before you progress.

02 The software

Navigate through the folders as you would those on your hard disk. Using the *Finder*, click on the names that correlate with the magazine sections and you'll be greeted with folders for each of the applications.

03 Getting the apps

Each software folder will house at least three icons. The first is an info text file where you can read more about the product. Then comes a webloc site link and, finally, the app itself. Drag it to your desktop to open. ●

MacFORMAT Disc

Three full programs plus widgets, tutorials, reviews and freeware

»HAVING PROBLEMS?

For further help email **support@futurenet.co.uk** or call our support team on **01225 822743**. If you have comments please email to Simon Holland, New Media Editor, at **simon.holland@futurenet.com**

FULL SOFTWARE

ChromaTunes 1.0
Filter Forge 2.0 Basic Edition
Singlemizer 1.0

IN THE MAG

Q&A

TimeMachineEditor 2.5.3

Reviews

Nisus Writer Pro 2.0
The Hit List 1.0.4

Shareware reviews

Fluid 1.0

Tutorials

Cocktail 4.9.3
Splashtop Streamer 1.4.5.3
Xslimmer 1.7.9

MacFORMAT
ISSUE 237 / August 2011

MISSING YOUR DISC?

If your disc is missing, email **support@futurenet.com** or phone 01225 822743

SOFTWARE

Essentials

Adium 1.4.2
AppZapper 2.0.1
Burn 2.5.1
Firefox 4.0.1
Gimp 2.6.11
HandBrake 0.9.5
TextWrangler 3.5.3
The Unarchiver 2.7.1
Thunderbird 3.1.10
VLC Media Player 1.1.10.1

Recommended

ChromaTunes 1.5
Filter Forge 3.0
Singlemizer 2.0.6

Top freeware

Desktop Icon Manager 2.0.2
DeTune 1.0.4
IceClean 3.4.8
jAlbum 9.5
LastPass 1.73.0
Pester 1.1b13
PhotoSync 1.2
Remote Viewer 1.0
Scheduler 5.0.8
SeaMonkey 2.1

Future Technology coverdisc

This disc has been thoroughly scanned and tested at all stages of production, but - as with any new software - we still recommend that you run a virus checker before use. We also recommend that you have an up-to-date backup of your hard disk(s) before using this disc.

Future Publishing cannot accept responsibility for any disruption, damage and/or loss of data to your data or computer system that may occur while using this disc, or the programs and data on it. We advise that you consult your network administrator before installing software on a networked Mac.

Coverdisc problems

If you are having difficulties using the *MacFormat* disc interface or its content, please visit our reader support website at www.futurenet.co.uk/support. On this regularly updated website, you'll find solutions to numerous commonly reported problems. If, after reading these, you are still experiencing difficulties, then please email our reader support team (support@futurenet.co.uk) or phone 01225 442244 and ask for coverdisc support.

Please note that we can only provide technical support for the installation of software. Unfortunately, we cannot give in-depth help on the applications, or on your hardware or operating system. For software support-related issues, please contact the relevant product's developers. We regret that are unable to provide serial numbers over the phone.

Please also note that Future Publishing can only provide technical support for this disc for a period of six months after this magazine's on-sale date.

Interface

- Interface requires OS X.
- Some programs may require free registration over the internet or phone.
- Some software may not be available in all territories.
- Where relevant, program values quoted are prices when sold with original packaging and manuals.

Made in the EU
MAC237 DISC

© Future Publishing 2011
Not to be sold separately

COLIN McRAE™
DiRT 2®™
GELSOMINO
BLOCK
43
OUT NOW FOR MAC!
Available Boxed and via Download
feralinteractive.com
12
www.pegi.info
FERAL
MAKE YOUR PLAY
codemasters

© 2009-2011 The Codemasters Software Company Limited (“Codemasters”). All rights reserved. “Codemasters”® and the Codemasters logo are registered trademarks owned by Codemasters. “DiRT”™ and “DiRT 2”™ are trademarks of Codemasters. All other copyrights or trademarks are the property of their respective owners and are being used under license. This game is NOT licensed by or associated with the FIA or any related company. Unauthorized copying, adaptatŠn, rental, lending, re-sale, arcade use, charging for use, broadcast, cable transmissŠn, public performance, distributŠn or extractŠn of this product or any trademark or copyright work that forms part of this product is prohibited. Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

Please visit www.softlineuk.com
for more information and
for resellers near you.

Love
your iPhone 4™

ICE AGE
MiLi

Keep it awake on-the-go... MiLi®

MiLi Power Pack 4 external (3000mAh) rechargeable battery case for the iPhone 4, provides up to three times more on-the-go power than the standard battery. Its light-weight, ultra-thin, low-profile protective hard-shell design seamlessly integrates with the iPhone 4.

Talk more, text more, surf more & play more

Give it a little boost... MiLi®

Introducing the world's slimmest, highest-capacity battery case for iPhone 4. It features a handy power-sprung case that's easy to fit and is secure. The rechargeable battery will almost double your iPhone 4's lifespan, whilst it's perfect-fitting hard shell will protect your iphone beautifully! Available in 1600 & 2000 mAh

Smart protection & much longer standby times

Make it yours... Linear

Designed by SGP in California, USA.

The SGP Linear Case is composed of 3 separate pieces: upper frame, lower frame and back cover. It's available in the 11 Crystal Series and 11 Colour Series, totalling 66 differently coloured pieces that can be used interchangeably to express up to 1,452 different styles! From Modern and Gentle Style to Romantic and Humorous, each piece can be combined to create a personal Linear Case. Each piece of the case can be purchased separately too, giving you choice, flexibility and total convenience.

Give it character, keep it looking good

Made for iPhone

SGP Stylish people's Good Partner

Griff or Illusion for iPad 2

Genuine Leather
Grip Cases or Sleeves

Buy now online at www.caseaddict.com
or call 0844 288 0844 for more information

caseaddict
iPhone • iPod • iPad • Accessories